

Public Document Pack



Meeting: Executive
Date: Thursday 8th June, 2023
Time: 10:00 am
Venue: Council Chamber, Corby Cube, George Street, Corby, NN17 1QG


The meeting will be available for the public to view live at our Democratic Services' YouTube channel:

<https://www.youtube.com/c/DemocraticServicesNorthNorthantsCouncil>

To members of the Executive

Councillors Jason Smithers (Chair), Helen Howell (Vice-Chair), Matthew Binley, David Brackenbury, Lloyd Bunday, Scott Edwards, Helen Harrison, David Howes, Graham Lawman and Harriet Pentland

Agenda			
Item	Subject	Member Presenting Report	Page No
01	Apologies for absence		-
02	Minutes of the Meetings Held on 20th April 2023 and 11th May 2023		5 - 38
03	Members' Declarations of Interest		-
04	Notifications of requests to address the meeting		-
Items requiring a decision			
05	Performance Indicator Report 2023/24 (Period 1 - April 2023)	Cllr Lloyd Bunday	39 – 54
06	Corporate Parenting Board	Cllr Scott Edwards	55 – 62
07	NNC Public Space Protection Order for Dog Control	Cllr Matt Binley	63 – 90
08	Adoption of the NNC Contaminated Land Strategy and the Contaminated Land Cost Recovery and Hardship Policy	Cllr David Brackenbury	91 – 130

09	Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan	Cllr David Brackenbury	131 – 224
10	Harrington Neighbourhood Plan	Cllr David Brackenbury	225 - 282
11	South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan	Cllr David Brackenbury	283 – 330
12	Primary Education Provision at the Glenvale Park Development, Wellingborough North	Cllr Scott Edwards	331 – 366
13	Start Well Research Project	Cllr Scott Edwards	367 - 394
14	Treasury Management Outturn Report - 2022-23	Cllr Lloyd Bunday	395 - 410
15	Budget Forecast Update 2022/23 - Period 12	Cllr Lloyd Bunday	411 - 441
16	Capital Outturn 2022-23	Cllr Lloyd Bunday	443 - 458
Urgent Items			
To consider any items of business of which notice has been given to the Proper Officer and the Chair considers to be urgent, pursuant to the Local Government Act 1972.			
Exempt Item			
To consider any items of business which may involve the exclusion of the press and public in accordance with the provisions of Section 100(A) of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended).			
17	Surplus Asset Disposals	Cllr Graham Lawman	459 - 476
<p>Adele Wylie, Monitoring Officer North Northamptonshire Council</p>  <p>Proper Officer Wednesday 31st May 2023</p>			

This agenda has been published by Democratic Services.

Committee Officer: David Pope

☎ 01536 535661 ✉ david.pope@northnorthants.gov.uk

Public Participation

The Council has approved procedures for you to request to address meetings of the Council.

ITEM	NARRATIVE	DEADLINE
Members of the Public Agenda Statements	Members of the Public who live or work in the North Northamptonshire council area may make statements in relation to reports on the public part of this agenda. A request to address the Executive must be received 2 clear working days prior to the meeting at democraticservices@northnorthants.gov.uk Each Member of the Public has a maximum of 3 minutes to address the committee.	5.00pm Monday 5 th June 2023
Member Agenda Statements	Other Members may make statements at meetings in relation to reports on the agenda. A request to address the committee must be received 2 clear working days prior to the meeting. The Member has a maximum of 3 minutes to address the committee. A period of 30 minutes (Chair's Discretion) is allocated for Member Statements.	5.00pm Monday 5 th June 2023

If you wish to register to speak, please contact the committee administrator

Members' Declarations of Interest

Members are reminded of their duty to ensure they abide by the approved Member Code of Conduct whilst undertaking their role as a Councillor. Where a matter arises at a meeting which **relates to** a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest, you must declare the interest, not participate in any discussion or vote on the matter and must not remain in the room unless granted a dispensation.

Where a matter arises at a meeting which **relates to** other Registerable Interests, you must declare the interest. You may speak on the matter only if members of the public are also allowed to speak at the meeting but must not take part in any vote on the matter unless you have been granted a dispensation.

Where a matter arises at a meeting which **relates to** your own financial interest (and is not a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest) or **relates to** a financial interest of a relative, friend or close associate, you must disclose the interest and not vote on the matter unless granted a dispensation. You may speak on the matter only if members of the public are also allowed to speak at the meeting.

Members are reminded that they should continue to adhere to the Council's approved rules and protocols during the conduct of meetings. These are contained in the Council's approved Constitution.

If Members have any queries as to whether a Declaration of Interest should be made please contact the Monitoring Officer at – monitoringofficer@northnorthants.gov.uk

Press**&****Media****Enquiries**

Any press or media enquiries should be directed through the Council's Communications Team to NNU-Comms-Team@northnorthants.gov.uk

Public**Enquiries**

Public enquiries regarding the Council's meetings can be made to democraticservices@northnorthants.gov.uk

Webcasting

Meetings of the Council will be filmed by the Council for live and/or subsequent broadcast on the Council's website. The whole of the meeting will be filmed, except where there are confidential or exempt items. A copy will be retained in accordance with the Council's data retention policy.

If you make a representation to the meeting, unless you have specifically asked not to appear on the webcast, you are taking positive action to confirm that you consent to being filmed. You have been made aware of the broadcast and entering the Council Chamber you are consenting to be filmed by North Northamptonshire Council and to the possible use of those images and sound recordings for webcasting.

If you do not wish to have your image captured, you should sit in the public gallery area that overlooks the Chamber.

The Council is obliged by law to allow members of the public to take photographs, film, audio-record, blog or tweet the proceedings at public meetings. The Council will only seek to prevent this should it be undertaken in a disruptive or otherwise inappropriate manner.

The Council intends to webcast all of its public meetings held at the Corby Cube, but if it is unable to do so, for the avoidance of doubt, the meeting will continue as scheduled and decisions and minutes made available on the Council's website in the normal manner.

If you have any queries regarding webcasting or the recording of meetings by the public, please contact democraticservices@northnorthants.gov.uk

Minutes of a meeting of the Executive

At 10.00 am on Thursday 20th April, 2023 in the Council Chamber, Corby Cube, George Street, Corby, NN17 1QG

Present:-

Members

Councillor Jason Smithers (Leader of the Council) (Chair)	Councillor Helen Howell (Deputy Leader of the Council)
Councillor Matt Binley	Councillor Helen Harrison
Councillor David Brackenbury	Councillor David Howes
Councillor Lloyd Bunday	Councillor Graham Lawman
Councillor Scott Edwards	Councillor Harriet Pentland

Also in attendance – Councillors Wendy Brackenbury, Keli Watts, Anup Pandey, Dorothy Maxwell and Jean Addison

412 Apologies for absence

Apologies for absence were received on behalf of the following officers:

- Adele Wylie – Executive Director of Customer & Governance (Monitoring Officer)
- Janice Gotts – Executive Director of Finance and Performance (Section 151 Officer)
- David Watts - Executive Director of Adults, Health Partnerships and Housing (DASS)
- AnnMarie Dodds – Executive Director of Children’s Services
- George Candler – Executive Director of Place & Economy (Deputy Chief Executive)

413 Minutes of the Meeting Held on 16th March 2023

RESOLVED that: The Executive agreed the minutes of the meeting held on 16th March 2023 as a true and accurate record of the meeting.

414 Members' Declarations of Interest

A personal and prejudicial interest was declared by Cllr David Howes in Agenda Item 10 – Houses in Multiple Occupation. Cllr Howes left the meeting for the duration of the debate and voting on this item.

A personal interest was declared by Cllr Harriet Pentland relating to a number of agenda items having attended meetings where the items in question may have previously been discussed.

415 Notifications of requests to address the meeting

The Chair, Councillor Jason Smithers reported that there were requests to address the meeting as set out below:

Agenda Item	Speaker
Item 5 - Performance Indicator Report 2022/23 (Period 11 – February 2023)	Cllr Dorothy Maxwell
Item 6 – Household Support Fund 4 Distribution	Cllr Dorothy Maxwell
Item 10 – Houses in Multiple Occupation	Cllr Dorothy Maxwell
Item 14 – Budget Forecast 2023/24 – Period 11	Cllr Dorothy Maxwell
Item 16 – Knights Farm, Rushden, Overage Agreement (EXEMPT)	Cllr Dorothy Maxwell

Cllr Dorothy Maxwell opted not to speak in relation to Agenda Items 5 and 14.

416 Performance Indicator Report 2022/23 (Period 11 - February 2023)

The Leader invited the Executive Member for Finance and Transformation, Cllr Lloyd Bunday to introduce a report that sought to provide an update on the performance of the Council across a range of services as measured by performance indicators (PI), as well as setting out the progress that was being made in the development of the Council's performance monitoring arrangements.

Cllr Bunday reported that the Period 11 report indicated a positive picture of Council performance and an encouraging direction of travel. A total of 61% of indicators were performing above target, with 13% within tolerance levels and 26% below target. Of the 101 PIs reported for the period, 48 had shown improvement, with 18 deteriorating since the Period 10.

Reference was made to PIs relating to Information Governance, specifically Freedom of Information, Environmental Information Regulation and Individual Rights requests and the significant increase in the volume of such requests, with a case management system being sought to allow for the processing of these to be streamlined. In regard to complaints handled, an additional member of staff was being recruited to improve performance in regard to complex complaint cases.

Cllr Bunday noted the positive reduction in staff sickness absence that showed under one day being lost per full-time employee across the winter period. Figures relating to agency staff spend were being reviewed to ensure accuracy with a view to being reported again from the July meeting of the Executive.

Cllr Brackenbury spoke to welcome the report and the improvements made in regard to PIs for the Planning Service given the significant work undertaken to enhance the service offer. Cllr Scott Edwards offered his thanks to officers for their work that had resulted in an increase to the number of North Northamptonshire's primary schools rated as good or outstanding.

Cllr Matt Binley spoke to welcome the improvement in the PI for Private Sector Disabled Facilities Grants following recent staff recruitment, noting that the backlog of applications could now be addressed.

RESOLVED

That the Executive:

- a) Noted the performance of the Council as measured by the available indicators at Period 11 (February) 2022/23, set out in the appendices to this report.
- b) Noted the progress being made in the development of the Council's approach to performance management.

Reason for Recommendations – to better understand the Council's performance as measured by Key Performance Indicators as at Period 11 (February) 2022/23.

Alternative Options Considered – reporting performance data on a less frequent basis is an option but monthly reporting is considered useful at this stage of the Council's existence, reporting alongside budget information.

417 Household Support Fund 4 - Distribution

The Chair invited Cllr Dorothy Maxwell to address the meeting. Cllr Maxwell welcomed the continuation of the Government's Household Support Fund grant, but stated the need to ensure that funding was allocated to those residents who most required assistance, including those who might not be aware, or did not believe, they were eligible. Cllr Maxwell also stated that the funding should be utilised to pay for a variety of goods and services that claimants required, including transport costs.

The Chair thanked Cllr Maxwell for her comments before inviting the Executive Member for Adults, Health and Wellbeing, Cllr Helen Harrison to introduce a report that sought to provide a background to the Household Support Fund (HSF) as well as detailing the type of support that the Council sought to offer, built on the success of previous schemes for earlier funding tranches.

In response to Cllr Maxwell, Cllr Harrison noted that the fund could be used to offer a wide variety of support for residents across North Northamptonshire, making reference to the success of the first three rounds of funding distribution and noting the significant checks and balances built into the system to ensure funding was distributed fairly. Details were provided of the wide-ranging scheme advertisements utilising social media, schools, foodbanks and partner organisations to help those eligible access funding.

Cllr Harrison noted that the Government had announced a fourth round of the HSF in September 2022, with the scheme extended to cover a 12-month period rather than the previous six-month schemes. The Council had received a grant allocation of

£4.93m and details were provided of previous successes in relation to the distribution of earlier funding tranches under the scheme.

The meeting noted that the fund had supported the area's most vulnerable residents, with over 12,000 households benefitting from previous rounds of funding and 10,500 children eligible for Free School Meals continuing to receive meals throughout the school holidays.

The scope and diversity of the planned funding distribution was highlighted to the meeting, with 3-monthly checks in place during the process to ensure that funding was allocated in an equitable and consistent manner.

Cllrs Edwards and Pentland spoke to welcome the report, with particular reference to free school meals and prepaid fuel meters.

RESOLVED

KEY DECISION

That the Executive:

- a) Noted the allocated funding from the Household Support Fund 4 in the sum of £4,930,984.
- b) Acknowledged that the Household Support Fund 4 will continue to be managed locally, with oversight through the existing Communities and Leisure team.
- c) Agreed that a temporary team is recruited to manage the fund and provide clear distribution controls.
- d) Noted that funds are unspent from each distribution of the Free School Meals (FSM) School Holiday Food Support will be re-issued to the local Food Banks to provide them with an additional source of regular income.
- e) Noted that a consultation process will take place during quarter one - 2024, to allow feedback to be gathered through the community, users and educational teams. This is to reflect the experience of transitioning from the FSM School Holiday Food Support model based on a schools distribution (Phase 1) to an application-based process (Phase 2).
- f) Approved the Recommended Scope and Diversity of Distribution as set out in Section 4 of this report.
- g) Delegated authority to the Director of Public Health to redistribute any funds that have not been assigned or committed to by 30th September 2023, according to the distribution methodology set out in section 4, in line with the wider Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) Guidelines (attached as **Appendix A** to the report).

Reasons for Recommendations:

- It is recommended that the HSF4 fund will primarily be used to fund priority recipients, the lower income sector of the working community, households in severe financial crisis, and families with children.
- The distribution of funds must meet financial needs of the wider communities, where other grants and funding are not available.
- The online application process (as is required) will be managed in-house, as this provides additional security and confidentiality of data.
- Where possible the level of duplication of grants for the same purpose must be minimised. This is mitigated by oversight from the in-house team.
- The recommendations provide real benefit to underpin the North Northamptonshire Health and Wellbeing Strategy and ensure residents most in need receive support.
- The recommendations build on the previous successful Household Support Fund scheme partnerships with the voluntary sector.

Alternative Options Considered – The Council could choose not to draw down the funds. This is not recommended as many vulnerable residents would then lose the opportunity for additional support at a time when many residents are struggling with cost-of-living pressures.

In choosing to draw down the funds, and by applying the DWP guidelines and local insights there are three options in terms of distribution of funding to the community:

- a) through a highly distributed network
- b) via simplified segmentation
- c) to the lower earned income and benefits sector

For reasons set out in section 5 of this report, 'Issues and Choices', Option C is recommended.

418 Traffic Enforcement at George Street, Corby

The Chair invited the Executive Member for Highways, Travel and Assets, Cllr Graham Lawman to introduce a report that sought approval to replace the existing Traffic Regulation Order (TRO) covering George Street, Corby to provide a means of enforcing existing vehicle access restrictions, whilst continuing to facilitate access to adjoining roads which were permitted under the TRO. The report also sought approval of the introduction of bus lane enforcement with the use of CCTV cameras using

Automatic Number Plate Recognition (ANPR) technology on a section of George Street.

Cllr Lawman reported that there were safety concerns for pedestrians using the George Street pedestrian crossing that were exacerbated by ineligible vehicles contravening the existing TRO. It was noted that the existing TRO was currently unable to be enforced as the area it covered also included access points to other side roads that required legitimate access for drivers.

The proposal before the Executive sort to better define the TRO area so that legitimate access to side roads could occur, while preventing ineligible vehicles from driving across the pedestrian crossing. A traffic survey carried out over a period of six days in June 2022 had indicated in excess of 23,000 infringements of the existing TRO.

Cllr Lawman stated that not only would a revised TRO and enforcement improve pedestrian safety, but it would also assist in improving air quality in the area and encourage active travel. Motorists infringing the new TRO would receive a warning notice for any initial offence prior to a penalty charge notice being issued for any further infractions. It was reported that establishment of a £25,000 invest to save revenue budget was proposed to investigate opportunities for further enforcement schemes within North Northamptonshire including Newland Street in Kettering.

Cllr Lloyd Bunday spoke to note that enforcement of the TRO should never be considered to be a source of revenue for the Council, rather it was designed to encourage a change in the behaviour of drivers. Cllrs Edwards and Binley spoke to welcome the report in regard to the potential improvement to public safety as a result of the revised order.

RESOLVED

KEY DECISION

That the Executive:

- a) Approved the replacement of the existing TRO governing the main crossing in George Street to operate Monday to Saturday between 8am to 6pm restricting access to buses, taxis, and cyclists only and to commence the statutory and public consultation relating to the TRO accordingly.
- b) Approved the introduction of enforcement with the use of Automatic Number Plate Recognition (ANPR) cameras on the small section of George Street to seek to improve the safety for pedestrians crossing this busy street.
- c) Approved the allocation of a £25k invest to save revenue budget to be used to identify additional locations across North Northants that would benefit from greater levels of or the introduction of traffic enforcement.

Reasons for Recommendations:

- The proposal reflects the concerns raised by residents and stakeholders to review the safety of this road;
- Restriction on the access to this road will decrease the number of vehicles driving over this crossing, reducing the volume of vehicles entering the crossing, improving road safety, the environment and air quality for pedestrians.
- Enforcement of bus lane contraventions is proven to reduce the current level of moving traffic contraventions in bus lanes, resulting in improved journey times and journey time reliability for bus passengers, therefore, enhancing the attractiveness of public transport to potential users.

Alternative Options Considered – The only other option is to do nothing which would not see any improvements to the safety of the pedestrians using this crossing during busy times. Due to the increase in population in Corby, the number of contraventions is likely to rise over time. This could increase safety concerns, increase car emissions and increase noise from vehicles in this area of the town centre. As this is a deliverable project with benefits to pedestrians using this route, this is not considered a viable option.

419 Schools Education Capital Programme Business Case – Kingsley Special School Mobile Unit Replacement

The Chair invited the Executive Member for Children, Families, Education and Skills, Cllr Scott Edwards to introduce a report that sought approval of the Capital Project to replace the double temporary mobile unit classroom at Kingsley Special Academy, Kettering with a permanent classroom block. It was noted that the costs would be funded solely by Department for Education (DfE) High Needs Provision Capital Allocated Grant funding.

Both The Chair and Cllr Helen Howell spoke to welcome the proposal, noting the positivity of continued Council investment in local schools, particularly with permanent classrooms replacing temporary facilities.

RESOLVED

KEY DECISIONS

That the Executive:

- i) Approved the Project to replace the Temporary Mobile Units at Kingsley Special Academy, Kettering with a permanent classroom block.
- ii) Noted the scheme will be funded via the High Needs Provision Capital Grant funding received directly from central government; The budget approval is included within the Capital Programme Update report to Executive elsewhere on this agenda.
- iii) Delegated authority to the Executive Member for Children, Families and

Education and the Executive Director of Place and Economy in consultation with the Executive Director of Children's Services, to authorise all necessary legal, property and financial agreements to ensure effective delivery of the scheme.

Reasons for Recommendations:

- Presently, there is a double classroom mobile unit on the school site. The mobile unit has come to the end of its life expectancy. The temporary planning approval for the temporary mobile classrooms **(KET/2012/0608)** dated 9th November 2012 has lapsed and therefore the removal of the mobile unit is required. The temporary mobile classroom must therefore be removed as to allow it to remain in situ is a breach of the planning permission.
- The school is oversubscribed with a shortfall of teaching spaces and currently does not comply with the Building Bulletin BB104 Standards Guidelines for Special Schools. The new build classroom block will provide the necessary teaching and spaces needed to comply with the BB104.
- There is a deficit of SEND places across North Northamptonshire currently and will be in the forthcoming 2023/24 academic year. This proposal ensures that there is good quality permanent capacity at Kingsley Special Academy.
- The Council has a statutory obligation to provide a sufficiency of SEND places across the county, if the Council cannot provide sufficient places in its maintained or academy provision in Northamptonshire, then it is required to utilise far more expensive independent and out of county provisions to meet demand. Places in independent or out of county provisions which are significantly more costly than those within the Council's own provision.

Option 1. Do Nothing. This is not considered to be a viable option as this relates to the fulfilment of the Council's statutory obligation of providing sufficiency of places its schools' estate. To allow the unit to remain in situ the Council is in breach of the existing planning permission.

Option 2. Replace the existing mobile units in a similar position with similar footings but as a modular construction which would be subject to a detailed review of the impact on the adjoining spaces. This option is not recommended because temporary mobile classrooms provide only a basic educational need for the school and we are seeking to provide permanent good quality classrooms which meet our statutory responsibilities for the longer term.

Option 3. The preferred option is to construct a new permanent classroom block on the school site. After consulting with the Planning Authority and the school it is considered that this preferred solution is the most effective way of providing the pupil places at Kingsley Special Academy

420 Schools Education Capital Programme Business Case – Little Stanion School Roof Replacement

The Chair invited the Executive Member for Children, Families, Education and Skills, Cllr Scott Edwards to introduce a report that sought approval of the Capital Project to replace the main roof at Little Stanion Primary School, Corby and install a man safe system to enable a proper maintenance regime. The meeting heard that the costs of the works would be funded entirely by the School Minor Works Grant Allocation 2022-2024.

RESOLVED

KEY DECISION

That the Executive:

- i) Approved the school managed scheme project to replace the main roof at Little Stanion Primary School, Corby with the Council acting as funding body.
- ii) Noted the cost of the proposed works in the sum of **£875,330**
- iii) Noted the scheme will be funded via the School Minor Works Programme 2022 – 2024 which is already approved and forms part of the Approved Capital Programme.
- iv) Delegated authority to the Executive Director of Children’s Services, in consultation with the Executive Member for Children, Families and Education and the Executive Director of Place and Economy, to authorise all necessary legal, property and financial agreements to ensure effective delivery of the scheme.

Reasons for Recommendations:

- The school roof has been leaking for several years and is out of warranty.
- Recent condition surveys have identified several issues with the leaking roof, with immediate attention required to avoid any additional damage and disruption caused as a result of the water ingress.
- The roof has significant levels of ponding, even on a dry day. Rising damp and sagging upstand, which suggests that the roof below is saturated, has poor detailing, rippling and a baggy field area with patch repairs.
- The hall roof has a 15mm penetration through the covering which is allowing water within the existing build up.
- The Council has a statutory obligation to provide school buildings that are safe and fit for purpose and conducive to teaching and learning. If the Council cannot provide safe school buildings in its maintained provision in North Northants, then it could be subject to health and safety breaches.

Alternative Options Considered:

Option 1. Do Nothing. This is not a viable option as this relates to the fulfilment of the Council's statutory obligation of providing safe school buildings that are fit for purpose. The condition report confirms that the roof is in need of repair.

Option 2. Continue to attempt to rectify the issue by spot fixing the locations on the roof where each individual leak has occurred. This option is not recommended because of the ongoing cost implications on the schools minor works budget and disruption to the school operation.

Option 3. To replace the roof. Replacement of the main roof and the installation of a man safe system to ensure safe means of maintenance, develop and agree a new maintenance regime will ensure the roof is maintained in good condition. The surveyors and the school arrived at the preferred solution as the most effective way of providing a new roof at Little Stanion Primary School. This is therefore the recommended option.

421 Houses in Multiple Occupation

(Cllr David Howes left the room prior to consideration and voting on this item)

The Chair invited Cllr Dorothy Maxwell to address the Executive. Cllr Maxwell spoke to note that the true figure for Houses of Multiple Occupation (HMO) would also include those currently unregulated. Cllr Maxwell stated the need to build more affordable homes to reduce reliance on HMOs and queried whether many of the HMOs in the area were habitable.

The Chair thanked Cllr Maxwell for her comments, noting that construction of affordable housing formed a part of ongoing developments, particularly with reference to that at Nene Fields, Irthlingborough.

The Chair then invited the Executive Member for Growth and Regeneration, Cllr David Brackenbury to present a report that introduced the findings of the Houses in Multiple Occupation Investigation and Evidence Paper and requested consideration of options and recommendations for the introduction of an Article 4 Direction, alongside the preparation of supporting planning policies for the North Northamptonshire Strategic Plan and other complementary measures.

Cllr Brackenbury noted that the Investigation and Evidence paper recommended the introduction of an Article 4 Direction to withdraw specific permitted development rights to convert dwelling houses to a small HMO without planning permission within a specifically defined area of Kingswood, Corby following a six-week period of local consultation. It was heard that although there were concentrations of HMOs in other areas of North Northamptonshire that also required regulation, the report before members was one aspect of a larger piece of work in regard to such dwellings.

Cllr Brackenbury commended the work that had been undertaken in the preparation of the paper, as well as thanking the Planning Policy Executive Advisory Panel for instigating the work following its meeting in July 2021.

Cllr Helen Harrison spoke to state her full support of the conclusions of the Investigation and Evidence Paper. It was heard that ward councillors had raised concerns regarding the volume of HMOs within certain wards and thanks were offered to Cllr Brackenbury and officers for the work undertaken in regard to this issue.

Cllr Matt Binley spoke to commend the factual basis of the work carried out to date. He noted that HMOs were an important part of the accommodation mix in the area, but one requiring close management and regulation with the Council able to act upon reports of unlicensed HMOs. Cllr Binley also offered his thanks to Cllr Brackenbury and officers for their work.

Cllr Scott Edwards also spoke to welcome the report and sought assurance that should HMOs be displaced outside the Kingswood ward as a result of the Article 4 Direction, that further work would be undertaken to manage those areas.

Cllr Graham Lawman noted the requirement for a significant evidence base to allow for enforcement relating to HMOs and that the paper before members provided such a level of evidence.

RESOLVED

KEY DECISION

That the Executive:

- a) Noted the findings and review of options and recommendations set out in the HMO Investigation and Evidence Paper in **Appendix A**.
- b) Authorised the making and consultation on the introduction of non-immediate Article 4 Direction for the area defined in the HMO Investigation and Evidence Paper under the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 2015.
- c) Delegated authority to the Executive Member for Growth and Regeneration in consultation with the Executive Director of Place and Economy to formally confirm the non-immediate Article 4 Direction following the 12-month notification period, if having fully considered all representations made during the consultation period, they are of the opinion that the Article 4 Direction should be made.
- d) Supported the preparation of planning policies to control and manage HMO development through the North Northamptonshire Strategic Plan.
- e) Supported the ongoing consideration and review of complementary management measures as part of the current transformation programme.

- f) Noted the consideration of more detailed policies for specific areas to supplement the Strategic Plan through the review of the Local Development Scheme.

Reason for Recommendations: The rationale for the recommendations is documented in the HMO Investigation and Evidence Paper in **Appendix A**, which provides a robust and credible evidence base and explains why the Article 4 Direction is recommended for the defined area. The recommendations will allow the Council to proactively manage HMO development through the introduction of the Article 4 Direction and supporting planning policies, and complementary management measures will improve processes and systems for monitoring HMO development.

Alternative Options Considered: The HMO Investigation and Evidence Paper documents all options considered, along with the main positive and negative aspects of each option, which are summarised within section 5 of the report. The option to introduce discretionary licensing has been discounted as there is not currently sufficient evidence.

422 A43 Northampton to Kettering Improvements Phase 3

The Chair invited the Executive member for Highways, Travel and Assets, Cllr Graham Lawman to present a report that sought to update the Executive on the progress to date with the A43 Northampton – Kettering Improvements Phase 3 and agree joint working agreements with West Northamptonshire Council (WNC) for the delivery of this cross-border major highway scheme.

Cllr Lawman noted that after the Isham By-Pass, the A43 dualling project was the Council's top priority within the Major Road Network improvements, with the section of the A43 under consideration joining the two largest towns in Northamptonshire and being, for the most part, single carriageway, providing a barrier to productivity, the economy and development alongside it as well as being the source of congestion and delays resulting in "rat-running" locally.

It was heard that the former Northamptonshire County Council had organised the dualling of the section to the Overstone Grange roundabout, with this now requiring extension to the Holcot/Sywell roundabout, providing additional capacity particularly with the development at Overstone moving apace. A plan was therefore required in conjunction with WNC as the road passed through both authorities.

The report before members proposed a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) and other associated arrangements to allow for the Outline Business Case to proceed. Given the majority of this section of the A43 fell within the West Northants area, it was proposed that WNC take the lead, with the MoU in place to ensure that the Council was involved in governance of the scheme. Costs for the business case had been apportioned according to the length of road in each authority, with the predicted share for North Northamptonshire being £89,000 (17%) and this would be taken from the 2021/22 Integrated Transport Block capital funding allocation.

The Chair spoke to note the importance of the route in question, alongside the Isham By-Pass and the A45 between Stanwick and Thrapston.

Cllr Brackenbury noted that it was vital to have the business case completed as soon as possible to encourage funding.

RESOLVED

KEY DECISION

That the Executive:

- a) Noted the progress made to date in undertaking improvements to the A43 between Northampton and Kettering.
- b) Agreed delegated authority to the Executive Member for Highways, Travel & Assets, in consultation with the Executive Director for Place & Economy and the Director of Legal & Democratic, to sign a Memorandum of Understanding and any other associated legal documents with West Northamptonshire Council for joint working on this scheme.

Reason for Recommendations – Unlike the other options considered, the proposed option ensures that the two Councils share the governance of the scheme and a fair distribution of the costs of developing this cross-border highway scheme.

Alternative Options Considered:

- For one Council to construct the project completely at its cost.
- For each Council to construct its section of the road separately.
- To construct the road only in one Council's area.
- To progress improvements to the Holcot/Sywell roundabout only.
- To not progress the scheme at all.

None of these options is recommended.

423 Department for Transport Additional Capital Funding for Highways Maintenance

The Chair invited the Executive member for Highways, Travel and Assets, Cllr Graham Lawman to present a report that sought approval to utilise additional capital funding for highway maintenance allocated to North Northamptonshire by the Department for Transport (DfT) as part of the Spring 2023 budget announcement.

Cllr Lawman report that as part of the Government's spring budget, the Chancellor of the Exchequer had announced £200m of additional funding for highway maintenance for 2023/24, of which the Council's allocation was £1.494m. This was in addition to the £3.735m potholes fund previously advised by DfT.

It was proposed within the report to accept the funding and allocate it to the capital maintenance programme, selected in line with the Council's priority matrix, Asset Management Plan and Network Management Plan.

Discussions had already started with the Council's contractor, Kier, to assess how the funding could be utilised for best value for money and long-term improvement to the network. This funding would be added to the Annual Plan and would be advised to councillors when allocated.

Cllr Lawman concluded by noting that the funding would benefit every resident of North Northamptonshire using the road and pathway network. Whilst it was not sufficient to repair every defect on the network, it would go some way to doing so.

Both the Chair and Cllr Helen Harrison spoke to welcome the additional funding, noting that maximising funding to improve the road network was of great importance to local people.

RESOLVED

KEY DECISION

That the Executive:

- i) Noted and accept the additional highways maintenance and pothole repair funding allocation of £1.494m in 2023/24.
- ii) Agreed to spend the grant on maintaining the highway network in line with the Northamptonshire Asset Management Plan and Network Management Plan.

Reason for Recommendation: Utilisation of government grant to support and maintain the Council's Highways infrastructure and transport network.

Alternative Options Considered:

- Not spending the money and allowing DfT to recoup it.
- Spending the money on schemes that are not a priority on the basis of need in accordance with the Northamptonshire Asset Management Plan and Network Management Plan.

Neither of these options are recommended as they will not deliver the objectives of the Council's corporate priorities.

424 Capital Programme Update 2023/24

The Chair invited Cllr Lloyd Bunday, Executive Member for Finance and Transformation to introduce a report that requested approval for capital schemes that had come forward for inclusion in the Council's Capital Programme. Approval of the funding would allow the schemes to move forward to procurement and delivery.

Six schemes were highlighted as per the report and recommendation below. In addition, the Executive noted changes to the capital programme relating to Isham Bypass as approved by Council at its meeting on 30th March.

The Chair stated that the report highlighted the proactive nature of the Council's administration by investing in roads, schools and libraries for the people of North Northamptonshire.

Cllr Howell welcomed the various investments, with a focus on Section 106 monies being used to improve the library offer. Cllr Brackenbury, Pentland, Lawman and Edwards also spoke to welcome the important investments for residents across a vast range of services.

RESOLVED

KEY DECISION

That Executive approved the following changes into the capital programme:

- a) Kingsley Special Academy new building to replace mobile classroom, to be moved from the Development Pool into the Capital Programme - £1.432m; £222k in 2023/24, £1.134m in 2024/25 and £72k in 2025/26, which is to be funded from Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Capital grant.
- b) Corby Town Investment Plan, Project 2 Multi-use building – £1.5m; £0.7875 in 2023/24 and £0.7125m in 2045/45 which is to be funded from the Towns Fund Grant.
- c) Rushden Library Improvements - £50k in 2023/24 which is to be funded from S106 contributions.
- d) Wellingborough Library Improvements - £29.3k in 2023/24 which is to be funded from S106 contributions.
- e) Family Hubs – £197k; £130k in 2023/24 and £67k in 2024/25 which is to be funded from the Family Hubs Transformation Grant.
- f) Potholes Repair Funding - £1.494m in 2023/24 which is to be funded from Department for Transport (DfT) Grant.

That Executive note the following changes to the capital programme (approved at Council 30th March):

- a. Isham Bypass - £1.573m in 2022/23 which is to be funded from a virement from the Integrated Transport Block Funding (2021/22 £0.742m; 2022/23 £0.558m) and £0.273m additional funding from s.278 contributions.

Reasons for Recommendations: These are set out in greater detail within section 5 of the report, but can be summarised as:

- To support the statutory delivery of school places and SEND school places across North Northamptonshire.

- To support the Corby Town Deal
- To support the provision of library services within North Northamptonshire
- To support the delivery of the Northamptonshire Transportation Plan

Alternative Options Considered:

- As all the schemes in this report are grant funded/S106 funded, the use of the funding is in line with the agreements, so there are no alternative option proposed in this report.
- Where individual schemes are over £500k, individual reports are presented elsewhere on the agenda/ have already been reported through to The Executive that set out the wider options that were considered before reaching the proposed schemes identified for grant funding.

425 Budget Forecast Update 2022/23 - Period 11

The Chair invited Cllr Lloyd Bunday, Executive Member for Finance and Transformation to introduce a report that set out the forecast outturn position for the Council based on the Period 11 monitoring forecasts for the General Fund and the Housing Revenue Account (HRA).

The meeting heard that the overall outturn forecast for the General Fund for 2022/23, as at Period 11, was a forecast overspend of £3.862m, an adverse movement of £1.751m since the last report to Executive. It was reported that there were a number of budgetary variances, however, the main pressure still came from an increase in placement costs within the Children's Trust where the forecast overspend was £20.988m, an increase of nearly £6m since the last reporting period. The cost to the Council of this overspend was £9.268m, up from £6.602m in the previous reporting period.

Cllr Bunday noted that Children's and Education, Health and Care Service had been relying on interim workers to fulfil statutory obligations due to an increased level of service need as a result of the impact of Covid-19, a higher level of staff vacancies and a backlog of historic assessments. A further Contain Outbreak Management Fund bid of £220,000 had been approved by CLT mitigating some of the Covid-related pressures, resulting in a net budgetary pressure of £553,000.

It was reported that Adult Services had seen a favourable movement of £250,000 since Period 10, resulting in a £911,000 underspend mainly relating to staffing costs. Within Place and Economy there had been a favourable movement of £290,000, mainly due to a reduction in salaries and lower running costs, savings partially offset by a reduction in planning fees and the increase in professional fees required to provide support for major planning applications. Within Enabling Services there had been a favourable movement of £227,000 resulting from forecast savings on salaries, lower running costs and additional income from registration services.

Cllr Bunday stated that the Council would continue to look to mitigate budgetary pressures in each directorate before utilising reserves.

Cllr Bunday reported that the Housing Revenue Account had a current overspend of £140,000, the main pressure being the recent pay award being higher than budgeted.

RESOLVED

That Executive:

- a) Noted the Council's forecast outturn position for 2022/23 as summarised in Section 4, alongside the further analysis, risks and other considerations as set out in Section 5 and Section 6 of the report.
- b) Noted the assessment of the current deliverability of the 2022/23 savings proposals in Appendix A.

Reason for Recommendations – to note the forecast financial position for 2022/23 as at Period 11 and consider the impact on this year and future years budgets.

Alternative Options Considered: The report focuses on the forecast revenue outturn against budget for 2022/23 and makes recommendations for the Executive to note the current budgetary position as such there are no specific choices within the report.

426 Urgent Items

It was reported that there were no urgent items of business to be transacted.

427 Exclusion of the Press and Public

The Chair informed members of the press and public that the remaining business for the meeting would involve the likely disclosure of exempt information and he was therefore proposing that the press and public be excluded in accordance with the provisions of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012.

RESOLVED:- That the press and public be excluded from the meeting in order that consideration could be given to the following items of business which were exempt by virtue of paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972:-

- Item 15 - Asset Management Service Contract Review
- Item 16 - Knights Farm, Rushden – Overage Agreement

428 Asset Management Service Contract Review

The Chair invited the Executive Member for Highways, Travel and Assets, Cllr Graham Lawman to introduce a report that sought to inform the Executive of the current arrangements within two functions that the Asset Management Service provided, serviced office management of business centres and estate management for the investment portfolio. The report provided key information on each one and recommended a measured transition to one delivery model for each function.

Cllr Lawman report that the Council had a considerable property portfolio, for both operational needs and commercial operations. The Council's operational properties were maintained and managed in-house and were currently under review with the Councillor Asset Rationalisation working group. The Council's commercial properties were maintained and operated through a number of different means, and it was now proposed to harmonise these to a single delivery mode, where possible.

Currently, the majority of the investment portfolio management was delivered in-house, but that taken over from the former Borough Council of Wellingborough was managed under a contract, and the former East Northamptonshire Council Enterprise Centre was operated by an external organisation. The recommendation before members was that management for all these operations was brought in-house, with a time scale to suit the current contract end dates, unless earlier dates could be negotiated and provided the in-house team was sufficiently resourced at that time.

It was considered that a single service model would result in better value for money and control for the Council and a superior service for tenants and leaseholders. Services such as dilapidations, disposals, acquisitions and valuations would still be sourced from professional contractors.

RESOLVED

KEY DECISION

That Executive agreed to the following:-

- i) To confirm the strategic operating service models, for serviced offices and management of the investment portfolio, to be directly managed by in house teams.
- ii) To delegate authority to the Executive Member for Highways, Transport & Assets, in consultation with the Assistant Director of Assets & Environment to complete negotiations to bring the outsourced contracts in house, subject to the terms being beneficial to the Council.
- iii) To note that the optional services of an existing contract have begun to be redistributed to other professional firms using competitive quotation and frameworks, with the core services to be phased out to complete by the end of the contract term of December, 2024. This managed approach represents the least risk to the Council and our Tenants.
- iv) To note the intention to negotiate terms with an existing contract holder to surrender the contract early. The contract does not expire until 2025 and, if the terms are not beneficial to the council, the agreement will continue to the end of the term.

Reasons for the Recommendation

- To provide our customers with one service model will support their business and commercial activity.
- One service model will result in better value for money for the Council.

Alternative Options Considered:

- The Council could outsource all these functions, but that will be the most expensive option and therefore does not provide value for money and the Council would lose a degree of control and influence over these services.

429 Knights Farm, Rushden Overage Agreement

The Chair invited Cllr Dorothy Maxwell to address the meeting. Cllr Maxwell referenced the Oxford-Cambridge arc in relation to the site and requested that residents of the site be kept informed of ongoings.

The Chair thanked Cllr Maxwell for her attendance before inviting the Executive Member for Highways Travel and Assets to introduce a report that sought approval to delegate authority to the Executive Member for Highways, Travel and Assets in consultation with the Assistant Director of Assets & Environment to authorise the completion of a new Deed of Variation for the Knights Farm, Rushden site.

It was reported that the former Northamptonshire County Council had agreed overage provisions for a period of 40 years from 1998 to ensure that the Council gained benefit from any uplift in value coming from a future planning approval for housing. Since then, the site had been used for farming and light industry, but now fell within the Rushden East Sustainable Urban Extension, with the developer wishing to progress to build up to 500 residential units on the site. Professional advice sought by the Council indicated that a new Deed of Variation was required following the expiry of the previous deed.

RESOLVED

KEY DECISION

That Executive granted delegations to the Executive Member for Highways, Travel & Assets in consultation with the Assistant Director of Assets & Environment, to authorise the completion of a new Deed of Variation with a longstop date of April 2024.

Reasons for Recommendation:

- It will provide the Council with the most certainty that the scheme will be brought forward for housing.
- This will result in the Council obtaining a capital receipt in a reasonable time frame.
- To take account of issues arising from the alterations to the access to the property arising from the A6 bypass.
- The deed will reduce the amount of legal and other professional fees potentially payable by the Council.
- It is in support of the corporate plan and the Rushden East Sustainable Urban Extension (SUE).

Alternative Options Considered:

- The Council could refuse to enter into negotiations to vary the 1998 original overage agreement, i.e., do nothing. If the site is brought forward without any variations this would result in the highest capital receipt for the Council, however, the Landowner and Promotor have stated that if they cannot obtain a revision from the Council, they will not pursue the Promotion Agreement and will let it lapse. They would look to retain the existing use on Site rather than promote the alternative redevelopment use (currently in for planning) and this would generate no overage receipt.

Chair

Date

The meeting closed at 11.20 am

Minutes of a meeting of the Executive

At 10.00 am on Thursday 11th May, 2023 in the Council Chamber, Corby Cube, George Street, Corby, NN17 1QG

Present:-

Members

Councillor Jason Smithers (Leader of the Council) (Chair)	Councillor Helen Howell (Deputy Leader of the Council)
Councillor Matt Binley	Councillor Helen Harrison
Councillor David Brackenbury	Councillor David Howes
Councillor Lloyd Bunday	Councillor Graham Lawman
Councillor Scott Edwards	Councillor Harriet Pentland

Also in attendance – Councillors Wendy Brackenbury, Jean Addison, Jim Hakewill, Melanie Coleman and Martyn Reuby (Corby Town Council)

430 Apologies for absence

Apologies for absence were received on behalf of the Chair of the Finance and Resources Scrutiny Committee, Cllr Mark Pengelly and the Executive Director of Children's Services, AnnMarie Dodds.

431 Members' Declarations of Interest

A personal interest was declared by Cllr Harriet Pentland relating to a number of agenda items having attended meetings in an employment capacity where the items in question may have previously been discussed.

432 Notifications of requests to address the meeting

The Chair, Councillor Jason Smithers reported that there were requests to address the meeting as set out below:

Agenda Item	Speakers
Item 4 - Performance Indicator Report 2022/23 (Period 12 – March 2023)	Cllr Valerie Anslow
Item 5 – North Northamptonshire Vision	Cllrs Jean Addison and Jim Hakewill
Item 6 – Family Hubs Programme Update	Cllrs Jean Addison, Valerie Anslow and Mark Pengelly
Item 8 – Procurement of Grounds Maintenance Consortia Contract	Cllr Valerie Anslow

Item 9 – Road Maintenance in North Northamptonshire – Petition Referral from Full Council	Cllrs Martyn Reuby (Corby TC) and Jim Hakewill
Item 10 – Capital Programme Update	Cllr Jim Hakewill

Cllr Mark Pengelly had provided his apologies for the meeting and consequently did not speak on Item 6.

Cllr Jean Addison arrived in the meeting after Item 5 had been debated and consequently did not speak on this item.

Cllr Valerie Anslow was not in attendance at the meeting and consequently did not speak on Items 4 and 8.

433 Performance Indicator Report 2022/23 (Period 12 - March 2023)

The Chair invited the Executive Member for Finance and Transformation, Cllr Lloyd Bunday to introduce a report that sought to provide an update on the performance of the Council across a range of services as measured by performance indicators, as well as setting out the progress that was being made in the development of the Council's performance monitoring arrangements.

Cllr Bunday reported that the Period 12 report indicated a positive picture of Council performance and an encouraging direction of travel. A total of 58% of indicators were performing above target, with 11% within tolerance levels and 28% below target. The remaining 3% had insufficient data to provide a direction of travel at the current time. It was heard that of the 135 PIs reported for the period, 29 had shown improvement, with 29 deteriorating since Period 11.

Cllr Bunday noted that the 0% response rate in period for Individual Rights Requests completed within statutory timescales was the result of a single point of failure arising from unforeseen absence within the Governance Team. All six cases had now been responded to and closed, with steps taken to prevent a similar occurrence in future.

The meeting heard that although Customer Services call percentages answered within target had fallen, the volume of calls received had risen by 10,000 from the previous reporting period, largely as a result of enquiries relating to Council Tax, green waste and tree felling. In addition, Customer Services had assisted over 11,000 more customers than in Period 11.

Cllr Helen Harrison spoke to welcome the improvement in the PI relating to NHS Health-checks, with provisions put in place to improve performance having had a positive impact on the number of health-checks offered.

Cllr Harriet Pentland commended the work of the Council and its officers in relation to the high percentage of waste being diverted from landfill.

Cllr David Brackenbury welcomed the report overall and noted that the Council remained consistently above national benchmarks in terms of planning performance and made reference to the 5-year housing land supply that continued to be maintained.

RESOLVED

That the Executive:

- a) Noted the performance of the Council as measured by the available indicators at Period 12 (March) 2022/23, set out in the appendices to this report.
- b) Noted the progress being made in the development of the Council's approach to performance management.

Reason for Recommendations – to better understand the Council's performance as measured by performance indicators as at Period 12 (March) 2022/23.

Alternative Options Considered – reporting performance data on a less frequent basis is an option, but monthly reporting is considered useful at this stage of the Council's existence, reporting alongside budget information.

434 North Northamptonshire Vision

The Chair invited Cllr Jim Hakewill to address the meeting. Cllr Hakewill made reference to the cost of engaging consultants during the initial phase of the North Northamptonshire Vision development process, stating that setting up public meetings to allow residents and local businesses to contribute to the vision would be more beneficial. Cllr Hakewill then made extended reference to Kettering Leisure Village and was informed by the Council's Monitoring Officer that comments relating to this matter were not relevant to the item under consideration.

In response to Cllr Hakewill's comments, the Chair spoke to note that there had already been an initial engagement process involving community representatives, local businesses and elected members where Cllr Hakewill had been an enthusiastic participant.

The Chair then introduced a report that sought to present the rationale, thinking and work undertaken to date in the creation of a North Northamptonshire Vision for the future up to 2050. The report also requested that the Executive support further work being undertaken, including testing the priorities and refining the wider vision, developing formal and informal partnerships to deliver on the goals set, and coalesce this work through a Big 50 Conference to be held in late Spring 2023. The report also sought approval to bring a further report back to the Executive in late Summer/early Autumn 2023 with the outcomes of the conference alongside a commitment to deliver the Council's role within the action plan.

The Chair noted the Council's wide aspirations for the whole of North Northamptonshire, to be shared and co-designed by involving key stakeholders and providing a great opportunity to collectively look to the future and imagine what could be for the area. External consultants had been commissioned in October 2022 to work alongside a small team led by the Chair and the Chief Executive to undertake preparatory work that had resulted in the initial draft vision presented as an appendix to the report before members.

It was heard that the current document detailed what was and was not included as part of the vision, the need for collective work, outlined the proposed future vision and highlighted three key priorities to drive further work required to achieve the vision. Work was now required to refine the document and widen its ownership via the Big 50 Conference that would further engage stakeholders.

The meeting noted that the development of the North Northamptonshire Vision would provide an opportunity for everyone across the area to be involved in providing input to a process that would result in North Northamptonshire becoming a better place by 2050, where everyone was able to lead their best lives.

Cllr Helen Harrison spoke to welcome the report and noted the importance of partnership working to maximise the impact of the vision outcomes and make North Northamptonshire better than it already was.

Cllr David Howes also welcomed the report, noting the positive opportunity such a piece of work offered in improving the lives of residents and made reference to the issues of population growth and rural transport issues.

Cllr Helen Howell commended the report and the work that had gone into the production of the draft vision, noting the importance of wide engagement from stakeholders.

Cllr Graham Lawman spoke to note the opportunity for residents and businesses to influence the direction of the vision as it was shaped. Cllr Lawman noted that having just three key priorities made the vision workable and its outcomes achievable.

Cllr David Brackenbury spoke to welcome the document and the need to involve as many stakeholders as possible. The Council wished to promote a balanced economy, with varied and high-quality employment opportunities and work relating to the shaping of the North Northamptonshire Vision would provide valuable evidence for all of the Council's directorates.

Cllr Harriet Pentland also spoke to emphasise the need for broad engagement with residents and businesses and to build upon joint-working opportunities.

The Chair concluded the debate by noting the importance of getting the vision right, to involve all areas of the community in its development and to create real buy-in from stakeholders in the process.

RESOLVED

That the Executive:

- a) Noted and commented on the work undertaken to date on the development of the North Northamptonshire Vision (attached as **Appendix A**)
- b) Agreed that the Leader and Chief Executive lead on the development of the Big 50 Conference, to be held late Spring 2023.

- c) Noted that the outcomes of the Conference and the final vision document will be further considered by the Executive along with a proposed commitment to deliver the Council's role within the action plan.

Reason for Recommendations – Local councils are ideally placed to act as place shapers and enablers of change in their area. North Northamptonshire Council, in its Corporate Plan adopted in December 2021, made a clear commitment to working in partnership with a wide range of organisations from public, private and voluntary sectors to help improve the quality of life in North Northamptonshire. The work on setting out a broader, longer-term vision for North Northamptonshire represents the next natural step in the achievement of this aim. A shared vision for the future of North Northamptonshire will help focus the efforts of organisations working locally on achieving a common set of priorities and goals for the area. The recommendations ensure that progress to date on setting out a wider vision is understood and that the future activities required to manage a transparent, inclusive and engaging process are in place.

Alternative Options Considered:

- i) Continue 'as is'. In practical terms, this would mean continuing to focus on the Council's own vision and leaving partner agencies to focus on theirs. There is nothing wrong with this approach. Indeed, there is already a lot of activity focused on aligning approaches and target outcomes which are embedded in the current ways of working. It does however still leave a gap in terms of a common and widely accepted vision for the area that cuts across all sectors and partners.
- ii) Develop a future vision without facilitating wider partner engagement this is not considered a viable option. For the future vision to be effective, it needs to be jointly developed and jointly owned. In writing a future vision in isolation the Council would do little to engage partners and encourage ownership and would not be utilising its unique position as an enabler and shaper of future place.

435 Family Hubs Programme Update

The Chair invited Cllr Jean Addison to address the meeting. Cllr Addison queried why Corby's Pen Green facility was not being utilised as the Corby base for Family Hub service provision for those aged 5-19 years, when it already offered an excellent service for those aged between 0-5 years.

The Chair thanked Cllr Addison for her comments before inviting the Executive Member for Children, Families, Education and Skills, Cllr Scott Edwards to introduce a report that sought to provide the Executive with an annual report on the progress in relation to the implementation of the Family Hubs Programme in North Northamptonshire, as well as identifying the first two localities to develop Family Hub Networks in North Northamptonshire, a decision reached based on data, intelligence and information gathering.

Cllr Edwards noted that a previous report on the subject had been submitted to the Executive in September 2022, detailing the award of approximately £4m of funding from Government to enable the Council to develop and operate a Family Hubs

Programme alongside a variety of partner organisations and stakeholders. The programme would offer support to families with children aged 0-19 years (and up to 25 for SEND), to ensure children were given the best start in life and were school-ready.

It was heard that following the Council's successful application for funding, a Family Hubs Programme Board had been created and an implementation plan for the programme devised and a summary of the key milestones delivered within 2022/23 as per the delivery plan was highlighted.

Cllr Edwards reported that the first new Family Hub Network prototype would be developed in the Wellingborough locality, with the town selected based on intelligence and data gathered regarding the level of need and lack of historic development in services to support families. Simultaneously, a hub would also be developed in the Corby locality offering a 5-19 years Family Hub Network. Further hubs in Kettering and the former East Northamptonshire area would be developed in due course.

Details of the finances involved as the programme rolled out were highlighted and it was noted that the University of Northampton had been appointed as the research and evaluation partner to take the lead for active liaison with stakeholders to develop a Social Impact Evaluation framework for ongoing monitoring and reporting for benefits, outcomes and success.

The Chair spoke to welcome the report, noting that the decision for the location of the initial Family Hubs was based upon need identified as a result of data and intelligence gathering. The Chair also recognised the excellent existing provision at Pen Green for 0-5 years family support.

Cllr Helen Harrison spoke to welcome the report and the level of work that had gone into the programme to date, noting that gaps in existing family support provision had been identified with a clear outcome indicating that Wellingborough should provide the prototype family hub. Cllr Harrison stated that there was confidence the hubs would make a big difference to local areas and looked forward to the future development of additional hubs in Kettering and the former East Northamptonshire area.

Cllrs Matt Binley and Graham Lawman welcomed the report and the use of a wealth of data to formulate the decision to proceed with Wellingborough as the prototype hub, noting the importance of a positive start in life for families with young children.

Cllr Helen Howell also welcomed the report and spoke to emphasise the need for the family hubs to be accessible for all residents.

RESOLVED

That the Executive noted:

- a) Progress to date in meeting the key milestones, as set out in Table 1 (section 4.7) which align with the DfE requirements and grant terms.
- b) The planned roll out of implementation of the development of Family Hubs in NNC as set out in section 5.3 of the report

- c) The allocation and breakdown of the £4m grant funding secured for the Programme period 2022-25, and the process to date of spend and carry over for 2022/23, as set out in Table 4 (section 7.1.3) of the report

Reason for Recommendations – Consistency with previous decision resolved by Executive on Thursday 15th September 2022 (see section 8. Background Papers)

Alternative Options Considered – The alternative option would be to not provide an update and approve the allocation of the funding however this option was discounted due to the nature of this report being an Annual Update report and the need to allocate the funding as per the Executive resolved decision on 15th September 2022 (see Section 8. Background Papers)

436 Housing Revenue Account (HRA) Capital Contractor Procurement

The Chair invited the Executive Member for Housing Communities and Levelling-up, Cllr Matt Binley to introduce a report that sought approval from the Executive for the procurement of Capital Programmes and Projects for Housing Property Services and, via delegation of authority, to appoint appropriate contractors and enter into respective contracts.

Cllr Binley reported that the Council was responsible for the repairs, maintenance and refurbishment of its 8084 properties. Whilst a considerable amount of these works were carried out by in-house teams, there remained a requirement to contract out certain works, especially those requiring specialist and niche skills, if the work was seasonal or for other operational reasons.

The meeting noted that, when it came to outsourcing capital works, the Council had a responsibility to ensure best value for money, operational viability and to consider whether specialist skills or equipment were required.

Cllr Binley stated that discounted alternative options considered as part of the of the report would be revisited before the expiration of the contracts through a viability study. The five service areas requiring contracts were noted as being:

- Electrical installation condition reports
- Energy efficiency
- Kitchens and bathrooms
- Roof replacements
- Homes for the Future

Should the recommendations be approved, it would result in the harmonisation of four of the service areas across both the Kettering and Corby neighbourhood accounts, with the kitchen and bathroom contract being solely for the Kettering account.

An open procurement process would be followed for the majority of options, with a mini competition framework being used for electrical testing and energy improvements contracts, the contracts being procured for between four and five years. The procurement process was anticipated to commence in June 2023 and conclude by February 2024.

The Chair welcomed the feedback of the Scrutiny Commission as part of the process whilst Cllr David Brackenbury spoke to welcome the report as a whole.

RESOLVED

KEY DECISION

That the Executive delegated authority to the Executive Member for Housing, Communities and Levelling Up in consultation with the Executive Director for Adults, Health Partnerships and Housing, to procure, negotiate, award, and enter into contracts for the delivery of Electrical Installation Condition Reports, Energy Efficiency upgrades, Kitchens & Bathrooms replacements, Roof Replacements and Homes for the Future retrofit upgrades, to ensure that the Council's housing stock is maintained.

Reasons for Recommendation: By approving this recommendation, Council officers will be able to: -

- Closely align services with Government legislation, regulation and initiatives, through the use of procured contractors across the two Housing Property Services team areas.
- Procure the new contracts in the most efficient and timely manner, to ensure a fully compliant procurement process is in place for the delivery of its services.
- Provide better value for money to the Council.
- Ensure tenants benefit from the investment in the housing stock across North Northamptonshire.

Alternative Options Considered –The main alternative to procuring contractors to complete these capital works programmes would be to expand the Council's in house Direct Labour Organisation. This option has been rejected at the present time whilst we focus on harmonising our approach to other areas of the Housing Property Services team. Our Direct Labour Organisation resources are currently being fully utilised to reduce our responsive repairs backlog and undertake void repairs, meaning that we do not currently have capacity within the team for these additional capital works. Some of the projects, such as roofing, are also only expected to occur during a set period of time each year. The option to expand the Council's in house Direct Labour Organisation will be explored further, via a viability study, during the lifetime of the proposed contracts within this report. A further option that will also be explored as part of this study is the suitability of a hybrid model of part contractor and part in house.

437 Procurement of Grounds Maintenance Consortia Contract

The Chair invited the Executive Member for Highways, Travel and Assets, Cllr Graham Lawman to present a report that sought approval from the Executive to commence a procurement project for the provision of grounds maintenance services

for the legacy East Northants green space locations and for local town and parish councils.

Cllr Lawman reported that the current consortia contract had been in operation since 2000 for four parishes that formed part of the former East Northamptonshire area. This contract was set to end in December 2023 and Consortia members had agreed in principle to the continuation of the arrangement under a new contract for an initial term of three years with two additional one-year extensions, subject to the tender price being received and formal approval from the Executive to progress the contract procurement. The client and monitoring function for the service would be provided by the Council, for which it would receive an annual management fee of £25,000 per annum.

The meeting heard that the cost of the new contract remained unknown until procurement had been undertaken and this could either be through an open process or utilise a framework; the latter potentially providing a quicker and cheaper outcome but having the possible disadvantage of preventing local businesses from applying. Should the procurement process not conclude by the end of the current contract, an interim contractual arrangement would be required.

Concluding, Cllr Lawman noted that the grounds maintenance services in question could not viably be provided in-house by the Council or by the parishes forming part of the consortia.

Cllr Helen Howell spoke to welcome the report, noting that it would provide certainty for the parishes involved and further welcomed the outcome of the procurement process.

RESOLVED

KEY DECISION

That the Executive:

- a) Delegated authority to the Executive Member for Highways, Travel and Assets, in consultation with the Assistant Director for Assets & Environment, to commence and conclude a procurement process to identify a preferred bidder and enter into legal agreements to appoint a preferred bidder for the provision of this service. Contractual arrangements will be subject to the Consortia members formally committing to the contract.
- b) Delegated authority to the Executive Member for Highways, Travel and Assets, in consultation with the Assistant Director Assets & Environment, to enter into suitable interim arrangements to ensure continued provision of the Grounds Maintenance Services should the procurement process not complete before the expiry of the current contract.

Reasons for Recommendations

- a) This approach ensures the Council has a legally procured and compliant contract in place for the provision of Grounds Maintenance Services.
- b) This approach provides best value for the Council in terms of the amenity land which is not already managed as part of the in-house arrangements.
- c) This approach allows the Council and its Consortia partners to ensure that any contract price has been market tested and allows the Council to compare its own service costs against that of commercial providers, which will enhance the Council's own commercial services.
- d) The recommendation presents an opportunity to provide a quality and cost-effective solution to local parish councils.
- e) This approach contributes to the resourcing of a multi-disciplinary team who deliver additional benefits such as patrols and promoting environmental quality by utilising education and enforcement techniques where appropriate.

Alternative Options Considered:

- Officers have explored whether the Council's in-house teams could take on the Town & Parish Council contract, however, as most of the land is not the responsibility of the Council, including cutting of highway verges delegated to the parish councils, there would be significant setup costs for equipment and vehicles, along with additional resource required to do this. Further, the Council would not be able to make a return on the contract above its operating costs, therefore, an outsourced model is the preferred method of providing this service.
- As the Council has limited land ownership and the local highway verges are the responsibility of the Consortia members, the Council could step away from the contract management role it takes in this area and allow the local Town and Parish Council to make their own contractual arrangement, however, it would still need to make provision for the maintenance of locations within the operational area that are the responsibility of the Council.

438 Road Maintenance In North Northamptonshire - Petition Referral from Full Council

The Chair invited Cllr Martyn Reuby of Corby Town Council to address the meeting. Cllr Reuby stated that he was speaking in support of a petition that had been submitted to the March meeting of Full Council and subsequently referred onto the Executive regarding potholes affecting the roads of North Northamptonshire. Cllr Reuby noted that the petition had gained significant traction and residents were very concerned regarding the state of the roads in the Council area, querying the status of an action plan to rectify issues. Cllr Reuby stated that the Council's contractor, Kier,

should be held to account and a clear action plan presented to indicate how the situation would be addressed.

The Chair thanked Cllr Reuby for his attendance before inviting Cllr Jim Hakewill to address the Executive. Cllr Hakewill called for the matter to be considered by the Council's scrutiny function to understand why the roads were failing so badly compared to neighbouring areas when a new highways contract had only been awarded in September.

The Chair then invited the Executive Member for Highways, Travel and Assets, Cllr Graham Lawman to introduce the petition referral report. Cllr Lawman thanked the petition organisers for bringing the issue to Full Council and stated that the matter was of great concern to the Council, with weekly meetings being held with the Council's Highways contractor, Kier to address the problem. The Council remained keen to receive advice as to the location of road defects which would be actioned utilising the relevant criteria for repair. In addition, Kier had surveyors out across the road network to identify defects for repair.

Cllr Lawman stated that the issue of highway maintenance was a national one, with a significant funding gap resulting in the Council undertaking repairs within its budget envelope, although a further £1.5m of taxpayers' money had been committed towards highways upgrades in North Northamptonshire, with a further £1.4m provided by Government.

The meeting heard that a new annual plan with a listed schedule of works had been agreed and would be published on the Council website before the July meeting of Executive. A variety of other highways-related plans were also in the process of being finalised as the Council continued to look at every opportunity to improve the road network whilst seeking to ensure that as many quality first-time repairs were undertaken. In conclusion, Cllr Lawman noted that the answer to the issue lay in receiving additional funding from Government, an area that it continued to pursue.

Cllrs Helen Harrison and David Howes spoke to note that the Council was fully aware of the condition of roads in North Northamptonshire and wanted them to be in the best possible condition for its residents and businesses, although recent progress was being made in this regard.

Cllr David Brackenbury welcomed the ongoing work to prioritise road defects, whilst Cllr Harriet Pentland spoke to note that the Council understood the frustrations caused by the current condition of the road network and assured the public that the Executive was committed to addressing the matter.

The Chair spoke to reiterate that work on a highway improvement plan was already well underway and noted the additional £1.5m of funding from the Council and the £1.4m from Government that was beginning to make a positive difference to the roads of North Northamptonshire. The Chair stated that he was meeting with Kier later that day, with the Council and the contractor aligned to ensure the best roads road possible inside the available budget envelope.

The Executive noted the petition from Full Council and would continue to explore opportunities to address the situation as set out above.

439 Capital Programme Update

The Chair invited Cllr Jim Hakewill to address the Executive. Cllr Hakewill welcomed the investment in Mawsley Primary School SEND Unit but requested improved communication with ward members on such projects due to a lack of awareness of the proposal coming forward.

The Chair thanked Cllr Hakewill for his comments before inviting Cllr Lloyd Bunday, Executive Member for Finance and Transformation to introduce a report that requested approval for capital schemes that had come forward for inclusion in the Council's Capital Programme. Approval of the funding would allow the schemes to move forward to procurement and delivery.

Two schemes were highlighted as per the report and recommendation below.

The Chair thanked officers for their work in allowing the Council to be able to invest in its schools and nurseries, while Cllrs Edwards, Brackenbury and Howes all spoke to welcome the investment in SEND places.

RESOLVED

KEY DECISION

That Executive approved the following changes into the capital programme, to be moved from the Development Pool:

- a. Mawsley Primary School SEND Unit - £186.4k in 2023/24 which is to be funded from Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Capital grant.
- b. Thrapston Primary School SEND Unit - £372.3k in 2023/24 which is to be funded from Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Capital grant.

Reasons for Recommendations: These are set out in greater detail within section 5 of the report, but can be summarised as:

- To support the statutory delivery of SEND school places across North Northamptonshire.

Alternative Options Considered:

- As both the schemes in this report are grant funded, the use of the funding is in line with the agreements, so there are no alternative options proposed in this report.

Chair

Date

The meeting closed at 11.03 am

This page is intentionally left blank

EXECUTIVE 8th June 2023

Report Title	Performance Indicator Report 2023/24 (Period 1 – April 2023)
Report Author	Tom Barden, Head of Performance, Intelligence and Partnerships Tom.Barden@northnorthants.gov.uk
Lead Member	Cllr Lloyd Bunday, Executive Member for Finance and Transformation

Key Decision	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Is the decision eligible for call-in by Scrutiny?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Are there public sector equality duty implications?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information (whether in appendices or not)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Applicable paragraph number/s for exemption from publication under Schedule 12A Local Government Act 1972	

List of Appendices

Appendix A – Detailed Performance Indicator Report Period 1 2023/24 (April 2023)

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1. To provide an update on the Council's performance across a range of indicators as measured by the Council's suite of key performance indicators for Period 1 (April 2023).

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1. This report provides an assessment of the Council's performance in respect of the corporate key performance indicators for 2023/24 as at Period 1.
- 2.2. A detailed assessment of the performance of services as measured by key performance indicators for Period 1 has been included as **Appendix A**.

3. Recommendations

- 3.1. It is recommended that the Executive:
 - a) Note the performance of the Council as measured by the available indicators at Period 1 (April) 2023/24, set out in the appendix to this report.
- 3.2. Reason for Recommendations: To better understand the Council's performance as measured by performance indicators as at Period 1 (April) 2023/24.
- 3.3. Alternative Options Considered: Reporting performance data on a less frequent basis is an option but monthly reporting is considered useful at this stage of the Council's existence, reporting alongside budget information

4. Report Background

- 4.1. A detailed assessment of the performance of services as measured by corporate key performance indicators for Period 1 has been included as **Appendix A**. This includes comments / exception reports on each of the performance indicators reported.
- 4.2. 58 Key Performance Indicators are reported for this period, of which are reported on a monthly basis.
- 4.3. The list of Key Performance Indicators to be reported throughout this financial year (2023-24) was approved by the Executive Committee at its meeting on the 16th March 2023 and can be found in item 405 ([Performance Management and Reporting Arrangements 2023-24](#)).
- 4.4. Queries raised by Members on the content of this report will be responded to within 12 working days of the Executive meeting, as agreed with the Executive Member for Finance and Transformation.
- 4.5. There has been a delay in receiving Key Performance Information data related to Northamptonshire's Children's Trust for Period 1 of 2023/24. This data will be available and reported as part of the Key Performance Indicator Report for period 2 due to be reported at the Executive meeting on 13th July 2023.

5. Issues and Choices

- 5.1. It is important that the format and presentation of performance data meets the needs of its audience. Therefore, the Council will always welcome any feedback and/or suggestions on how the performance report could be further developed to help facilitate understanding and performance improvement.

- 5.2. It is envisaged that additional indicators will be added to the Key Performance Indicator set as time goes on. Any changes to indicators will be reported to the Executive and scrutiny committees.

6. Next Steps

- 6.1. To continue to develop and embed a strong performance management framework and culture at North Northamptonshire Council.
- 6.2. To continue to embed and review the suite of Key Performance Indicators so that the Council can more effectively measure how it is performing against its vision and key commitments outlined within its Corporate Plan.
- 6.3. To implement the 'focus' report section as agreed in the [Performance Management and Reporting Arrangements 2023-24](#) (item 405) to improve the depth and detail of performance analysis accompanying Key Performance Indicator data, to further improve the intelligence available for Council decision-making. This will be included from Period 2 (a one-month data lag is required for this section).

7. Implications (including financial implications)

7.1. Resources, Financial and Transformation

- 7.1.1. Performance monitoring allows the Council to drive continuous improvement for North Northamptonshire and identify areas of concern early. Services that submit data returns have many projects that are subject to the Council's Transformation Plan. Accurate and consistent corporate performance data may also assist the compilation of, and aid the success of, external funding bids.
- 7.1.2. This report should be read alongside the Budget Forecast 2023/24 monthly reports once available. By considering both reports together, a broader view of the Council's performance and the relationship between resource allocation and service delivery can be understood.

7.2. Legal and Governance

- 7.2.1. The Council is required to provide statutory monitoring and funding returns to central government departments and their agencies. The Council is currently on course to comply with these requirements. Note that the workload and deadlines for achieving these statutory and mandatory deadlines can prove challenging, particularly where returns are significantly increasing in complexity (this is currently the case for Adult Social Care and Education returns).
- 7.2.2. Monitoring performance is a key element of the Council's Governance Framework. The Council has made performance measurement and management a priority and views it as central to both Council transparency and to the Council's improvement agenda. The Council has adopted a written

[Performance Management Framework](#) which describes its principles and processes for Performance Management.

7.3. Relevant Policies and Plans

7.3.1. Effective performance management directly contributes to the delivery of the key commitments set out within the Council's Corporate Plan.

7.4. Risk

7.4.1 There are a number of risks relating to performance information:

(a) Poor data quality – Inaccurate data will inevitably lead to less accurate decision making.

(b) Lack of data – Failing to measure key service activities can leave the Council without a clear view of its performance. This prevents the effective oversight of key services, including those affecting the safety and wellbeing of residents.

(c) Incorrect interpretations – Caution should be applied to the interpretation of performance data, particularly given the adjustments that have been made by services to adapt when there was a COVID pandemic. Misunderstanding the performance picture can lead to ineffective decision-making, reputational damage, and inaccurate resourcing.

7.5. Consultation

7.5.1. Formal consultation was carried out in the development of the Corporate Plan.

7.5.2. Informal consultation with relevant stakeholders, including Executive Members and Scrutiny Members (through the scrutiny committees) was completed for the Key Performance Indicators included in this report and for the development of the new suite of Key Performance Indicators for 2023/24.

7.5.3. Informal consultation with relevant stakeholders will continue to take place as we continue to develop the Council's Performance Management Framework.

7.6. Consideration by Executive Advisory Panel

7.6.1. This report serves as information in respect of the Council's performance for Period 1 (April) 2022/23, therefore consideration by the Executive Advisory Panel was not necessary.

7.7. Consideration by Scrutiny

7.7.1. Performance reports will be considered by future meetings of the Corporate Scrutiny Committee, following reports to the Executive.

7.8. Equality Implications

7.8.1. Equality-related performance indicators are in development.

7.9. Climate and Environment Impact

7.9.1. The Council continues to develop its set of indicators that provide information about how it is meeting its key commitment to helping deliver a green and sustainable environment.

7.9.2. For 2023-24, the Council is measuring and reporting on the following Green, Sustainable Environment key performance indicators:

Indicator Reference Number	Indicator Name	Frequency
GSE01	Number of E-Scooter trips	This was measured monthly in 2022-23 and is to be measured quarterly in 2023-24.
GSE02	Number of E-Scooter users	This was measured monthly in 2022-23 and is to be measured quarterly in 2023-24.
GSE03	Co2 savings from E-Scooters	This was measured monthly in 2022-23 and is to be measured quarterly in 2023-24.
GSE04	Number of electric vehicle charging points publicly available	This was reported on once a year in 2022-23 and featured in the P7 (October) report. It is to be measured quarterly in 2023-24.
GSE05	Number of electric vehicles per charge point	This was reported on once a year in 2022-23 and featured in the P7 (October) report. It is to be measured quarterly in 2023-24.
GSE06	Fly tipping: number of fly tips reported	This is reported quarterly.
GSE07	Percentage of waste diverted from landfill	This is reported quarterly.
GSE08	Co2 saving from Delivery Robots	This is a new KPI for 2023-24 and is to be reported quarterly.
GSE09	Volume of pesticides used within NNC grounds services operations	This is a new KPI for 2023-24 and is to be reported quarterly.

GSE10	Habitat area improved for pollinators (hectares)	This is a new KPI for 2023-24 and is to be reported annual.
-------	--	---

7.9.3. The Assets & Environment service area have developed a Carbon Management Plan which was considered and approved by Executive at their meeting on 22nd December 2022. The Tree Management and Care Policy and Pollinator Strategy was considered and approved by the Executive at an earlier meeting on 25th August 2022. These policies will consider the Council's commitment to achieving Net Zero by 2030 and provide appropriate performance indicators to measure progress to achieving this target. This will include indicators that measure the councils carbon emissions along with other environmental projects currently being developed.

7.10. **Community Impact**

7.10.1. Effective policy and decision-making, and scrutiny, guided by good quality, timely and relevant performance data can make a significant difference to the delivery of public services and therefore have an equally significant impact on the local communities.

7.11. **Crime and Disorder Impact**

7.11.1. No crime and disorder impacts have been identified.

8. **Background Papers**

8.1. [Performance Indicator Report Period 12 \(March\)](#) reported to the meeting of the Executive on 11th May 2023.

8.2. [Performance Management and Reporting Arrangements 2023-24](#) Reported to the meeting of the Executive on the 16th March 2023.

8.3. The Corporate Plan, reported to the meeting of the [Executive on 18th November 2021](#), adopted by Council on the 1st December 2021.



North Northamptonshire Council Performance Report - April 2023

Key to Performance Status Colours

Progress Status Key:
Green - On target or over-performing against target
Amber - Under-performing against target but within 5% corporate tolerance (or other agreed tolerance as specified)
Red - Under-performing against target by more than 5% (or other agreed tolerance as specified)
Dark Grey - Data missing
Grey - Target under review
Turquoise - Tracking Indicator only

Children's Trust Progress Status Key:
Green - At target or better
Amber - Below target - within tolerance
Red - Below target - outside tolerance
Grey - No RAG

Direction of Travel Key	
An acceptable range = within 5% of the last period's performance	
↑G	Performance has improved from the last period – Higher is better
↓G	Performance has improved from the last period – Lower is better
↑	Performance has deteriorated but is still on or above target or within an acceptable range of 5% of the last period – Lower is better
→	Performance has stayed the same since the last period
↓	Performance has deteriorated but is still on or above target or within an acceptable range of 5% of the last period – Higher is better
↑R	Performance has deteriorated from the last period – Lower is better
↓R	Performance has deteriorated from the last period – Higher is better
↑	Actual increased - neither higher or lower is better
⇔	Actual has stayed the same since the last period - neither higher or lower is better
↓	Actual decreased - neither higher or lower is better

Children's Trust Direction of Travel Key	
↑G	Performance improved since last month
→	Performance the same as last month
↓A	Performance declined since last month

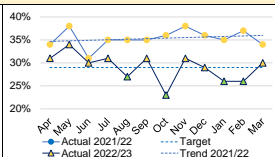
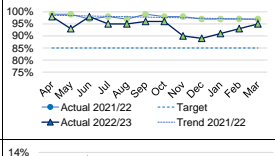
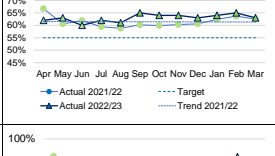
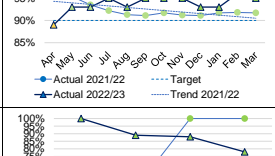
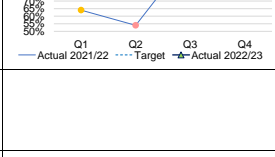
Performance Terminology key

TBC	To be confirmed
TBD	To be determined
n/a	Not applicable
Actual	The actual data (number/percentage) achieved during the reporting period
Benchmark	A comparator used to compare the Council's performance against. The 2020/21 average for Unitary Councils in England has been used where available unless otherwise stated.
Numerator	Number as part of the percentage calculation which shows how many of the parts indicated by the denominator are taken. See example below.
Denominator	The total number which the numerator is divided by in a percentage. See example below.
EXAMPLE Performance Indicator	% Calls answered
Numerator	Number of calls answered
Denominator	Total number of calls received

Place & Economy

Key Commitment	Ref No.	Description of Performance Indicator	Infographic / Chart	Benchmark	Year to Date 2022-23			Direction of Travel (since previous period)	Polarity	Target	Tolerance	Comments		
					Year to Date 2022-23	March 2022/23	April 2023/24							
Growth & Regeneration														
Safe and thriving places	STP15	Percentage of major planning applications determined within 13 weeks (or within agreed extension of time)		88% (Q3 021/22 All English Authorities - LG Inform)	92.93%	89%	100%	↑G	Higher is better	90%	85% - 90%	Performance this month is 100% and maintains year to date performance above target.		
					92 out of 99	8 out of 9	2 out of 2							
Safe and thriving places	STP16	Percentage of minor planning applications determined within 8 weeks (or within agreed extension of time)		83% (Q3 2021/22 All English Authorities - LG Inform)	83.04%	82.00%	86.05%	↑G	Higher is better	85%	80% - 85%	Performance this month is above target and the national benchmark. Planning officer capacity remains challenging but recruitment is to take place shortly to try and help alleviate this.		
					377 out of 454	41 out of 50	37 out of 43							
Safe and thriving places	STP17	Percentage of other (including householder applications) planning applications determined within 8 weeks (or within agreed extension of time)		85% (Q3 2021/22 All English Authorities - LG Inform)	85.67%	83.95%	85.07%	↑G	Higher is better	88%	83% - 88%	Performance has improved this month but remains below target, although marginally above the national benchmark. Planning officer capacity remains challenging but recruitment is to take place shortly to try and alleviate this.		
					1082 out of 1263	68 out of 81	57 out of 67							
Highways & Waste														
Safe and thriving places	STP29	Number of Defects Outstanding on the network (at end of period), split by category		n/a	N/A	N/A	5406	N/A	Lower is better	No target - tracking indicator only	N/A	The number of carriageway defects tends to be highest at this time of year following the winter period, this is a national phenomenon. As it outlined in STP30, the service is seeking to improve on this position during the spring months. P3 defects are particularly high owing to customer reports; these will be fixed within 28 days of inspection. (This indicator was not reported during 2022/23 because the data was not available, it will now be provided monthly)		
					P1 (Target response time within 24 hours)	N/A	N/A						0	N/A
					P2 (Target response time within 7 days)	N/A	N/A						30	N/A
					P3 (Target response time within 28 days)	N/A	N/A						1421	N/A
					P4 (Target response time within 26 weeks)	N/A	N/A						3955	N/A
Safe and thriving places	STP30	Number of Defects Repaired in the network in period, split by category		n/a	17376	1234	1317	↑G	Higher is better	No target - tracking indicator only	N/A	The overall number of repairs completed is higher this month than in the previous month. Performance is better with regard to P3 and P1 repairs, but performance has fallen with regard to P2 and P4 repairs. This is owing to the increase in demand, which has been greater than the available resources. The highways team is addressing this situation with the highways contractor.		
					P1 (Target response time within 24 hours)	30	2						4	↑G
					P2 (Target response time within 7 days)	1045	137						79	↓R
					P3 (Target response time within 28 days)	9100	642						862	↑G
					P4 (Target response time within 26 weeks)	7201	453						372	↓R
Safe and thriving places	STP31	Percentage of defects responded to within the timeframes specified, split by category		n/a	95.41% (16579 out of 17377)	96.92% (1197 out of 1235)	76.77% (1011 out of 1317)	↓R	Higher is better	P1 and P2 97.5% P3 and P4 90%	No Tolerance	Despite repairing more defects this period than last month, the service has not been able to complete all P3&P4 repairs within the target response time. The highways team is addressing this situation with the highways contractor.		
					P1 (Target response time within 24 hours)	100% (30 out of 30)	100% (2 out of 2)						100% (4 out of 4)	→
					P2 (Target response time within 7 days)	99.62% (1041 out of 1045)	100% (137 out of 137)						98.73% (78 out of 79)	↓
					P3 (Target response time within 28 days)	93.54% (8512 out of 9100)	96.42% (619 out of 642)						74.94% (646 out of 862)	↓R
					P4 (Target response time within 26 weeks)	97.15% (6996 out of 7201)	96.90% (439 out of 453)						76.07% (283 out of 372)	↓R

Children's Services

Key Commitment	Ref No.	Description of Performance Indicator	Infographic / Chart	Benchmark	Year to Date	March	April	Direction of Travel (since previous period)	Polarity	Target	Tolerance	Extra detail on PI	Comments
					2022-23	2022/23	2023/24						
Children's Trust (This data is for the whole of Northamptonshire)													
Better, brighter futures	BBF05 (KPI 2)	% of referrals with a previous referral within 12 months		22.7% (All English Authorities 2021 - LAIT)	29% (8,922)	30% (767)	TBD	TBD	Lower is better	29%	25% - 40%		
Better, brighter futures	BBF06 (KPI 3)	% of single assessments authorised within 45 working days		88% We are in the process of identifying more up to date benchmark data for this PI.	94% (9,704)	95% (825)	TBD	TBD	Higher is better	85%	85% - 95%		
Better, brighter futures	BBF07 (KPI 8)	% Children in care with three or more placements in the previous 12 months		9% (All English Authorities 2020/21 - LG Inform)	11.0% (1,231)	11.0% (1,231)	TBD	TBD	Lower is better	10%	5% - 15%		
Better, brighter futures	BBF08 (KPI 9)	% of young people now aged 17 - 21 and in employment, education or training who were looked after when aged 16		53% (All English Authorities 2020/21 - LG Inform)	63% (694)	63% (694)	TBD	TBD	Higher is better	55%	50% - 60%		
Better, brighter futures	BBF09 (KPI 10)	% of young people now aged 17 - 21 and living in suitable accommodation who were looked after when aged 16		89% (All English Authorities 2020/21 - LG Inform)	95% (694)	95% (694)	TBD	TBD	Higher is better	90%	85% - 95%		
Better, brighter futures	BBF10 (KPI 19)	% of children in care who were placed for adoption within 12 months of an agency decision that they should be adopted		n/a	87% (30)	78% (9)	TBD	TBD	Higher is better	72%	57% - 77%		
Better, brighter futures	BBF27	% of initial child protection conferences held within 15 days of a strategy discussion being initiated			New as corporate KPI for 2023-24	New as corporate KPI for 2023-24	TBD	TBD		TBD			
Better, brighter futures	BBF28	Number of children with a Child Protection Plan			New as corporate KPI for 2023-24	New as corporate KPI for 2023-24	TBD	TBD		TBD			
Better, brighter futures	BBF29	Number of children in care			New as corporate KPI for 2023-24	New as corporate KPI for 2023-24	TBD	TBD		TBD			

Children's Services

Key Commitment	Ref No.	Description of Performance Indicator	Infographic / Chart	Benchmark	Year to Date	March	April	Direction of Travel (since previous period)	Polarity	Target	Tolerance	Extra detail on PI	Comments
					2022-23	2022/23	2023/24						
Learning, Skills & Education													
Better, brighter futures	BBF18b	% of EHC (education health care) plans completed in month issued within 20 weeks (including exceptions)	<p>Actual 2023/24: 67.9% (38 out of 56) Actual 2022/23: 51.8% (369 out of 713)</p>	57.9% All English Authorities 2021 - LAIT)	51.8%	75.7%	67.9%	↓R	Higher is better	Target under review	n/a	Year to date is the academic year to date (Sept to July) Benchmark data is available from DfE, either via the Local Authority Interactive Tool or via other official DfE releases	
Better, brighter futures	BBF20	State Schools Admissions - percentage of young people getting 1st, 2nd or 3rd preference for primary applications	<p>Actual 2022: 98.50% (3799 out of 3857) Actual 2023: 98.63% (3741 out of 3793)</p>	Benchmark data is available from DfE, either via the Local Authority Interactive Tool or via other official DfE releases	98.50% (3799 out of 3857)	98.63% (3741 out of 3793)	n/a annually reported	↑G	Higher is better	N/A - Tracking	n/a	TBC	Results very similar to the last two years.
Better, brighter futures	BBF21	State Schools Admissions - percentage of young people getting 1st, 2nd or 3rd preference for secondary applications	<p>Actual 2022: 95.15% (3983 out of 4186) Actual 2023: 95.20% (4022 out of 4225)</p>	Benchmark data is available from DfE, either via the Local Authority Interactive Tool or via other official DfE releases	95.15% (3983 out of 4186)	95.20% (4022 out of 4225)	n/a annually reported	↑G	Higher is better	N/A - Tracking	n/a	TBC	Consistently, over 95% of applicants receive a place at one of their preference schools
Better, brighter futures	BBF22	Number of children without a school place	<p>Actual 2022-23: 100 Actual 2023-24: 76</p>	TBC	n/a Not reported until Nov 22 - Monthly thereafter	76	100	↑R	Lower is better	Target under review	n/a	TBC	This measure is in the process of being amended to include, a) children without a school place in admissions process for mainstream schools, b) children without a school place in the EIP service and c) children without a school place with SEN. Naturally, this change will mean an increase in volume because the definition of the measure has been widened. It is hoped that this will be in place from May 2023 reporting onwards.
Better, brighter futures	BBF32	Current number of home educated children	855 Elective Home Educated Children		New as corporate KPI for 2023-24	New as corporate KPI for 2023-24	855	N/A	No polarity	N/A - Tracking	n/a		
Better, brighter futures	BBF33	Number of children currently missing from education (Year 1-11)	142 Children currently missing from Education		New as corporate KPI for 2023-24	New as corporate KPI for 2023-24	142	N/A	Lower is better	N/A - Tracking	n/a		

Adults & Housing

Key Commitment	Ref No.	Description of Performance Indicator	Infographic / Chart	Benchmark	Year to Date	March 2022/23	April 2023/24	Direction of Travel (since previous period)	Polarity	Target	Tolerance	Comments
Adult Social Care												
Active, fulfilled lives	AFL03	Percentage of New Requests for Services (all ages) where Route of Access was Discharge from Hospital, that had a sequel of short term services to maximise independence (ST-MAX i.e. reablement)		2021/22 SALT Report: - England: 37%	34%	34%	34%	→	Higher is better	35%	5% points	There were 2 new requests for people aged 18-64 and 66 for people aged 65 and over. The proportion change from previous month was less than 1% and is slightly under our 2023/24 target.
					752 out of 2191	752 out of 2191	68 out of 199					
Active, fulfilled lives	AFL06	Total number of open Deprivation of liberty Safeguard cases		n/a	1250	1250	1251	↑	Lower is better	No target - tracking indicator only	N/A	The number of open DoLS cases remained stable compared to last period (+1 case).
Active, fulfilled lives	AFL07	Long-term support needs met by admission to residential and nursing care homes, per 100,000 population (older people 65 years +)		2021/22 SALT Report: - East Midlands: 562 - England: 539	667.18	667.18	56.39	↓G (compared to April last year)	Lower is better	Year end target: 564 Monthly target: 47	TBD - for now applied standard 5%	There have been 37 admissions. There were 24 admissions following an assessment for new people and 13 as a result of change in setting following a review. The average monthly growth in 2022/23 was 55 per 100k which is slightly less than our current rate however there were fewer admissions compared to the same period previous year (64.1 per 100k). This is a cumulative measure which increases throughout the financial year and resets each financial year. Although the result for April is above the monthly target the performance compared to same period in the previous year has improved. A year-end data review was carried out and found some potential issues with reported admissions. As a result, the actual admissions rate is likely to be lower. The Business Intelligence team will work with Adult Social Care colleagues to review the data recording process, make any necessary changes and/or suggest additional guidance for recording in order to accurately reflect actual admissions.
Active, fulfilled lives	AFL08	Number of people who were prevented from requiring statutory care, or whose need was reduced Delaying and reducing the need for care and support having received short term services to maximise independence (ST-MAX services)		84.6% East Midlands Average, we are in the process of identifying more up to date benchmark data for this PI.	76.50%	76.50%	60.30%	↓R	Higher is better	80%	5% points	The rate is lower than expected compared to 2022/23 trend which typically ranged between 74-77% however with few people included in the cohort, the impact on rates can be significant. There were 6 additional people in the cohort compared to the same period last year.
					624 out of 816	624 out of 816	41 out of 68					

Adults & Housing

Key Commitment	Ref No.	Description of Performance Indicator	Infographic / Chart	Benchmark	Year to Date	March 2022/23	April 2023/24	Direction of Travel (since previous period)	Polarity	Target	Tolerance	Comments
Housing Services												
Active, fulfilled lives	AFL12	Number of rough sleepers - single night snapshot		12 (All English Authorities 2021 - LG Inform)	n/a	20	18	↑G	Lower is better	9	9 to 12	During the month of April our single night figure was 18 which is a slight decrease from March but higher than for the same period last year. Within our revised Ending Rough Sleeping Plan for this year, DLUHC have agreed a target of 9 for North Northants for 2023/24 which is challenging but reflects our focus to keep reducing rough sleeping numbers locally. Also DLUHC are implementing a new data performance framework from May 23 which includes more prescriptive definitions in order for the data to be more comparable between areas. Prevention will be the main focus going forward and also understanding the cohort complexities to ensure the team are referring into the right provision to reduce failure.
Active, fulfilled lives	AFL13	Number of households whose homelessness was prevented		n/a	255	27	24	↓R	Higher is better	252 (21 per month)	18-21	Performance continues to fluctuate between months due to a variety of factors. This reflects the difficulties the Housing Options Team are having trying to secure accommodation solutions, particularly in the private sector in order to prevent or relieve households homelessness locally. There is a recognised need for the team to move its focus further upstream to maximise homelessness prevention opportunities and an action plan is being developed in this regard.
Active, fulfilled lives	AFL14	Number of households whose homelessness was relieved		n/a	314	37	22	↓R	Higher is better	300 (25 per month)	22-25	Performance continues to fluctuate between months due to a variety of factors. This reflects the difficulties the Housing Options Team are having trying to secure accommodation solutions, particularly in the private sector in order to prevent or relieve households homelessness locally. There is a recognised need for the team to move its focus further upstream to maximise homelessness prevention opportunities and an action plan is being developed in this regard.
Active, fulfilled lives	AFL15	Total number of homeless approaches		n/a	4778	581	413	↓	N/A	Tracking - monitoring levels of demand only	N/A	3,863 households approached the Council as homeless during 2021/22, which is an average of 320 approaches per month. In comparison a total of 4,778 households approached the Council as homeless during 2022/23. This is an increase of just over 900 for the year, with an average of 400 approaches per month reflecting the increased demands on the Housing Options Team. There has been a reduction in the number of approaches in April 23 in comparison to March 23.
Active, fulfilled lives	AFL17	Total number of households living in temporary accommodation		n/a	n/a	231	244	↑R	Lower is better	200	No tolerance	As previously reported, the number of households living in temporary accommodation continues to rise because of sustained increased demand and limited options for move on. The housing teams are doing all they can to negotiate with landlords, friends and family etc to prevent or delay the need for temporary accommodation. A meeting was held on 5/5/23 to review the flow through TA and as a wider Housing Strategy and Solution Team to consider what actions will help remove and reduce barriers to TA move on and an action plan is currently being drafted. Please note this figure is for statutory duty placements only and does not include the additional cohort of rough sleepers accommodated using discretionary powers.
Active, fulfilled lives	AFL18	Number of households with family commitments living in bed and breakfast accommodation		n/a	n/a	3	2	↓G	Lower is better	0	No tolerance	The temporary accommodation team continues to work hard to keep under daily review any cases where households with family commitments have been placed in B&B in an emergency, so that more suitable move on accommodation can be offered as quickly as possible. For reference households with family commitments are a) a pregnant woman; (b) with whom a pregnant woman resides or might reasonably be expected to reside; or, (c) with whom dependent children reside or might reasonably be expected to reside.
Active, fulfilled lives	AFL24	Number of Temporary Accommodation placements out of NN area	2 placements outside of North Northants		New for 2023-24	New for 2023-24	2	N/A	Lower is better	0	No tolerance	This is a new indicator, to monitor the number of homeless households placed in temporary accommodation provision outside of the North Northants area as the aim is to accommodate homeless households locally where possible. Both households that are living out of area are in the neighbouring area of West Northamptonshire. The temporary accommodation team is doing all it can to move the households back in area as quickly as possible.

Adults & Housing

Key Commitment	Ref No.	Description of Performance Indicator	Infographic / Chart	Benchmark	Year to Date	March 2022/23	April 2023/24	Direction of Travel (since previous period)	Polarity	Target	Tolerance	Comments
Safe and thriving places	STP38	Percentage of rent collected			92.54%	92.54%	90.55%	↓R	Higher is better	97%	5%	There has been a slight drop in collection rates from last month across NNC but an increase in comparison to the same time period last year for the Corby area. In Kettering please note the April collection rate does not include Universal Credit payments from 28th - 30th which amounts to a further £25k income received as they were processed after the bank holiday. This would increase Kettering's percentage to 91.26% if recorded which is a normal rate of collection based on recent performance.
					141307978.48 out of 152707189.83	141307978.48 out of 152707189.83	2937018.79 out of 3243355.78					
Safe and thriving places	STP12	Number of (council house) dwellings vacant and ready to let at month end		n/a	n/a	5	6	↑R	Lower is better	10	10 to 15	At the end of April there was 3 properties in Corby and 3 in Kettering that were ready to let. The weekly void meetings are helping to ensure that this number is kept to a minimum and even though there has been a slight increase since March the total number of 6 remains within the target set.
Safe and thriving places	STP36	Number of voids - Kettering Area		n/a	n/a	58	71	↑R	Lower is better	No target - tracking indicator only	N/A	This indicator provides a snapshot at the month end of the number of void properties in the process. There has been an increase in number for Kettering area and Corby area remains similar so a total of 158 voids at the end of April 23.
		Number of voids - Corby Area		n/a	n/a	85	87	↑R	Lower is better	No target - tracking indicator only	N/A	
Safe and thriving places	STP37a	Average time taken to re-let NNC standard void properties	62.6 days to re-let standard void		New KPI for 2023-24	New KPI for 2023-24	62.6 days	N/A	Lower is better	56 days	56 to 60 days	For 2023/24 void properties will be reported by standard and major properties for NNC. This will help remove the impact a long term major void has when been empty for a long time and provide a more accurate reflection of void turnaround for standard properties. In April 23 Kettering and Corby areas each let 17 standard properties, so a total of 34 voids now re-occupied of which had been void for a total of 2,129 days. Whilst the team have adopted the new ways of reporting from 1st April, there is still a number of standard voids coming through for reletting that were not being processed in line with the new target times that have been adopted. It will therefore take a few months to get all of these legacy standard voids through to reletting.
Safe and thriving places	STP37b	Average time taken to re-let NNC major void properties	257.2 days to re-let major void		New KPI for 2023-24	New KPI for 2023-24	257.2 days	N/A	Lower is better	No target - tracking indicator only	N/A	Only 2 major void properties let in Kettering in April, totalling 515 days void for 2 properties which explains the extremely high average time taken.
Safe and thriving places	STP08	% of properties with a valid gas safety certificate		TBD	n/a	99.7%	99.7%	→	Higher is better	100%	99.5% and above is green, 99% and above is amber	Only 23 properties out of total 7,911 properties did not have a valid gas certificate as at 30/04/2023. 20 of these properties are in the Corby area and 14 of which are in the legal stages for court dates, 4 properties have warrants which were due to be executed on 02/05/2023, 1 property has had final letter pending application for warrant and 1 property has been inspected but requires a replacement part and re-service. 3 properties in Kettering are awaiting certificates. The team are limited to the number of properties that can be taken to court each fortnight to obtain right of entry warrants, so this impacts compliance rates.
						7893 out of 7917	7888 out of 7911					

Adults & Housing

Key Commitment	Ref No.	Description of Performance Indicator	Infographic / Chart	Benchmark	Year to Date	March 2022/23	April 2023/24	Direction of Travel (since previous period)	Polarity	Target	Tolerance	Comments
Safe and thriving places	STP04	Number of active households on Keyways (as at 1st month)		n/a	n/a	4967	5146	↑	N/A - Tracking	N/A - monitoring levels of demand	N/A	This provides a snapshot of the number of applicants active on the Council's Housing Register (Keyways). New applications still remain higher than the same time last year in comparison in April 23 there was 2,937 active applicants on the register showing the month on month increase during 2022/23. Please note that as applications are made active, previously active applications have the status changed to pending, suspended, closed, and housed. This figure therefore is not how many applications are being assessed in total. Annual renewals are currently suspended due to staff resources. Once in place this will reduce the active total due to applicants non-contact and change of circumstances.
Safe and thriving places	STP05	Number of new Keyways applications received		n/a	6675	752	606	↓	N/A - Tracking	N/A - monitoring levels of demand	N/A	606 new applications received in April 23 in comparison to 475 for the same time period last year which represents a 28% increase in new Keyways applications. However there has been a decrease from the previous months in which for the last quarter of 2022/23 each months total was over 700 new applications received.
Safe and thriving places	STP39	Number of repair jobs awaiting completion	1210 repair jobs awaiting completion		New KPI for 2023-24	New KPI for 2023-24	1,210	N/A	N/A - Tracking	N/A - monitoring levels of demand	N/A	This is a new measure to help monitor the current repairs jobs awaiting completion outside of the backlog jobs listed at the 1/3/23. A snapshot at the end of April shows there was a total of 1,210 repair jobs across Kettering and Corby that are awaiting completion. Within the Corby area there was a significant number of backlog jobs booked in for the month of April which made a good indent on the total outstanding backlog jobs but has created an increase in the number of current responsive repairs awaiting completion. This was a situation that we expected to happen based on the lag between setting up the backlog project team from commencing in May and the 1st March 2023 date for the ring fencing of jobs for the backlog project. The team will monitor closely from now on whether the responsive repairs team are staffed to be able to manage the level of new jobs received each month or not. Name changed for ease of understanding - it was approved as "Repairs backlog - Number of repair jobs awaiting completion"
Safe and thriving places	STP40	Number of repair jobs awaiting completion which are outside of target timescale	554 repairs awaiting completion which are outside of timescale		New KPI for 2023-24	New KPI for 2023-24	554	N/A	N/A - Tracking	N/A - monitoring levels of demand	N/A	This is also a new measure to help monitor the current repairs jobs that are outside of target times. Again the lag between shifting backlog work off of the regular responsive repairs teams and onto the newly created backlog team is seen as the main reason why there are already a number of jobs post 1st March 2023 that are out of target time. The team will monitor closely from now on whether the responsive repairs team are staffed to be able to manage the level of new jobs received each month or not. Name changed for ease of understanding - it was approved as "Repairs backlog - of which outside of target timescale"

Finance Services

Key Commitment	Ref No.	Description of Performance Indicator	Infographic / Chart	Benchmark	April 2022/23	Year to Date 2022/23	March 2022/23	April 2023/24	Direction of Travel (since previous period)	Polarity	Target	Tolerance	Comments
Revenues & Benefits													
Modern Public Services	MPS05	% of council tax collected in the year debit raised		95.92% (All English Authorities 2020/21 - LG Inform)	10.10% (YTD) 112.22% achieved of the monthly target (9.00%)	96.80% (YTD) 98.78% achieved of the monthly target (98.00%)	96.80% (YTD) 98.78% achieved of the monthly target (98.00%)	10.80% (YTD) 120% achieved of the monthly target (9.00%)	↑G	Higher is better	98% (Annual target)	No tolerance	Performance is above target and above last years collection at this stage, which represents a strong start to the year. Close monitoring will continue due to the impact of the cost of living crisis.
					£22,951,095.93 (collected in Apr)	£221,225,298.98 (collected in year)	£31,140,655.48 (collected in Mar)	£26,153,692.42 (collected in Apr)					
Modern Public Services	MPS04	% of business rates collected in the year debit raised		93.74% (All English Authorities 2020/21 - LG Inform)	9.46% (YTD) 105.11% achieved of the monthly target (9.00%)	97.05% (YTD) 99.03% achieved of the monthly target (98.00%)	97.05% (YTD) 99.03% achieved of the monthly target (98.00%)	9.84% (YTD) 109.33% achieved of the monthly target (9.00%)	↑G	Higher is better	98% (Annual target)	No tolerance	Performance is above target and above last years collection at this stage, which represents a strong start to the year. Close monitoring will continue due to the impact of the cost of living crisis.
					£13,849,332.48 (collected in Apr)	£198,696,152.07 (collected in year)	£4,557,575.55 (collected in Mar)	£15,960,529.06 (collected in Apr)					

Customer & Governance

Key Commitment	Ref No.	Description of Performance Indicator	Infographic / Chart	Benchmark	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4	Year to Date	February	March	Direction of Travel (since previous period)	Polarity	Target	Tolerance	Comment
					22-23	22-23	22-23	22-23	2022-23	2022/23	2022/23					
Information Governance																
Modern Public Services	MPS12	% of Freedom of Information (FOI) Requests completed in 20 working days		80.08% (Average of 40 Unitary Councils 2021/22 - benchmarking exercise conducted by Brighton and Hove Council)	91.73%	90.18%	82.55%	65.20%	80.97%	64.52%	85.43%	↑G	Higher is better	90%	85% - 90%	This month/reporting period has seen a significant improvement to a level which is nearer to the target figure and within tolerance levels. This is especially pleasing in view of the increased number of requests received for this period. A new case management system went live on 18 April which, once bedded in, will assist in streamlining procedures. This indicator is reported one month in arrears.
					233 out of 254	202 out of 224	175 out of 212	193 out of 296	715 out of 883	60 out of 93	88 out of 103					
Modern Public Services	MPS13	% Environmental Information Regulation (EIR) Requests completed in 20 working days		TBD	97.44%	95.76%	98.25%	92.33%	95.72%	97.87%	100.00%	↑G	Higher is better	90%	Tolerance 85% - 90%	Whilst the team has constantly achieved above target levels in relation to handling EIRs, this reporting period sees a 100% success rate. This again, is especially pleasing owing to a further increase in the number of requests received and handled. This indicator is reported one month in arrears.
					494 out of 507	407 out of 425	281 out of 286	289 out of 313	1343 out of 1403	92 out of 94	128 out of 128					
Modern Public Services	MPS14	% Individual Rights requests completed within statutory timescale (Data Protection (DP) Right to Access requests)		TBD	90.2%	96.4%	91.9%	61.90%	87.13%	0.00%	83.33%	↑G	Higher is better	90%	85% - 90%	This month/reporting period has seen a significant improvement in the handling of SARs, and whilst not within tolerance levels, it is in a positive direction. The team is handling a significant/increased number of requests associated with legal claims for housing disrepair which can involve a substantial amount of data to review and redact and thus timeconsuming. This indicator is reported one month in arrears.
					55 out of 61	53 out of 55	57 out of 62	26 out of 42	176 out of 202	0 out of 6	15 out of 18					

EXECUTIVE 8th June 2023

Report Title	Corporate Parenting Board Update
Report Author	AnnMarie Dodds, Executive Director of Children’s Services Susan Tanner, Assistant Director, Commissioning & Partnerships
Lead Member	Councillor Scott Edwards - Executive Member for Children, Families, Education and Skills

Key Decision	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Is the decision eligible for call-in by Scrutiny?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Are there public sector equality duty implications?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information (whether in appendices or not)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Applicable paragraph number/s for exemption from publication under Schedule 12A Local Government Act 1972	

List of Appendices

Appendix A – Draft Terms of Reference

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1. To update Executive on new arrangements for a North Northamptonshire Corporate Parenting Board.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1. The Councils’ Corporate Parenting Board, a statutory function, was operated as a joint board with West Northamptonshire Council until April 2023.
- 2.2. Following notification from OFSTED that West Northamptonshire Council and North Northamptonshire Council would be subject to separate inspections of Children’s Services, West Northamptonshire Council have agreed to establish a separate Corporate Parenting Board. A proposal is being made to form a separate Corporate Parenting Board for North Northamptonshire. This will

enable both councils corporate parenting responsibilities to be fulfilled to children in care and care leavers in the respective areas, to facilitate the separation of relevant data. It is proposed that single boards would commence as soon as possible.

- 2.3. The new Board will be chaired by the Executive Member for Children, Families, Education and Skills.

3. Recommendations

- 3.1. It is recommended that the Executive:

- i) Establish a Corporate Parenting Board for North Northamptonshire
- ii) Note the Terms of Reference at Appendix A and agree the membership as set out therein

- 3.2. Reason for Recommendation – to ensure that statutory obligations are effectively discharged.

- 3.3. Alternative Options Considered: The alternative option is to not have a Corporate Parenting Board, however, to assist in effectively discharging the Council's obligations it is best practice to have a Corporate Parenting Board.

4. Report Background

- 4.1. Northamptonshire has two unitary Councils, West Northamptonshire Council and North Northamptonshire Council, these were established on 1st April 2021. Both Councils commission Northamptonshire Children's Trust (NCT) to deliver their social care functions for children. The Councils' Corporate Parenting Board, a statutory function, was operated as a joint board for the whole of Northamptonshire until April 2023.

- 4.2. On 1st April 2023, it was decided that both Councils will form their own Corporate Parenting Board to enable corporate parenting responsibilities to be fulfilled to children in care and care leavers in the respective areas. It was agreed that single boards would commence in May 2023.

- 4.3. When a child comes into care, the Council becomes the Corporate Parent. There is a collective responsibility to provide the best possible care and safeguarding for children who are looked after. Corporate parenting is enshrined in legislation (Children and Social Work Act 2017) and this defines the role of corporate parents. However, 'corporate parent' is generally understood to mean that officers and elected members of a local authority have a responsibility to take the same interest in the progress, attainments and wellbeing of children and young people who are looked after as a reasonable parent would be expected to have for their own children.

'A good corporate parent should have the same aspirations for a child in care or care leaver as a good parent would have for their own child. It means providing them with the stability and support they need to make progress; and helping them to access new opportunities and experiences that inspire them to set ambitious goals for themselves. It means celebrating their successes, but also recognising that they will sometimes make mistakes and need help to get back on track. It means supporting them to gain skills and confidence to live independent lives, while letting them know that they have someone to call on for help if the going gets tough.' Keep on Caring, Department for Education, 2016

- 4.4. The Corporate Parenting Board is responsible for monitoring the services local authorities and their partners deliver to children looked after and care leavers. It is responsible for the continual improvement of outcomes.
- 4.5. North Northamptonshire Corporate Parenting Board will be chaired by the Executive Member for Children, Families, Education and Skills, Cllr Scott Edwards, and membership will include other members, officers, partners, and young people's representatives.
- 4.6. Meetings will commence imminently following approval by Executive and will be held bi-monthly thereafter to coincide with partner requirements.
- 4.7. Draft Terms of Reference have been prepared and are shown at **Appendix A** for the Board to consider and agree. Likewise, there is a draft programme of work for the Board's approval.

5. Issues and Choices

- 5.1. It is a statutory requirement to have a Corporate Parenting Board. To not have a Corporate Parenting Board is not an option as it would not comply with statutory obligations.

6. Next Steps

- 6.1. Democratic Services, working with the Executive Director Children's Services, to set up meetings and to establish the forward plan with the initial meeting approving the terms of reference.

7. Implications (including financial implications)

7.1. Resources, Financial and Transformation

- 7.1.1. Financial and resource implications will be managed within business as usual and will form part of Children Services and Democratic Services officers' operations. There are no other resources or financial implications arising from the proposals.

7.2. Legal and Governance

7.2.1. The purpose of the board is to assist the Council in meeting its statutory obligations and aligns with the Council's Constitution, as reflected in the draft terms of reference.

7.3. Relevant Policies and Plans

7.3.1. This aligns to the corporate plan and associated priorities of giving children active and fulfilled lives, better brighter futures and delivering against our modern public service commitment.

7.4. Risk

7.4.1. The risk is that if the Council do not have a Corporate Parenting Board it will not fulfil its corporate parenting responsibilities as set out in the Children and Social Work Act 2017.

7.5. Consultation

7.5.1. Not applicable.

7.6. Consideration by Executive Advisory Panel

7.6.1. This report has not been considered by an Executive Advisory Panel.

7.7. Consideration by Scrutiny

7.7.1. This report has not been considered by the Council's scrutiny function.

7.8. Equality Implications

7.8.1 There are no equality implications arising as a result of this report.

7.9. Climate and Environment Impact

7.9.1. There are no climate and environment implications arising as a result of this report.

7.10. Community Impact

7.10.1. There are no community impact implications arising as a result of this report.

7.11. **Crime and Disorder Impact**

7.11.1. There are no crime and disorder impact implications arising as a result of this report.

8. Background Papers

8.1. None

This page is intentionally left blank

North Northamptonshire Corporate Parenting Board

<Interim> Terms of Reference 2023-2025

“We will be our best, so every child can be their best.”

Introduction

North Northamptonshire’s Corporate Parenting Board has been established to provide oversight and strategic direction to the local authority in fulfilling its corporate parenting responsibilities for children and young people in care. The Board will aim to promote the best interests of children in care, ensure that their needs are being met, and encourage their participation in decision-making processes that affect them.

Purpose

The purpose of the Corporate Parenting Board is to:

1. Ensure that the local authority fulfils its corporate parenting responsibilities towards children and young people in their care.
2. Provide strategic direction, oversight and challenge to the local authority and Northamptonshire Children’s Trust on the planning and delivery of services for children in care, care leavers, and those on the edge of care.
3. Monitor and review the effectiveness of the local authority’s and Northamptonshire Children’s Trust’s policies, procedures, and practices in relation to the care of children and young people in care.
4. Promote good practice, innovation and continuous improvement in the care and support of children and young people in care.
5. Encourage the participation of children and young people in care in the development and delivery of services that affect them.

Membership:

Corporate Parenting Board will comprise of the following members:

Chair – Executive Member for Children

Members - The Board will include representatives from the local authority’s children’s services department, elected members, health services, education, the police, the voluntary sector and care leavers.



Meetings:

The Board will meet on a bi-monthly basis and may hold additional meetings as necessary. The meetings will be minuted and the minutes circulated to all members of the Board. The Board may invite other individuals to attend meetings as appropriate.

Agendas and documents shall be circulated 5 clear working days before the meeting.

Standing agenda items shall include:

- a) A review of the action log
- b) An update from a care experienced young person

Notes and decisions shall be circulated to members of the Board following the relevant meeting.

Reporting:

The Board will report to the NNC's Executive and relevant Scrutiny Committee on its activities, achievements, and challenges. The report will be made available to the public via usual democratic service mechanisms.

Review:

The Terms of Reference for the Corporate Parenting Board will be reviewed on an annual basis and updated as necessary. The review will be conducted by the Board.

Decision Making

Decision making will be through unanimous consent of its members. If unanimous consent is not possible then the matter shall be referred to the Executive for determination in accordance with this terms of reference.

EXECUTIVE 8th June 2023

Report Title	NNC Public Spaces Protection Order for Dog Control
Report Author	Graeme Kane – Interim Executive Director for Place & Economy
Lead Member	Cllr Matthew Binley, Executive Member for Housing, Communities and Levelling Up and Cllr David Brackenbury, Executive Member for Growth and Regeneration

Key Decision	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Is the decision eligible for call-in by Scrutiny?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Are there public sector equality duty implications?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information (whether in appendices or not)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Applicable paragraph number/s for exemption from publication under Schedule 12A Local Government Act 1972	

List of Appendices

Appendix A – Draft Public Spaces Protection Order 2023 – Dog Control

Appendix B – Scoping of public open spaces and amenities in Corby

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1. This report is to seek approval from the Executive to commence the first stage public consultation on the proposed North Northamptonshire Public Spaces Protection Order 2023 – Dog Control.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1. There are currently Public Spaces Protection Orders (PSPOs) relating to Dog Control in three of the four legacy authority areas. Corby is not currently covered by any PSPO relating to dog control.
- 2.2. The existing three orders will end in November 2023. The Kettering order was due to end in August 2023, following legal advice and consultation, this order is to be extended to end in line with the remaining orders. There were no concerns

raised during the consultation in relation to extending the order until November 2023.

- 2.3. In order to ensure consistency across North Northamptonshire a new PSPO for dog control is proposed to cover the entire administrative area. The draft proposed order can be found in **Appendix A**. This order includes all areas previously covered by dog control PSPOs and makes proposals for areas in Corby and suggested additions and amendments from Town and Parish Councils.
- 2.4. The draft PSPO has been subject to consideration by the Executive Advisory Panel. Initial views have also been sought from town and parish councils in relation to key locations, paying particular attention to feedback relating to Corby as an area unfamiliar to these orders.
- 2.5. The creation of a PSPO is a lengthy process and requires suitable public and wider statutory consultees to be involved in the consultations. This order will have a two-stage consultation period to ensure ample time to consider the views of the public on the areas to be included. To commence the consultation and to implement the order approval from the Executive is required.

3. Recommendations

- 3.1 It is recommended that the Executive approve the commencement of the Public Spaces Protection Order Consultation for Dog Control for North Northamptonshire Council.
- 3.2 Reason for Recommendations – having one aligned PSPO in place for dog control, will bring all existing conditions and controls together in one place, will remove inconsistencies across the areas and make enforcement more straightforward and easier to understand for the public.
- 3.3 Alternative Options Considered – The existing PSPO's within the previous sovereign areas of Wellingborough, Kettering and East Northamptonshire could be extended; amended; or revoked or could be left to expire in November 2023. However, having one aligned PSPO in place would remove inconsistencies that having three PSPO's creates and if they were allowed to lapse, this could increase dog fouling and dog control complaints and issues.
- 3.4 A separate PSPO could be introduced for the previous sovereign area of Corby, or this area could remain without standards for and enforcement of dog control. It is however believed to be important that all areas are covered by the same PSPO.

4 Report Background

- 4.1 The Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 provides local authorities with powers to create a PSPO where they are satisfied that activities carried on in a public place:
- have had, or are likely to have, a detrimental effect on the quality of life of those in the locality;
 - is, or is likely to be, persistent or continuing in nature;
 - is, or is likely to be, unreasonable; and
 - justifies the restrictions imposed.
- 4.2 There are currently three PSPOs in place from the legacy authorities in Wellingborough, Kettering and East Northants in relation to dog control. There are no PSPOs for dog control covering Corby. The three orders will run out in November 2023 and therefore it is necessary to start preparing to replace these orders with a new PSPO for dog control covering North Northamptonshire.
- 4.3 This is a significant piece of work that requires consultation and publicity. All existing areas that have controls in place are proposed to keep the majority of the outlined controls, unless as part of the consultation process suggestions to amend are made and accepted. Where new areas are identified for inclusion in the PSPO, these will be considered against the stated criteria.
- 4.4 It is proposed to remove the requirement from the Kettering PSPO that dogs must be kept on a lead no more than 1.5 metres in length in prescribed areas, as it is not deemed necessary or practical to enforce.
- 4.5 It is proposed to remove the wording from the Kettering PSPO that a person in charge of a dog must not take more than 6 dogs onto any land at any time. It is understood that DEFRA is currently reviewing issues around dog walkers and the numbers of dogs that they can safely walk, therefore it would not be appropriate to implement new requirements that may be contradictory to any new proposals. The only national guidance available by the dog walkers' association recommends FOUR at any one time: https://www.rspca.org.uk/Dog_walking_guide
- 4.6 As Corby Borough Council (CBC) did not have a PSPO in place, they previously undertook dog fouling enforcement under the provisions of the Dogs (Fouling of Land) Act 1996 by way of using Fixed Penalty Notices and/or prosecutions against dog owners that failed to pick up their dog faeces on designated areas of land. This applied to all public land within the Borough.
- 4.7 When the Dogs (Fouling of Land) Act 1996 was repealed by the Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005 and Dog Control Orders were introduced, CBC adopted a Dogs Fouling of Land Act Order 2003 which allowed the local authority to continue using sections 3 and 4 of the Act until such time as a Dog Control Order was adopted. A report was taken to CBC Committee on 12th July 2011, and it was agreed that there was insufficient evidence at that time to implement such an order. Dog Control Orders have since been replaced with PSPO's.

- 4.8 There has never been an enforcement ability to request that dogs are kept on a lead or excluded from certain areas within the Corby area. Currently the only measure to address dog fouling and other forms of dog control is utilising Community Protection Warning Notices and Community Protection Notices under the Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014.
- 4.9 Since there is currently no order in place within Corby, it is proposed that elements of the existing orders are replicated to include dog exclusion from all enclosed or fenced off children's play areas and an area wide dog fouling control within Corby. Further to this, suggestions have been made relating to areas that should have dogs on leads requirements such as churches and cemeteries.
- 4.10 The key part of the process is to seek views from as many people and groups as possible to try and ensure that we have included the right areas with the right controls. It is also important to consider the associated enforcement requirements when making such an order.
- 4.11 As part of the consultation process, there is a requirement to consult with specific statutory consultees such as the Police, the public, Town and Parish councils etc and to also consult with relevant bodies such as the Kennel Club, RSPCA, National Dog Walkers Association, Dogs Trust etc.
- 4.12 A pre-consultation exercise has taken place with the Town and Parish Councils with a deadline for response of 20th April 2023. Responses have been received from the following Town and Parish Councils:
- Broughton Parish Council
 - Denford Parish Council
 - Grendon Parish Council
 - Higham Ferrers Town Council
 - Irchester Parish Council
 - Loddington Parish Council
 - All Saints and Brambleside
 - Irthlingborough Town Council
 - Raunds Town Council
 - Kettering Town Council
 - Nassington Parish Council
 - Geddington, Newton and Little Oakley Parish Council
- 4.13 All agreed with the councils draft proposed PSPO and wish to retain all areas previously outlined within the schedules apart from Raunds Town Council who wished to remove their decommissioned skate park. Other comments included:
- Additional areas were highlighted for potential inclusion for dogs on leads areas:
Broughton Playing Fields
High Street Park, Broughton
Grendon Pocket Park, NN17 1JW
Saffron Road, Recreation Ground, Higham Ferrers
Saint Lawrence Church Yard, Stanwick
Stanwick Cemetery

North Park (All Saints and Brambleside) during football matches
Bassfords Recreation Ground and Millfields (Raunds) during council events.

- Meadow Road Park, Kettering was highlighted as a potential area for dog exclusion by Kettering Town Council.
 - Areas highlighted to be of particular concern for dog fouling included public footpaths, areas in front of schools and school playing fields. It was raised that the exclusion of dogs from school playing fields would be useful if in agreement with education.
- 4.14 Consultation with the country parks team has resulted in identified areas within Sywell Country Park: Hayes Wood wildlife refuge and in Irchester County Park: the main hub area for inclusion within the PSPO for dogs on leads.
- 4.15 This report and associated appendices was taken to the Sustainable Communities EAP on 26th April 2023. Clarification was provided at the meeting to confirm that the table provided within **Appendix B**, presents a list of public open spaces and amenity areas within the Corby area identified during the initial scoping exercise, it is not a list of areas which will definitely be included as dogs on leads or dog exclusion areas. This scoping exercise was required since there is no PSPO or Dog Control area currently in place within Corby which could be used as a basis for the new PSPO.
- 4.16 The Sustainable Communities EAP highlighted the importance of the provision of sufficient numbers of dog waste bins and suitable collection frequencies. The councils Waste Manager has advised that a list of bins is held within the waste team, and they are currently assessing how this information may be presented. The waste team can be contacted if there are any concerns about specific containers. Collection is based upon an output-based service and bins are visited as often as necessary. The provision of street litter (this includes dog waste containers) is not statutory and provision of containers is purely within the gift of the landowner and the waste team are currently reviewing the provision to ensure that the ongoing litter bin network is maintainable.
- 4.17 This report and associated appendices were presented to the Prosperous Communities Executive Advisory Panel on 11th May 2023. The importance of education in addition to enforcement was raised. The issue of dog waste bags being left within the environment was highlighted for potential inclusion within the Order. It has been confirmed that this would constitute a littering offence actionable by other legislative provisions. Dogs on leads on public rights of way was requested to be considered in line with Schedule 1.

5 Issues and Choices

- 5.1 There are several options in terms of the PSPO's for Dog Control within North Northamptonshire, as detailed in paragraphs 3.1 to 3.4.

- 5.2 A proposed North Northamptonshire-wide PSPO for Dog Control is included within this report as the recommended way forward for reasons set out herein. If approved for consultation, this will be amended in line with responses received from the proposed 2-stage public consultation process.

6 Next Steps

- 6.1 Following approval by the Executive to commence the stage one consultation process, the public consultation will begin for a period of 6 weeks. This will be fully open to the public and direct consultations with statutory consultees will also take place.
- 6.2 Following analysis of the consultation feedback, a stand-alone recommendations report will be made based on the information provided. This may request areas to be added or removed or controls to be added or removed.
- 6.3 A revised draft PSPO will be made following consideration of the outcome of public consultations and will be fully reviewed and considered by lawyers. The second stage consultation process will then take place on the proposed final order for a period of four weeks.
- 6.4 The final proposed order and any amendments following the second public consultation will be brought back to Executive for formal sign off.
- 6.5 It is possible that due to the very tight timescales, ensuring sufficient public consultation and the authorities reporting cycles that the existing orders may lapse for a short period before the new order comes into force. At present we estimate this to be less than a week or so, but this may be increased due to unforeseen circumstances. A decision will be taken under such circumstances on whether the existing orders should be extended for this interim period to enable ongoing dog control provisions and enforcement to remain in place.

7 Implications (including financial implications)

7.1 Resources, Financial and Transformation

- 7.1.1 Enforcement of the existing PSPO's is met within different service areas: Environmental Protection, Waste Enforcement and Environmental Wardens/Street Scene. Enforcement will continue to be met by existing resource provisions.
- 7.1.2 Data has been collated from Kettering, East Northants and Wellingborough on the number of fines issued since April 2021 for breaches associated with a dog control PSPO and on the number of complaints received pertaining to dog control. This information was not available for Corby.
- 6 FPN's issued
 - 186 fouling complaints received

- 246 other dog related complaints e.g., anti-social behaviour and dog on dog attacks.

Each of these complaints were responded to by officers with appropriate action being taken. Patrols are regularly undertaken within the various teams during which advice is also provided. Patrols are increased in hot spots areas and PSPO's in themselves do act as a form of deterrent. The number of FPNS issued will have been impacted in some element by Covid.

- 7.1.3 Signage for additional areas will be required to be erected and existing signs will need to be replaced. These costs will be covered within the Environmental Health Budget. The presence of signage acts as a deterrent from behaviour occurring.
- 7.1.4 Self-adhesive dog fouling signs are posted in areas where dog fouling is deemed to be a problem. This is an ongoing cost currently met by Environmental Health.
- 7.1.5 The Council retains any revenue from the payment of fines of £100 each.
- 7.1.6 Unknown costs would include the legal costs for unpaid fines and possible legal challenges about the validity of such an order being introduced.
- 7.1.7 It is not considered that the new measures will add significantly to the work undertaken by current officers, there are however no resources currently available to extend this enforcement.

7.2 Legal and Governance

- 7.2.1 Chapter 2 of The Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 sets out the legislative framework around the creation of PSPOs and the offences for breaching a PSPO.
- 7.2.2 The authority to use these enforcement powers are delegated to officers under the scheme of delegation.

7.3 Relevant Policies and Plans

- 7.3.1 Environment – An NNC PSPO for Dog Control will have an important part in maintaining a '*Green sustainable environment*'.
- 7.3.2 It is anticipated that a reduction in dog fouling incidents and incidents associated with out-of-control dogs, will improve public amenity and have positive environmental benefits.
- 7.3.3 If as a result of the introduction of the new PSPO dog fouling and other forms of irresponsible dog ownership is reduced, this will have a beneficial impact on the protection and enhancement of the environment.

7.4 Risk

Nature of risk	Consequences if realised	Likelihood of occurrence	Control measures
Dog Control PSPO are not renewed, amended or implemented.	Unable to enforce dog control measures Certain areas requested by the public are not covered by the Order.	High	Introduce new PSPO prior to expiry of existing orders.
Additional Dog Control signage is not erected.	Unable to enforce dog fouling and other dog control measures	High	Introduce new PSPO prior to expiry of existing orders.
The council is challenged on the introduction of a new PSPO.	The order would not be valid. The council would incur court costs and reputational damage.	Low	Wide consultation with public and stakeholders

7.5 Consultation

7.5.1 The Consultation and Engagement Team and the Communications Team were involved in helping to design a full and meaningful consultation. This will assist in ensuring that all relevant groups are consulted with, and that the consultation is available in a number of different formats to enable as many people as possible to take part.

7.5.2 There will be a two-stage consultation process, the first stage being of 6 weeks to gather all initial views and considerations on the draft proposals. The second consultation round will be for four-weeks and will be to tweak and fine tune the final proposed order based on the consultation responses received.

7.6 Consideration by Executive Advisory Panel

7.6.1 The initial proposals have been drafted following consideration and review by the Sustainable Communities Executive Advisory Panel (EAP) on 26th April 2023 and the Prosperous Communities EAP on 11th May 2023. Both EAPS supported the principles of the PSPO consultation. Members of the panel were presented with the existing areas to be kept, information received from town and parish councils on a pre consultation process and areas mapped in Corby

for consideration. The PSPO as currently proposed has been amended to reflect the considerations and comments discussed at this EAP.

7.7 Consideration by Scrutiny

7.7.1 This report is eligible for call in by the Scrutiny Commission, as part of their work programme.

7.8 Equality Implications

7.8.1 An Equalities Screening Assessment has been completed. The screening assessment shows in general a neutral impact, which is typical of an enforcement-based decision. There is also a positive impact noted on the potential improvement to our green spaces by increasing responsible dog ownership.

7.8.2 The PSPO will have no significant implications for Convention rights. All of the proposed new measures are accompanied with the appropriate rights of appeal. The most controversial measure is requiring dogs to be kept on a lead in a specific place and this is a requirement which balances the freedom for dog owners to walk their dogs off lead with the rights of consumers to enjoy freedom from unreasonable exposure to dogs not under proper control.

7.8.3 The PSPO will not apply to the owners of assistance dogs used by the blind or by those who are unable as a result of a disability to comply with the legislation. An initial pro-forma Equality Screening Assessment has been completed.

7.9 Climate and Environment Impact

7.9.1 The enforcement of the new powers will lead to a safer and cleaner environment. There are no carbon emission or climate change implications with regard to this recommendation.

7.10 Community Impact

7.10.1 The PSPO places controls and restrictions across North Northants. For Kettering, Wellingborough and East Northants these restrictions and controls have been in place for a number of years and have been welcomed by all. The restrictions have been revised as the years of gone on to ensure new areas are included where evidence shows there is an issue, or the controls amended to ensure better enforcement and clarity.

7.10.2 Key restrictions include dog exclusion in all fenced children's play areas, county wide controls on dog fouling, dogs on lead orders in places such as cemeteries and the ability to request dogs to be placed on leads when required. The PSPO process requires a high level of community engagement to ensure that the community impact is considered.

7.10.3 The overall aim of the PSPO is to make a positive impact on the community and the areas the public use. It must also take into account the controls proposed and the impact these will have on the community. We are seeking as widely as possible comments, suggestion and views on the areas suggested.

7.11 Crime and Disorder Impact

7.11.1 Dog fouling is recognised as a rural crime indicator and repeatedly features as a major issue of concern for our residents. The use of these powers will have a positive impact on the council's ability to challenge anti-social behaviour associated with irresponsible dog ownership.

8 Background Papers

- 8.1 The Public Spaces Protection Order (Kettering Borough Council) (Dog Control) Order 2020. <https://kettering.gov.uk/downloads/download/13502/pspo-orders>
- 8.2 Borough Council of Wellingborough (Dog Control) Public Spaces Protection Order 2020. https://wellingborough.gov.uk/info/98/anti_social_behaviour_and_nuisance/1458/public_spaces_protection_orders_-_2020
- 8.3 East Northamptonshire Council Public Spaces Protection Order 2020. https://www.east-northamptonshire.gov.uk/info/100006/environmentalhealth/1924/public_spaces_protection_orders_east_northamptonshire_area

Appendix A

The Anti-Social Behaviour Crime and Policing Act 2014 The Public Spaces Protection Order (North Northamptonshire Council) (Dog Control) Order 2023

Notice is hereby given that North Northamptonshire Council (in this order called “the Authority”) hereby makes a Public Spaces Protection Order (PSPO) under Section 59 of the Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 (the Act) and all of the enabling powers:

General Provisions

1. The Order will be cited as the Public Spaces Protection Order (North Northamptonshire Council) (Dog Control) Order 2023 (“the Order”)
2. Unless otherwise provided this order applies to all land in the administrative area of the Authority to which the public or any section of the public has access, on payment or otherwise, as of right or by virtue of any express or implied permission
3. The Order will come into effect on ** and shall remain in place for a period of 3 years unless extended by further order under the Council’s statutory powers.
4. A person who fails to comply with any obligation imposed by this order is guilty of an offence by virtue of section 67(1) of the Anti-Social Behaviour Crime and Policing Act 2014 and liable to a fine on summary conviction not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
5. If any interested person desires to question the validity of this Order on the grounds that the Council had no power to make it or that any requirement of the Act has not been complied with in relation to this Order, they may apply to the High Court within six weeks from the date on which this Order is made.

6. Obligations on persons with dogs:

If a dog defecates at any time on land to which this order applies a person who is in charge of the dog at the time must remove the faeces from the land forthwith unless

(a) they have reasonable excuse for failing to do so; or

(b) the owner, occupier or other person or authority having control of the land has consented (generally or specifically) to their failing to do so (all areas of the authority).

7. Lead by order

A person in charge of a dog on land to which this order applies must comply with a direction given to them by an authorised officer of the Authority to put and keep the dog on a lead unless

- (a) they have reasonable excuse for failing to do so; or
- (b) the owner, occupier or other person or authority having control of the land has consented (generally or specifically) to their failing to do so.

An authorised officer may only give direction under this order if such restraint is reasonably necessary to prevent a nuisance or behaviour by the dog that is likely to cause annoyance or disturbance to any other person, or to a bird or another animal.

8. Leads

A person in charge of a dog on land detailed in Schedule 1 must keep the dog on a lead unless

- (a) they have reasonable excuse for failing to do so; or
- (b) the owner, occupier or other person or authority having control of the land has consented (generally or specifically) to their failing to do so.

9. Exclusion

A person in charge of a dog must not take it into or keep it within land detailed in Schedule 2 below unless:

- (a) they have reasonable excuse for doing so; or
- (b) the owner, occupier or other person or authority having control of the land has consented (generally or specifically) to their failing to do so.

10. Exemptions

Nothing in this order shall apply to a person who:

- (a) is registered as a blind person in a register compiled under section 29 of the National Assistance Act 1948; or
- (b) a person with a disability affecting their mobility, manual dexterity or ability to lift, carry or move everyday objects and who relies upon a dog trained by a prescribed charity for assistance.

For the purpose of this order:

- A person who habitually has a dog in his or her possession shall be taken to be in charge of the dog at any time unless at that time some other person is in charge of the dog;
- Placing the faeces in a receptacle on the land, which is provided for the purpose, or for the disposal of waste, shall be sufficient removal from the land;
- Being unaware of the defecation (whether by reason of not being in the vicinity or otherwise), or not having a device for or other suitable means of removing the faeces shall not constitute a reasonable excuse for failing to remove the faeces.
- “an authorised officer of the Authority” means an employee, partnership agency or contractor of North Northamptonshire Council who is authorised in writing by North Northamptonshire Council for the purposes of giving directions under the Order

Schedule 1

1. This order applies to all land which is within the administrative area of North Northamptonshire Council and which is:

(i) A highway, footway, cycleway or footpath maintainable at the public expense, any grass verge maintained by the local authority and which is adjacent to any carriageway or footway of any highway, any road subject to a 30 mph limit or less to that part of the carriageway of a highway which forms part of the gutter.

(ii) The following pedestrian and parking areas:

The pedestrian areas and car parks at the:

Tithe Barn and Croyland Hall, Tithe Barn Road, Wellingborough

Swanspool House, London Road, Wellingborough

The Castle Theatre, Castle Way, Wellingborough

Redwell Leisure Centre, Barnwell Road, Wellingborough

Waendel Swimming Pool, Cannon Street, Wellingborough

Swansgate Multi-storey carpark, Commercial Way, Wellingborough

High Street Car Park, Wellingborough

Embankment Car Park, Wellingborough

Car park on Palk Road/Knox Road, Wellingborough

(iii) The following parks, church yards and cemeteries, gardens, recreation land, playing fields etc

- Swanspool Gardens, Wellingborough
- London Road Cemetery, Wellingborough
- Doddington Road Cemetery, Wellingborough
- Wollaston Cemetery, Cobbs Lane, Wollaston
- Earls Barton Cemetery, Wellingborough Road, Earls Barton
- Summer Leys Local Nature Reserve
- Village Green, London Road, Bozeat
- Finedon Bowling Green, Recreation Ground, Wellingborough Road, Finedon
- Finedon Banks, Wellingborough Road, Finedon
- Grendon St Mary's Church Cemetery, Grendon
- All Hallows Churchyard, Wellingborough
- Croyland Gardens, Wellingborough

- Ashton Village Green
- Barnwell St Andrews Churchyard
- Barnwell Chancel Churchyard
- Brigstock Church Walk
- Collyweston Playing field/pocket park, The Drift
- Higham Ferrers Saffron Road Rec Ground
- Irthlingborough Cemetery Church Street

- Irthlingborough Cemetery, Wellingborough Road
 - Islip Sports Field Toll Bar Road
 - Lowick Pocket park/play area
 - Nassington Village green and adjoining field
 - Oundle Cemetery and church yard
 - Oundle Market Place
 - Oundle Occupation Road and surrounding sports areas
 - Rushden Hall Park
 - Stanwick Stanwick Lakes
 - Thrapston St James Churchyard, Church Walk
 - Thrapston The Peace Park, Huntingdon Road
 - Thrapston The Spinney, Warwick Gardens
 - Warmington Playing field
 - Warmington Warmington open space
 - Woodnewton Churchyard
 - Yarwell Allotments
 - Yarwell Playing field/football field
 - Yarwell Cemetery, Nassington Road, Yarwell
 - Yarwell Locks Green, Main Street
 - Yarwell St Mary Magdelene Church
-
- Burton Latimer cemeteries
 - Broughton cemetery
 - Kettering London Road cemetery
 - Pytchley cemetery
 - Rothwell cemetery
 - Kettering Rothwell Road cemetery
 - Cransley cemetery
 - Desborough cemetery
-
- Manor Gardens, Kettering
 - Garden of Rest, Kettering
 - Parish Church Yard, gardens, Kettering
 - Market Place, gardens, Kettering
 - Municipal Gardens, Kettering
-
- Broughton Playing Fields
 - High Street Park, Broughton
 - Grendon Pocket Park, NN17 1JW
 - Saffron Road Recreation Ground, Higham Ferrers
 - Saint Lawrence Church Yard, Stanwick
 - Stanwick Cemetery
 - North Park (All Saints and Brambleside) during football matches
 - Bassfords Recreation Ground and Millfields (Raunds) during council events

- Hayes Wood Wildlife Refuge, Sywell Country Park
- Main Hub area, Irchester Country Park
- St Mary the Virgin, Church Street, Weldon
- Oakley Park, Church Drive, Great Oakley
- St John the Baptist Church, Church Walk, Corby
- Green space surrounding Great Oakley Cricket Ground
- Oakley cricket ground
- St Peters Church, Stanion
- Green space off Harpers Close, Great Oakley
- Weldon Cricket Club, Weldon

Schedule 2

1. This order applies to all land which is within the administrative area of North Northamptonshire Council and which is:

- (i) A fenced/enclosed children’s play area and multi court signed at its entrance(s) as a “dog exclusion area” (whether the sign uses those particular words and/or symbols having like effect) which is designated and marked for children’s play
- (ii) Following playing fields, recreation grounds and cemeteries:
 - Bozeat Cemetery, Easton Lane Bozeat
 - Playing field adjacent to Grendon CE School
 - Playing field Grendon Sapphires Youth Football Club, Yardley Road, Grendon
 - Playing field, Webb’s Lane, Sywell
 - The Embankment Splash Pool
 - Great Addington The Addington's Playing field
 - Higham Ferrers Cemetery, Vine Hill Drive
 - Islip Rec Ground, High Street
 - Raunds Skate Park Amos Lawrence
 - Rushden Newton Road Cemetery
 - Stanwick Bowling green Stanwick Rec Ground
 - Meadow Road Park, Kettering

Appendix B

Appendix B

Corby Locations

Cemetery Churches (Dogs on lead)	Playing Fields	Play areas (Dog Exclusion) auto included Schedule 2	Parks	Sports Pitches etc	Unsure
<p>St James the Great, Station Road, Gretton</p> <p>1 x entrance no signage</p>	<p>Weldon Woodland Park</p> <p>2x entrances Hillside Crescent Entrance= 2 dog fouling signs</p> <p>No signage at Kettering Road Entrance</p>	<p>2x Levatts Way, Priors Hall</p> <p>2 x enclosed play areas. 4x entrance from Levatts Wy. Dog exclusion sign at main entrance (not NNC signage)</p>	<p>Weldon Woodland Park</p> <p>2x entrances Hillside Crescent Entrance= 2 dog fouling signs</p> <p>No signage at Kettering Road Entrance</p>	<p>Rockingham Triangle Sports Ground 3x tennis courts Athletics Grounds, Rockingham Road Entrance Jimmy Kane Wy no signage</p>	<p>Large green space off Derwent Walk and Tay Close</p> <p>1x Old Urban District of Corby sign</p> <p>2x Entrances of Derwent Walk & Windrush Drive</p>
<p>St Mary the Virgin, Church street, Weldon</p> <p>1x Dogs on lead sign</p> <p>1 x Entrance of Church Street.</p>		<p>3x Park View, Priors Hall Town Gardens Play area NN17 5ER Priors Hall Park, Park View, NN17 5EB</p> <p>3x entrance. Open play area. Dog exclusion sign at main entrance (not NNC signage)</p>	<p>Boating Lake, Cottingham Road</p> <p>3x entrances Pat Fawcett Wy Cottingham Rd Westcott Wy</p> <p>No signage</p>	<p>Bowling Green x 2 Occupation Road Entrance Occupation Rd</p> <p>No signage</p>	<p>Green space next to Day Centre Mull Drive</p> <p>1x CBC dog fouling sign.</p> <p>2 x Entrances off Mull Drive & Scapa Road</p>
<p>St James' Church, Station Road Gretton</p> <p>1x entrance no signage</p>	<p>Recreation Ground, Hunts Field Drive, Gretton</p> <p>Open sports field, Large multi public protection</p>	<p>Play area, Hunts Field Drive, Gretton</p> <p>2x open play areas. Large multi public protection sign at entrance</p>	<p>Oakley Park, Church Drive, Great Oakley</p> <p>Dog on lead sign</p> <p>1 x Entrance via cricket club</p>	<p>Other sports facility next to playing fields off Studfall Avenue</p> <p>Open area opposite Studfall shops, no signage</p>	<p>Allotments?</p>

	sign at entrance				
St Leonard's Church, Rockingham Village No Signage 1 x Entrance off Main Street	Cricket Ground, near Rockingham Castle Not found	Main Street, Rockingham Village Hall. 1x entrance. 1x enclosed play area. Dog exclusion sign	Coronation Park, Elizabeth Street Open space 2x entrances onto pathway. 1x ent Cottingham Rd. 1x ent Elizabeth St. No alcohol sign at both entrances but no dog signage	Sports Court off Shetland Way/Lindisfarne Road Enclosed basketball court. Large multi public protection sign at entrance	Green space off Alberta Close x2 Open wooded area. No signage
Shire Lodge Lawn Cemetery, Rockingham Road 1x Dog fouling sing 1 x Entrance off Rockingham Road	Rockingham Triangle, Rockingham Road 1x Enclosed football pitch. Large open football pitches area. Entrance from Rannoch Wy, Clwyd Wk, Cam Cl, Cresswell Wk, Colne Cl, Clun Wk, Carron Cl, Cherwell Wk, Calder Cl, Conway Wk, Deben Rd. No signage at any entrance	Play area off Sarrington Road/ Studfall Avenue, NN17 1LD Open play area Multi prohibited sign at Studfall Av entrance. No sign at Sarrington entrance	West Glebe Park, NN17 1SX Enclosed play area, skate park, tennis courts, football pitches and basketball courts Open air gym, bmx track, football field and large open space. Signage=dog foul, no drinking, cctv met police disclaimer 3 x entrances Elizabeth Road, Driffiekd	Sports Court, Hazelwood Neighbourhood Centre, Jubilee Avenue No signage	Green space off Lyveden Way, Oakley Vale No signage 1 x Entrance off Lyveden Way

			Close, Quarry Close Entrances		
St Andrews Church, Occupation Road 1x entrance. No signage	Playing Field off Occupation Road No signage	Play area off Rowlett Road and Wharfdale Road, NN17 2AH Multi prohibited sign at Wharfdale entrance. No sign at Rowlett entrance	East Carlton Park Large open wooded area. 4x entrances. Parks own dog behaviour correct etiquette sign at main entrance car park and at The Hill in Middleton entrance. No signage at residents entrance from The Hill. No signage at Church Lane entrance to Jurassic Wy	Chestnut Play Park 1x enclosed play area 1x open air play area 1x enclosed basketball court No signage 4x Entrances Larch Road Willow Brook Road Ennerdale Road Chestnut Avenue	Green space off Dunnock Road Open green space. No signage
St Michaels Church, Great Oakley No signage 1x Entrance off Church Drive	Recreation Ground, off Rowlett Road and Wharfdale Road Multi prohibited sign at Wharfdale entrance. No sign at Rowlett entrance No signage	Play area off Chestnut Avenue Open play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign	Play Park Stavanger No signage 5x Entrances Stavanger Close Moss Walk Brunswick Gradens Brandenburg Road. Oldenberg Road	Lodge Park Community Centre, Kingsthorpe Avenue Large open area of football pitches with no signage. Open play area with multi prohibited sign	Green space Bunting Road Open green space. No signage
St Patricks Church, Morland Road	Recreation ground off of Chestnut Avenue	Play area off Yardley close, NN17 2YE		Sports Facility, Kingswood Neighbourhood	Green space off Aintree Road

1x entrance. No signage	Open green area. Large info board with multiple Public protection signs.	Enclosed Play Area No signage Entrance Off Yardley Close		Centre off Harlech Large open playing fields Enclosed play area. Enclosed open air gym. Basketball court No signage 2x entrances, off Harlech and Olympic square	No Signage 2x Entrances Aintree Road Cartmel Drive
Church of the Epiphany, Elizabeth Street 1x entrance. No signage	Recreation Ground off Shetland Way/Lindisfarne Road 1x enclosed play area 1x open play area 1x sports court No signage Entrances off Shetland Way Kirkwall Lindisfarne Road	Play area off Kingsley drive, NN17 2NJ No signage Entrances off Kingsley Drive & Rowlett Road		Sports Facility, Kingswood Neighbourhood Centre off Harlech Large open playing fields Enclosed play area. Enclosed open air gym. Basketball court No signage 2x entrances, off Harlech and Olympic square	Greenspace, Fontwell Crescent Open green space, no signage
Cemetery, Rockingham Road 1 x entrance. No signage	Playing field, Lodge Park Sports Centre, Kingsthorpe Avenue Large open sports pitches area. No signage	Play area off Shetland Way/Lindisfarne Road 1x open play area, no signage. 1x closed basketball court with multi prohibited sign		Bowling Green, Oakley Road Not found	2x greenspace flatford close 2x open green areas. No signage

St Johns Baptist Church 3 x Dogs on leads signs	Playing Field off Gainsborough Road Entrance from colliers Ave & Gainsborough Rd. Open play area, no signage	Play area Cransley Gardens Open play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign		Games Court, Butland Road, Oakley Vale, NN18 8QT Closed basketball court. No signage	Green space surrounding Great Oakley cricket ground 2xDog control signs on entrance gate off Lewin Road
St Peters Church, Stanion 3 x Dogs on leads signs	Playing Field,	Play area, Lodge Park Community Centre, Kingsthorpe Avenue Open play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign		Cricket ground, Great Oakley 1x Dog exclusion sign 1xclear up after dog sign	Green space off harpers close Great Oakley Dogs must be on lead and no dog foul sign (not NNC signage)
Church Little Oakley No signage	Recreation Ground off Warwick Way, NN17 2TF Open green area. No signage	Play area off Warwick Way, NN17 2TF 5x Entrances. Norfolk Cl, Kent Cl, Rutland Cl, Cambridge Ave, Warwick Wy. 1x closed play area. 1x open play area. No signage		Bowling Green Coronation park, Cottingham Road Gated green area within Coronation Park. No signage	Great Oakley Meadow, behind Harden Close and Hoppet Close 1xEntrance off Lewin Road No signage
St Peters Church, East Carlton, Church Lane 1 x entrance. No signage	Recreation Ground, Hazelwood Neighbourhood Centre, Jubilee Avenue Open sports pitches area. No signage	Play area, Boating Lake, Cottingham Road Enclosed play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign		Bike Track, West Glebe, NN17 1SX Open play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign	Green Space off Uppingham Road, Oakley Road Open green area. No signage

<p>St Mary Magdalene, Church Street, Cottingham, LE16 8XU</p> <p>1x entrance. 2x No dog foul signs</p>	<p>Recreation Ground off Harlech</p> <p>Large open playing fields Enclosed play area. Enclosed open air gym. Basketball court</p> <p>No signage 2x entrances, off Harlech and Olympic square</p>	<p>Play area, Hazelwood Neighbourhood Centre, Jubilee Avenue</p> <p>Enclosed play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign</p>		<p>Skate park, West Glebe, NN17 1SX</p> <p>Enclosed play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign</p>	<p>Green space, Diamond Drive</p> <p>No signage</p> <p>1x Entrance off Diamond Drive</p>
<p>All Saints Church, Church Street Wilbarston</p> <p>1 x entrance. No signage</p>	<p>Recreation Ground, Butland Road, Oakley Vale, NN18 8QT</p> <p>Open sports pitches area. No signage</p>	<p>Play area off Gainsborough Road and Collyers Ave.</p> <p>Open play area. No signage</p>		<p>Sports Facilities, West Glebe, NN17 1SX</p> <p>Open sports pitches area. No signage</p>	<p>Enclosed Green Space Thwaite Close/Pingle Close</p> <p>No signage</p>
<p>St Botolphs Church, Stoke Albany</p> <p>1 x entrance. No signage</p>	<p>Recreation Ground, Burghley Drive Exeter</p> <p>Open sports pitches area. No signage</p>	<p>Kingswood Neighbourhood Centre off Harlech</p> <p>Large open playing fields Enclosed play area. Enclosed open air gym. Basketball court</p> <p>No signage</p>		<p>Skate Park, Brigstock Road, Stanion</p> <p>4x Clean up after dog signs.</p>	<p>Enclosed green space off Woodlands Lane, Great Oakley</p> <p>No Signage</p>
<p>Gretton Baptist Church, High Street, Gretton</p>	<p>Playing Field off Rockingham Road</p>	<p>Playground, Butland Road, Oakley Vale, NN18 8QT</p>		<p>Cricket Ground, East Carlton</p> <p>Open sports pitches area. No signage</p>	<p>Green Space at the bottom/end Woodlands</p>

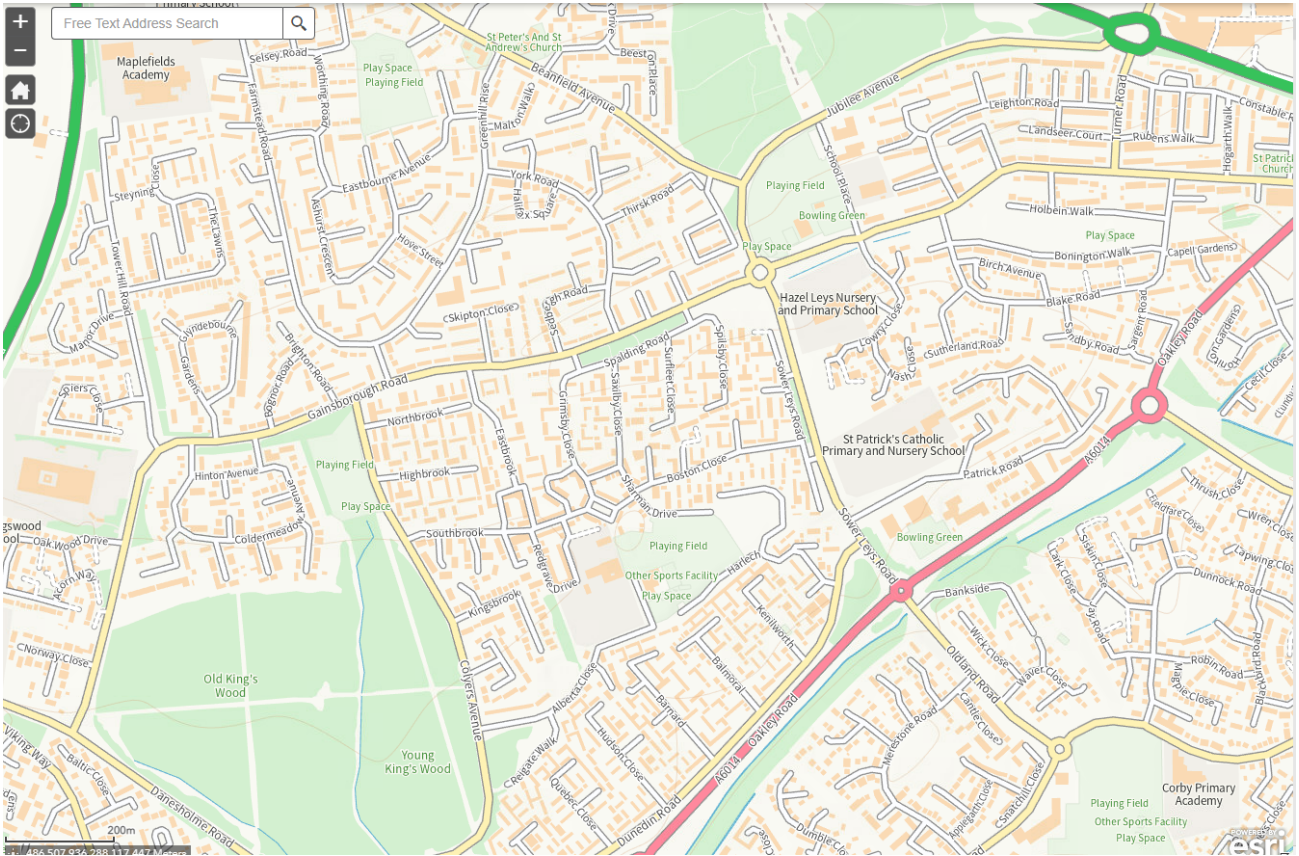
1 x entrance. No signage	Open sports pitches area. No signage	Enclosed play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign			Lane, Great Oakley. 1x Dog control sign (clear up after dog)
	Playing Field off Brigstock road, Stanion Open sports pitch area. No signage	Play area Lyveden Way, Oakley Vale Large sign board with multiple signage. Entrance is off Rochester Road		Skate Park, Recreation Ground, Wilbarston Open play area. 2x entrances. Kettering council dog PSPO signage and no dog fouling signage	2x Green Spaces either side of Chepstow Road No signage
	Playing field, Carlton Road, Wilbarston Open playing field area. 2x entrances. Kettering council dog PSPO signage and no dog fouling signage	Play area off Rochester Road, NN18 8PY Enclosed Green Space + Enclosed play area. No signage Entrances via Parry Drive/Rochester Road		Tennis Courts, Carlton Road, Wilbarston Enclosed play area. 2x entrances. Kettering council dog PSPO signage and no dog fouling signage	
	Recreation Ground of Pen Green Lane 1x open play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign	Play area off Lewin Road/Breck Close Enclosed play area. No signage		Sports Facility, Recreation Ground, Off Middle Lane, Stoke Albany 1x open sports pitch. No signage	
	Recreation Ground, Off Middle Lane, Stoke Albany	Play area off Outfield Close		Skate Park, Danesholme off	

	1x open sports pitch. No signage	Enclosed Play area No signage		Stavanger Close, NN18 9HT No signage 1x entrance via Findlay Way	
	Abington Road Playing Fields Large open sports pitch area. No signage	Play area off Conyger Close No signage		Weldon Cricket Club, Deene End, Weldon Deene End Entrance= Dogs on lead signs School Lane Entrance = No signage	
	Kingswood Playing Fields Open green space with 1x sports pitch and one open playground in it. No signage	2x play area off Tavistock Square, Exeter estate 1x Enclosed play area. 1x open play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign		Corby golf course Large open golf course. No signage	
	Oakley Vale Playing Field (next to Harpers Brook Pub) Large open sports pitch area. No signage	Play area, Burghley Drive, Exeter Open play area. No signage			
	Danesholme Playing Field Open green space with 1x sports pitch and one open playground in it. No signage	Play area, West Glebe, NN17 1SX Enclosed play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign			

	<p>West Glebe Playing Field</p> <p>Large open sports pitch area. No signage</p>	<p>Playground, West Glebe, NN17 1SX</p> <p>Enclosed play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign</p>			
	<p>Woodsend Playing Field</p> <p>Large open sports pitch area. No signage</p>	<p>Playground off Cottingham Road/High Street Old Village</p> <p>Enclosed play area. No signage</p>			
		<p>Playground off Stephenson Way, NN17 1DE</p> <p>Open play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign</p>			
		<p>Play space off Roman Road, Little Stanion</p> <p>Enclosed play area Dog exclusion sign</p>			
		<p>Play area off Mendip Way, Little Stanion</p> <p>Enclosed play area Dog exclusion sign</p>			
		<p>Play Area, Brigstock Road, Stanion</p>			

		Enclosed play area Dog exclusion sign			
		Play area, East Carlton Park Enclosed play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign			
		Play area, Carlton Road, Wilbarston Open play area. 2x entrances. Kettering council dog PSPO signage and no dog fouling signage			
		Play area off Middle Lane, Stoke Albany Enclosed play area with Kettering council dog PSPO sign			
		Play area next to Weldon Village Hall Off Orchard Close NN17 3HA 4x entrances Open play area. Large info board with multiple Public protection sign			
		Play area, Pascal Close, NN17 4AF			

		Enclosed play area. No signage			
		Play area, Stavanger Close, Danesholme, NN18 9HT No Signage 1x entrance on Findlay Way. Can also be accessed via park			
		Play area, off Woodlands Road, Weldon Not found			
		Play area off Silvester Road, Weldon Park Not found			
		Play area x2, Flaxland Way, Priors Hall Park 2 x open play areas. Dog exclusion sign at main entrance (not NNC signage)			



EXECUTIVE 8th June 2023

Report Title	Adoption of the NNC Contaminated Land Strategy and the Contaminated Land Cost Recovery and Hardship Policy
Report Author	Graeme Kane – Interim Executive Director for Place & Economy
Lead Member	Cllr David Brackenbury, Executive Member for Growth and Regeneration

Key Decision	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Is the decision eligible for call-in by Scrutiny?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Are there public sector equality duty implications?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information (whether in appendices or not)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Applicable paragraph number/s for exemption from publication under Schedule 12A Local Government Act 1972	

List of Appendices

Appendix A - Contaminated Land Strategy

Appendix B - Cost Recovery and Hardship Policy

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 It is a statutory requirement that each Local Authority publish a strategy for carrying out inspection of its area to identify land that may be contaminated. The purpose of this report is to present a North Northamptonshire Contaminated Land Strategy. Statutory guidance states that the local authority should keep its strategy in respect of such land under periodic review. The Strategy deals principally with the inspection function, showing how the local authority will inspect its area for contaminated land, identify contaminated land and manage the information that it collects in the process.
- 1.2 The North Northamptonshire Council strategy replaces the contaminated land strategies produced by the former District/Borough councils. This strategy explains how the Council will implement the contaminated land regime from 2023 onwards and takes account of the latest statutory guidance, experience from the former Borough/District councils and the resources available to the

Council at this time. The revised strategy is available both in hard copy and on the Council's web site.

- 1.3 A Hardship Policy, is required by statutory guidance to be adopted in support of a contaminated land strategy. The proposed policy reflects this guidance.
- 1.4 This report presents a policy, intended to both guide the decision-making process relating to the recovery of incurred costs, to ensure that the Council meets the criteria for being eligible for any financial assistance available from central government and to ensure compliance with the Council's statutory duty. The policy also demonstrates transparency of the decision-making process when determining how to recover costs associated with the clean-up of contaminated land.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 This report outlines the Council's statutory duties in relation to dealing with contaminated land that presents a risk to human health or the environment within the Council's administrative area.
- 2.2 The report proposes a new North Northamptonshire Contaminated Land Strategy.
- 2.3 The report also proposes a policy to guide officer and Member decision making in the event of the Council having to exercise its statutory powers and needing to recover its costs, having carried out works in default following non-compliance with a statutory notice requiring contaminated land to be cleaned up, or remediated.

3. Recommendations

- 3.1 It is recommended that the Executive approves the proposed Contaminated Land Strategy (**Appendix A**) and Cost Recovery and Hardship Policy (**Appendix B**).
- 3.2 Reason for Recommendation: The North Northamptonshire Contaminated Land Strategy and Cost Recovery and Hardship Policy are based on the strategy and policy documents previously adopted by the former Borough and District councils across Northamptonshire. The new documents have been produced in collaboration with West Northamptonshire Council. The responsibility for the inspection of contaminated land has traditionally sat within Environmental Protection.

The document has been the subject of both an internal and external consultation process with comments invited on the document. The comments and changes, where appropriate to the aims and objectives of the document, have been incorporated into the strategy.

- 3.3 Alternative Options Considered – The Executive could decide not to update the strategy and policy, however statutory guidance states that the local authority should keep their contaminated strategy under periodic review and not doing so could threaten the lawfulness of any enforcement action taken. The Council would also fail to meet its statutory duty.

4. Report Background

- 4.1 Under Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990, which came into force in April 2000, Local Authorities in England are given responsibilities for regulating contaminated land. There are two main parts to the local authority's duties under Part IIA – an inspection function and an enforcement function.

- 4.2 The Contaminated Land Strategy is principally concerned with the inspection of the district to determine whether any land may be contaminated land as defined by the regulations. The definition of contaminated land from the Environmental Protection Act 1990, Part IIA, Section 78A (2) is:

“any land which appears to the Local Authority in whose area it is situated to be in such a condition, by reason of substances in, on, or under the land, that –
(a) significant harm is being caused or there is a significant possibility of such harm being caused; or
(b) pollution of controlled waters is being, or is likely to be, caused.”

Note: It should be noted that substances may include natural and artificial substances

- 4.3 The identification of contaminated land should be carried out in an ordered fashion to ensure that the most pressing and serious problems are addressed first. This strategy gives an overview of the methodology to be used to prioritise sites for further inspection. It does not cover the inspection of land and the apportionment of liability with respect to investigation and remediation. This area of the contaminated land function is laid out in regulations and statutory guidance.
- 4.4 The strategy, if adopted, will be available on the Council's web site and by electronic means on request. Hard copies of the strategy will also be readily available if required.
- 4.5 The principal regulators of contaminated land legislation are local authorities however under certain circumstances the Environment Agency may take on this role pursuant to their statutory duty.
- 4.6 Where a site is declared as being contaminated land, the Council has four main tasks:
- (a) To establish who should bear responsibility for the remediation of the land (the “**appropriate person**” or persons). Normally this will be the person(s) responsible for the pollution or, if they cannot be found, the site owners;

- (b) To decide, after consultation, what remediation is required in any individual case and to ensure that such remediation takes place, either through agreement with the appropriate person, or by serving a remediation notice on the appropriate person if agreement is not possible or, in certain circumstances, through carrying out the work themselves;
- (c) Where a remediation notice is served, or the authority itself carries out the work, to determine who should bear what proportion of the liability for meeting the costs of the work; and
- (d) To record certain prescribed information about their regulatory actions on a public register.

4.7 Where the Council is required to undertake the remediation itself then it may recover all of its reasonable costs but must have regard to any hardship that this action may cause. The Secretary of State has issued statutory guidance on this matter. This has been used as a basis for the recovery policy attached as **Appendix B** to this report.

4.8 Should the Council incur such costs but not be able to recover them from either the original polluter or landowner, then it might be eligible for financial assistance from Defra (Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs). However, a pre-requisite of this is that the Council has in place a transparent policy for determining how it will recover these costs that has due regard to financial hardship.

5. Issues and Choices

5.1 The Contaminated Land Strategy and Hardship Policy are necessary requirements in terms of the contaminated land regime. Without a Strategy Policy the Council would have difficulty undertaking inspection, enforcement and in making decisions on appropriate persons and recovering the costs of remediation.

5.2 The North Northamptonshire Council strategy will replace the contaminated land strategies produced by the former District/Borough councils which are currently still in use.

5.3 This strategy explains how the Council will implement the contaminated land regime from 2023 onwards and takes account of the latest guidance, experience from the former Borough/District councils and the resources available to the Council at this time. The revised strategy is available both in hard copy and on the Council's web site.

6. Next Steps

6.1 It is proposed that the Executive adopts the Contaminated Land Strategy and Hardship Policy associated with the remediation of contaminated land under Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (as Amended)" as set out in the attached appendices.

7. Implications (including financial implications)

7.1 Resources, Financial and Transformation

- 7.1.1 It is not proposed that the Council will engage on a proactive investigation of sites whilst central government funding for remediation is restricted unless an emergency situation arises. The Cost Recovery and Hardship Policy identifies relevant duties and powers in the Environmental Protection Act 1990, and provides a framework for cost recovery decisions, applicable persons, costs incurred, and a decision-making process.
- 7.1.2 The cost of remediation will be met by the relevant responsible person(s), and the Cost Recovery and Hardship Policy provides a repayment mechanism, where extenuating circumstances exist.

7.2 Legal and Governance

- 7.2.1 The Council has a statutory duty to ensure that it has a strategy in place to respond to contaminated land issues within its administrative area. Statutory guidance also requires the Council to adopt a Hardship Policy in respect of the costs of remediation before a remediation notice is served. The proposed policy satisfies the requirements of the statutory guidance.

7.3 Relevant Policies and Plans

- 7.3.1 Economy/Housing - The Contaminated Land Strategy and Hardship Policy drive forward the priority of *'enabling a thriving and successful economy that shapes great places to live, learn, work and visit'* by facilitating regeneration of brownfield sites for housing and ensuring they are suitable for use.
- 7.3.2 Environment – The Contaminated Land Strategy and Hardship Policy play an *important part in 'Green sustainable environment' by protecting our environment from pollution and harm to living organisms.*
- 7.3.3 *Health and Well Being - The Contaminated Land Strategy and Hardship Policy assist with the priority of 'active, fulfilled lives'; in particular from determining the possibility of significant harm to human health.*

7.4 Risk

- 7.4.1 Not adopting the Contaminated Land Strategy and Hardship Policy will prevent the Council fulfilling its duties under the Environmental Protection Act 1990 or complying with statutory guidance. By adopting the strategy, the Council will be able to demonstrate that we deal with contaminated land in an open and transparent way.

7.4.2 There are risks to the public and wildlife from contaminated land and these are detailed in the strategy. By having a clear strategy in place this will ensure that appropriate action is taken in response to issues identified.

7.5 Consultation

7.5.1 The statutory guidance under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 requires a Local Authority to consult appropriate public authorities who may be able to provide information and advice. A consultation process was undertaken between: 14.02.23 and 28.03.23 and responses were received from West Northamptonshire Council, Historic England and Natural England. Comments included;

- West Northamptonshire Council considered that the strategy covered all areas it is required to and approved the approach to dealing with contaminated land issues as they arise.
- Natural England did not perceive that the strategy related to their interests to any significant extent and did not wish to comment.
- Historic England had no specific comments, but general comments;
 - Historic England wished to ensure that the councils' conservation officers and archaeological advisors had been consulted.
 - They advised that paragraph 3.5 was welcomed, but that reference to 'ancient monuments' should be updated to 'scheduled monuments' to reflect NPPF terminology and that reference to archaeology should also be included together with reference to designated assets such as scheduled monuments.
 - Reference to 'Property in the Format of Buildings including heritage assets', was welcomed, but that it would be helpful to include 'and their settings' after assets.

7.5.2 The comments from Historic England have been incorporated into the strategy. No issues were raised from other stakeholders and partner agencies.

7.6 Consideration by Executive Advisory Panel

7.6.1 The Contaminated Land Strategy and Hardship Policy were taken to the Sustainable Communities Executive Advisory Panel on 26th April 2023 and clarification was provided on the following points:

- The purpose of the strategy and hardship policy:
 - That they reflect statutory guidance but in a more manageable and readable form.

- They are in essence copies of those strategies and policies previously adopted by the former sovereign councils which have been updated and references checked.
 - Section 2 of the statutory guidance issued by DEFRA in 2012 'Environmental Protection Act 1990: Part 2A Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance' deals with the inspection duty conferred on a local authority.
 - Section 2.4 states that a local authority should set out its approach to carrying out its duties under 78B(1) of the EPA 1990 in a written strategy, which should be kept under review. Hence the revision.
 - The contaminated land regime is based on the polluter pays principle. In that those persons responsible for the contamination being present should cover the cost of remediation. There are no/limited government funds available to the Council for investigating contaminated land.
- The section on Corby within the strategy:
 - This section is there to provide the main characteristics of a local authority area only such as: Geographical area, Population, Character of the area, rural, metropolitan, etc, Geological features, Main industries, etc and Water resources.
 - The liability faced by the former Corby Borough Council (CBC) is not mentioned as the legal case was a civil litigation group action brought against the former CBC. This was not an action brought under the contaminated land regime as per Part IIa of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.
- List of potentially contaminated sites:
 - A list of potentially contaminated sites is compiled and managed by the former sovereign councils in the Environmental Protection teams. The lists are of potentially contaminated sites simply by virtue of historic/current land use. For the majority of sites, the Council has no evidence at this point in time, that they are actually affected by contamination.
 - The lists are commercially confidential and incomplete. Revealing the lists of sites may result in prejudice, and unnecessary blight.

7.7 Consideration by Scrutiny

7.7.1 This report is eligible for call in by the Scrutiny Commission, as part of their work programme.

7.8 Equality Implications

7.8.1 An Equality Screening Assessment has not identified any adverse impact on individuals with protected characteristics.

7.8.2 The Strategy and Policy seeks to promote fairness, transparency and the need to prevent hardship when making a decision with regards to determining financial responsibility for the remediation of contaminated land. Appropriate persons are defined by the legislation and the Policy does not create any differential impacts between equality groups.

7.9 Climate Impact

7.9.1 The Strategy and Policy has positive impacts in respect of air quality, water quality and pollution, built environment, natural environment and diversity, energy consumption / efficiency, food production, employment, housing, access to leisure, and access to green space.

7.10 Community Impact

7.10.1 It is not considered that there will be a distinct community impact as a result of the Policy or Strategy.

7.11 Crime and Disorder Impact

7.11.1 Crime reduction - The clean-up of contaminated land is not expected to have a significant direct effect on crime reduction.

8 Background Papers

8.1 Contaminated land Strategies of former districts and boroughs with NNC.

8.2 Environmental Protection Act 1990. HMSO (1990) - <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/43/contents>

8.3 The Environment Act 1995 HMSO (1995) <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1995/25/contents>

8.4 The Contaminated Land (England) Regulations 2006 <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2006/1380/contents/made>

8.5 DEFRA Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance, April 2012 <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/contaminated-land-statutory-guidance>

8.6 Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government - National Planning Policy Framework, July 2021

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-framework--2>

- 8.7 British Standards Institute. Code of Practice for ground Investigations. BS5930:2015+A1:2020
- 8.8 British Standards Institute. Investigation of Potentially Contaminated Sites – Code of Practice. BS10175:2011+A2:2017
- 8.9 Environment Agency - Land contamination risk management (LCRM) 2021
<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/land-contamination-risk-management-lcrm>
- 8.10 Historic England – Land Contamination and Archaeology, February 2017
<https://historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/land-contamination-and-archaeology/>
- 8.11 The Water Framework Directive (Standards and Classification) Directions (England and Wales) 2015
https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2015/1623/pdfs/uksiod_20151623_en_auto.pdf

This page is intentionally left blank



**North
Northamptonshire
Council**

Regulatory Services
North Northamptonshire Council
Thrapston Office, Cedar Drive
Thrapston, NN14 4LZ
Tel: 0300 126 3000
www.northnorthants.gov.uk

North Northamptonshire Council

Contaminated Land Strategy

Final for adoption April 2023

Document History:

Issue	Date	Comments
Final draft	26.04.23	

Contents

Executive Summary

1. Introduction

- 1.1 What is contaminated Land
- 1.2 The statutory regime
- 1.3 A strategic approach
- 1.4 The Council's strategy
- 1.5 Management of the strategy

2. Objectives and Priorities

- 2.1 General approach of the Council
- 2.2 Objectives of the strategy
- 2.3 Aims and priorities

3. Characteristics of the North Northamptonshire Area

- 3.1 Geographic and demographic setting
- 3.2 Characteristics of the former Borough Council of Wellingborough area
- 3.3 Characteristics of the former Corby Borough Council area
- 3.4 Characteristics of the former East Northamptonshire Council area
- 3.5 Characteristics of the former Kettering Borough Council area
- 3.6 Geological characteristics
- 3.7 Water resources
- 3.8 Protected buildings and land
- 3.9 Redevelopment history and controls
- 3.10 Known information on contamination
- 3.11 Normal (natural) presence of contamination

4. Strategic Inspection

- 4.1 The strategic approach
- 4.2 Planning controls
- 4.3 Reactive investigations
- 4.4 Responding to complaints
- 4.5 Budgetary provision

5. Detailed Inspection

- 5.1 Risk assessment of sites
- 5.2 The inspection process
- 5.3 Receptor-Source-Pathway model
- 5.4 Consultation with interested parties
- 5.5 Special sites
- 5.6 Deciding that land is not contaminated land

6. Determination and Remediation

- 6.1 Determination Steps
- 6.2 Formal determination of contaminated land
- 6.3 Issuing determination notices
- 6.4 Remediation of contaminated land

7. Management of Communication

- 7.1 Management of the strategy
- 7.2 Liaison and communication
- 7.3 Owners, occupiers and other interested parties
- 7.4 Powers of entry
- 7.5 The public register
- 7.6 Provision of information to the Environment Agency

8. Review Mechanisms

9. References

10. Acknowledgements

Appendix - Radioactively contaminated land

Executive Summary

Since April 2000, local authorities have had a duty to manage contaminated land issues within their areas. The duty was conferred by Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (“the Act”) and associated statutory guidance. The Act gives local authorities the lead role in dealing with contaminated land and requires each authority to publish a written strategy setting out how it will carry out its duties. This is the first inspection strategy published by North Northamptonshire Council (the council). The council came into being in April 2021 further to the merging of the former Northamptonshire County Council and the predecessor local authorities of Borough Council of Wellingborough, Corby Borough Council, East Northamptonshire Council and Kettering Borough Council.

This strategy reflects current guidance and local characteristics of the former district/borough councils. This strategy explains how the council will implement the contaminated land regime, taking account of the latest guidance and the resources available to the council. This strategy is available both in hard copy and on the council’s web-site.

The council recognises that decisions about contaminated land are not made on a purely technical basis. There will be a variety of regulatory, commercial, financial, legal and societal factors, which also affect how particular contaminated land issues should be addressed. The council also recognises that decisions about contaminated land need to be scientifically robust, proportionate and transparent.

The strategy takes a risk-based ‘suitable for use’ approach. This means assessing risks associated with land contamination in the context of the actual or intended use of a site. The principal objectives of the revised strategy are to:

- meet the statutory requirements to produce a strategy and review it;
- set out a strategic approach to the identification and remediation of contaminated and potentially contaminated land;
- adopt a systematic and robust approach for dealing with sites that appear to be contaminated;
- inform stakeholders of the council’s intentions and actions;
- set out how the council will liaise with the Environment Agency and other stakeholders;
- ensure appropriate records are kept in a Public Register;
- minimise burdens on individuals, businesses and the wider community;
- encourage the re-use of brownfield land

Wherever possible, these objectives will be achieved through voluntary remediation and / or the redevelopment or regeneration of sites. This approach aims to minimise burdens on individuals, business and the wider community while ensuring that unacceptable risks are dealt with effectively.

1 Introduction

In April 2000, the UK Government introduced a new duty on each local authority to inspect the land within its area and identify any areas that could be defined as “contaminated land”. Where a local authority finds such land, it must ensure it is remediated to reduce or remove risks to people and the environment. The government set out its requirements for dealing with contaminated land within Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (“the Act”) and associated ‘Statutory Guidance’ documents.

1.1 What is Contaminated Land?

Contaminated land is defined in Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 as any land, which appears to the local authority in whose area it is situated to be in such condition, by reason of substances in, on or under the land that:

- (a) significant harm is being caused or there is a significant possibility of such harm being caused; or
- (b) significant pollution of controlled waters is being caused or there is a significant possibility of such pollution being caused;]

“Significant harm is being caused or there is a significant possibility of such harm being caused, or pollution of controlled water is being or is likely to be caused.”

“Harm” is defined as:

“Harm to the health of living organisms or other interference with the ecological systems of which they form a part, and in the case of man includes harm to his property.”

The fact that a harmful substance is in, on or under a piece of land does not in itself mean that land is “contaminated land”. The source of harm may be present but unless a possible route exists through which it is likely to cause harm to health, eco-systems or property or to cause pollution of controlled waters, the land is not contaminated within the meaning of the Act.

For there to be a ‘significant possibility of significant harm’ the above source–pathway-receptor linkage must be identified. Only once this ‘pollutant linkage’ has been established for a harmful substance can the land in question be designated as “contaminated land” under the Act.

1.2 The Statutory Regime

The statutory basis of the Government’s contaminated land regime is to be found in Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (which was inserted by the Environment Act 1995). The Act gives local authorities the lead role in dealing with contaminated land issues within their area and requires each authority to publish a written strategy setting out its approach. Strategies can reflect the circumstances of an authority’s area but must be written in accordance with statutory guidance issued by the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. Revised statutory guidance was published in April 2012 (*Environmental Protection Act 1990: Part 2A - Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance*).

The 2012 [guidance](#) sets out the overarching objectives of Government policy on contaminated land and the Part IIA regime as follows:

- (a) To identify and remove unacceptable risks to human health and the environment.
- (b) To seek to ensure that contaminated land is made suitable for its current use.
- (c) To ensure that the burdens faced by individuals, business and the wider community are proportionate, manageable and compatible with the principles of sustainable development.

The guidance explains how local authorities should implement the contaminated land regime, including how they should go about deciding whether land is contaminated land in the legal sense of the term. The guidance does not apply to radioactive contamination of land, which is covered by separate statutory guidance.

Enforcing authorities are required to use Part IIA only where no appropriate alternative solution exists. Alternatives include development of land under the planning system, during the building control process, or where action is taken independently by landowners. Other legislative regimes may also provide a means of dealing with land contamination issues, such as building regulations; the regimes for waste, water, and environmental permitting; and the Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015.

1.3 A Strategic Approach

The guidance requires local authorities to take a strategic approach to carrying out its duties which should be rational, ordered and efficient, and reflect its local circumstances. Strategic approaches may vary between local authorities, but all authorities should set out their approach as a written strategy.

Strategies should include:

- Aims, objectives and priorities, considering the characteristics of the area
- A description of relevant aspects of the area
- The approach to strategic inspection of the area
- The approach to prioritising detailed inspection and remediation activity
- How the approach under Part IIA fits with broader approaches to land contamination, such as using the planning system to ensure land is made suitable for use when it is redeveloped
- How the authority will seek to minimise unnecessary burdens on the taxpayer, businesses and individuals

1.4 The Council's Strategy

The North Northamptonshire Council strategy replaces the contaminated land strategies produced by the former district/borough councils

- Borough Council Wellingborough
- Corby Borough Council
- East Northamptonshire Council
- Kettering Borough Council

This strategy references the 2012 statutory guidance. This strategy explains how the council will implement the contaminated land regime from 2022 onwards and takes account of the latest guidance, experience from the former borough/district councils and the resources available to the council at this time. The revised strategy is available both in hard copy and on the council's web site.

1.5 Management of the Strategy

Environmental Protection will act as lead service within the council for the purpose of managing the strategy.

Designated officers will have responsibility for dealing with enquiries and incidents relating to land contamination and generally implementing the strategy. The officer will also be the main contact for liaison with the Environment Agency, Natural England, English Heritage, DEFRA, landowners, agents, members of the public and other stakeholders concerning potentially contaminated land.

The designated officer will review the strategy at regular intervals of no less than 5 years or when statutory changes or new guidance require it.

2 Objectives and Priorities

The council recognises that decisions about contaminated land are not made on a purely technical basis. There will be a variety of regulatory, commercial, financial, legal and societal factors, which also affect how particular contaminated land issues should be addressed. The council also recognises that decisions about contaminated land need to be scientifically robust, proportionate and transparent.

The council is the lead regulator on contaminated land and will work in partnership with other organisations, particularly the Environment Agency and Natural England to resolve issues effectively.

2.1 General Approach of the Council

The council will take a risk-based approach to assessing whether land is contaminated. Risks will be assessed according to the suitable for use principle in accordance with statutory guidance. This means assessing risks associated with land contamination in the context of actual or intended use of a site.

In developing its strategic approach, the council has paid due regard to its local circumstances and information currently available. This has enabled consideration of the following aspects:

- available evidence that significant harm or pollution of controlled waters is actually being caused;
- the extent to which human and ecological receptors and controlled waters are likely to be distributed within different parts of the authority's area;
- the extent to which those receptors are likely to be exposed to a contaminant as a result of the use of the land or the geological and hydrogeological features of the area;
- the extent to which information on land contamination is already available;
- the history, scale and nature of industrial and military activities which may have contaminated the land in different parts of the district;
- the nature and timing of past redevelopment in different parts of the district;
- the extent to which remedial action has already been taken by the authority to deal with land-contamination problems or is likely to be taken as part of the council's Local Plan and Development Plan.

The council is also mindful that other regulatory provisions can be relevant to problems with land contamination. Overlaps with planning, water pollution and Environmental Permitting legislation are important examples. The council will seek to resolve problems using alternative provisions wherever this appears appropriate, with a view to minimising burdens on individuals, business and the wider community.

2.2 Objectives of the Strategy

The principal objectives of this strategy are to:

- meet the statutory requirements to produce a strategy and review it;
- set out a strategic approach to the identification and remediation of contaminated and potentially contaminated land;
- adopt a systematic and robust approach for dealing with sites that appear to be contaminated;
- inform stakeholders of the council's intentions and actions;

- set out how the council will liaise with the Environment Agency and other stakeholders;
- ensure appropriate records are kept in a Public Register;
- minimise burdens on individuals, businesses and the wider community;
- encourage the re-use of brownfield land

2.3 Aims and Priorities

In accordance with the requirement to take a strategic approach, a prioritised list of the council's aims has been devised to aid decision-making in a cost-effective manner. The council's prioritised aims in dealing with contaminated land will be to:

- protect human health;
- protect controlled waters;
- prevent damage to property; livestock and crops etc;
- protect designated ecosystems;
- prevent further contamination of land;
- encourage voluntary remediation; and
- encourage re-use of brownfield land.

Wherever possible, these aims will be achieved through voluntary remediation and/or the redevelopment or regeneration of sites. The approach aims to minimise the burden on individuals, business and the wider community while ensuring that unacceptable risks are dealt with effectively.

3 Characteristics of the North Northamptonshire Area

This section provides background information about North Northamptonshire Council's geographic area, with reference to issues relevant to land contamination.

3.1 Geographic and Demographic Setting

This section provides background information about North Northamptonshire Council's geographic area, with reference to issues relevant to land contamination and historic industrial use. A brief section has been prepared from the predecessor local authorities of Borough Council of Wellingborough, Corby Borough Council, East Northamptonshire Council and Kettering Borough Council.

3.2 Characteristics of the former Borough Council of Wellingborough area

The Wellingborough area (the former Borough Council of Wellingborough) is situated in the eastern half of Northamptonshire and covers an area of 163km². The area is predominantly rural with some villages developing in association with the Boot and Shoe industry including Griggs of Wollaston (Dr Martins) and Barkers of Earls Barton. Natural resources have been exploited in the area with Iron ore, clay, limestone and sands and gravels being quarried.

Historic iron ore quarrying led to the development of large-scale iron works in the town and left several open quarry gullets in the rural area, some of which have subsequently been landfilled. Elevated naturally occurring arsenic and vanadium are associated with the Northampton Sand Formation from which the iron ore was extracted.

The River Nene runs from the south west to the north east and lies to the south of Wellingborough Town. Sand and gravels have been extensively extracted along the

length of the Nene floodplain, leaving behind large expanses of water, which are currently used for country parks and leisure facilities.

Wellingborough is currently enjoying an urban expansion and is well served by the A45 providing an east-west link with junctions 15/15A and 16 of the M1 and the A509 provides a north-south link between Kettering and junction 14 of the M1.

The Stanton Cross development to the East of Wellingborough is building 3100 residential dwellings on 370 hectares of land expanding the town of Wellingborough by 30% over the next 10 – 15 years. Approximately 35% of this land is potentially contaminated land and has been predominantly quarried and backfilled. To the North of the town, the Glenvale Park development is providing a further 3,000 residential dwellings. This development is largely on greenfield land.

Determined Contaminated Sites

One site has currently been determined as Contaminated Land in accordance with Environmental Protection Act 1990 part IIA. Irchester Landfill site was determined as Contaminated Land under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 because of the risks of landfill gas from the site and controlled water pollutant linkages. The site is currently under voluntary remediation and has an active landfill gas extraction system installed.

3.3 Characteristics of the former Corby Borough Council area

Corby District lies in the northeast of Northamptonshire and covers an area of 80km². It is bounded by the Welland Valley to the north. The most prominent natural features include Thoroughsale and Hazel Woods, and remnants of Rockingham Forest, retained for game preservation rather than timber.

The village of Corby dates to the 8th Century when a group of Danish invaders, with their leader, Kori, settled there. It became known as Kori's settlement, or Kori's

Located in the centre of the Northamptonshire iron fields, the Corby area has been worked for iron-ore since pre-Roman times. In the 1870's, the building of the Kettering-Manton Railway prompted the development of the brick-making industry, as the local clay was ideal for brick making, initially for the railway, then as a continuing industry. Brick working became the major source of employment for Corby in the 1880's. However, the railway excavations revealed the extent of the ironstone deposits and Corby was transformed from a small rural parish into a thriving industrial town with Europe's largest integrated steel-making plant and tube works during the 1930's. In 1934, unemployed steelworkers in Scotland flooded into Corby eager for work leading to the colloquial name of 'Little Scotland'.

The construction proposals of Stewart and Lloyd (the owners of the steel works) to significantly expand their steel making at Corby called for massive re-development of approximately 26,000 acres of land in the Borough. Rockingham Road was established as the main street of the growing town. Water for the works, as well as, for domestic supplies came from the construction of a dam on the Eye Brook, a tributary of the River Welland. Six million gallons of water per day were supplied, 4.3 million for the steelworks and 1 million for domestic use.

The Corby Works was heavily involved in World War II, demonstrating the importance of steel to the war effort, including Corby's best-known contribution, construction of PLUTO

(Pipeline Under The Ocean) allowing fuel from a tanker on the Mersey to be pumped directly to Allied Armies as they advanced through Europe after D-Day.

The investment in steel making at Corby continued for two decades following the end of World War II and by 1952, the Corby steelworks occupied approximately 300 acres of land. In 1979, British Steel Corporation announced their intention to cease iron and steelmaking at its Corby Works by March 1980.

After steel production stopped Corby District Council took over the former [steelwork's](#) sites along with the responsibility of clearing them. -In 1981 the steelworks were razed to the ground and Corby District Council, one of the smallest in the country, became involved in one of the largest land reclamation and development projects in England. Since [then](#), a well-serviced industrial base has been developed on hundreds of acres of ex-British Steel property.

3.4 Characteristics of the former East Northamptonshire Council area

East Northamptonshire Council was in the central/eastern half of England and is one of the larger, based on area, former local authorities in Northamptonshire. The River Nene runs from the south west to the north east. Sand and gravels have been and still are being quarried along the length of the River Nene. This has created large expanses of open water. This attracts tourism and adds to the ecological diversity of the area. There are also several hard rock quarries in East Northamptonshire exploiting the local limestone.

The district is predominantly rural, with the main towns comprising Rushden, Higham Ferrers, Raunds, Irthlingborough, Oundle and Thrapston. The district comprises [510km²](#) [and](#) has a natural and built environment of high quality. This district is well serviced by the major roads of the A14 (M1-A1 link), A45, A46, A426, A6116 and A6.

Much of the district is used for arable farming and to a lesser degree dairy and livestock production. Farming is diversifying for example with the development of the renewable energy park near Chelveston being used for solar, wind and biomass electricity generation.

Woodland and forestry occupy large areas in the north of the district at Wakerley and Fineshade Woods. These areas, whilst of ecological importance also support tourism and have been further enhanced since the reintroduction of Red Kites to the area.

Due to the excellent road links the district has attracted major national and international companies to set up storage and distribution centres close to major road links. The district also benefits from the establishment of a large number and variety of companies, from multinationals to small businesses and self-employed individuals. Providing employment in the manufacturing, retail and service industries.

In comparison to many areas of England, East Northamptonshire has little in the way of heavy contaminative industry. However, a few potential sources of contamination may exist as a result of the industrial heritage. In particular Northamptonshire was the base for a large boot and shoe industry, including tanneries. The industry has declined significantly with few companies remaining. These old sites, usually located in towns, have mostly been developed for housing.

Other former land uses that have the potential to cause contamination in the district include gasworks, slaughterhouses, landfills, mines, quarries, rail industry, bus depots,

former Ministry of Defence land, sewage treatment plants, petrol filling stations and timber treatment yards.

3.5 Characteristics of the Former Kettering Borough Council Area

The former Borough of Kettering is at the heart of England, situated some 80 miles north of London, 45 miles west of Cambridge and 45 miles east of Birmingham. The Kettering Area was one of seven boroughs in the County of Northamptonshire. Situated in the north of the County, it is mainly rural, consisting of undulating farmland and scattered woodland. It covers approximately 234km² hectares. and has a population of around 93,475. -(These figures are all based on the Census of 2011)

The Kettering Area has four towns - Kettering Desborough Rothwell and Burton Latimer and the remainder made up from parishes of Ashley, Brampton Ash, Braybrooke, Broughton, Cranford, Cransley, Dingley, Geddington, Grafton Underwood, Harrington, Loddington, Mawsley, Newton and Little Oakley, Pytchley, Rushton, Stoke Albany, Sutton Bassett, Thorpe Malsor, Warkton, Weekly, Weston-by-Welland and Wilbarston. Almost 87% of the Kettering Area is in some form of agricultural use. Approximately 13% is dedicated to urban usage and only 1% to industrial, concentrated mainly in 4 major industrial estates.

The extraction of ironstone in the area commenced in the late 19th century and continued until approximately 1980. For a short time thereafter, there was limited limestone extraction at one site. There are no longer any active ironstone or limestone extraction sites in the Kettering Area, although there are a number of dormant ones.

The Kettering Area owes its earliest prosperity to the lush pastureland around the Nene and Welland valleys, and the ancient fairs at Kettering and Rothwell. Later it was nationally known for its plush and silk weaving crafts but, by the nineteenth century, leather processing and boot and shoe manufacture were the main industries. Today, those industries have largely disappeared to be replaced with a more diverse trading, manufacturing and commerce base ranging from breakfast cereal manufacture to computer software generation located in and around business sites at Kettering Venture Park, Latimer Park, Telford Way Industrial Estate and Stoke Road, Desborough.

3.6 Geological Characteristics

The solid geology that underlies Northamptonshire forms part of a broad band of sedimentary Jurassic rocks that run from Dorset to Yorkshire. These rocks originated as sediments, which were deposited on land or in water 150 to 200 million years ago. Many of the beds are rich in fossils. Northamptonshire lies astride the Jurassic outcrop where the general dip of the rocks is to the southeast with the older rock, therefore appearing in the north and west of the county.

Many of the sedimentary rocks have been of economic importance, notably the limestones, which have provided crushed rock as well as building material. There are still a number of large quarries in the district exploiting the limestone at Ringstead, Wakerley and Collyweston. Also, the distinctive Collyweston Slate is mined from underground deposits in the village.

The Northampton Sand Formation comprises a layer of relatively coarse sandstone rich in iron compounds and is commonly referred to as ironstone. Of the four types of Jurassic ironstone found in the Midlands, the Northamptonshire Sand Formation is the richest in terms of iron content. It extends in a broad band from Lincoln to Towcester and has been worked for iron ore at points along its length through the district. It was upon this that iron

and steel works throughout the district were based. Of particular note the steelworks at Corby and the underground mining of ironstone by adits at:

- Willow Close mine to the east of Weston Underwood
- Church Mine near Islip
- Northampton Sands Ironstone Mine extending from Irthlingborough to north of Finedon

This has on occasion led to collapses in the old adits resulting in surface depressions in the land.

Most of the sedimentary rocks lie beneath drift deposits: boulder clay and sands and gravel deposited when ice sheets covered Northamptonshire 130,000 to 300,000 years ago. Post-glacial river terraces of sand and gravel are found in the Nene valley. These deposits have and still do attract great economic interest.

3.7 Water Resources

The district is bisected across the central area by the River Nene catchment. - The River Nene runs from the south west to the north east through the district. - Sand and gravel have been extensively extracted along the length of the floodplain, leaving behind large expanses of water. These are important locally and nationally for recreational use and ecology. The River Ise flows from the north to the south and joins the main River Nene north of Irchester.

The River Welland generally flows easterly, forming a significant length of the district's northern boundary. It leaves the district at The A1 before flowing onto Stamford and Peterborough.

General abstractions for agricultural use, irrigation, mineral washing, and process water are licensed by The Environment Agency. There are no major potable water abstraction boreholes in the district. An area around Easton on the Hill extending to the north of Collyweston, in the north of the district, falls within a Zone III source protection zone, total catchment, for a public water supply from groundwater. There are a number of private water supplies in the area. These are risk assessed and monitored by a dedicated team.

3.8 Protected Buildings and Land

The area has numerous historical structures or monuments worthy of preservation and archaeological and ecologically sensitive areas. Should enquiries indicate that contamination is present at a site containing a scheduled monument, including their setting archaeological assets special care will be taken in order to preserve the site's historical value. It is possible for circumstances to arise in which contaminants present at a site actually form part of the archaeological interest of that site. If the council becomes aware of a need to remediate a site containing heritage assets, the council's archaeologist and Historic England will be consulted at an early stage.

Should enquiries indicate that contamination is present or there is a need to remediate a site in an ecologically sensitive area the council will consult with the Environment Agency and Natural England from the outset.

3.9 Redevelopment History and Controls

Under planning controls, development of land is subject to site investigation and remediation requirements where land contamination is likely to be an issue or requires treatment. Land that has been the subject of development since these controls were

introduced is therefore unlikely to constitute contaminated land in the future and should be suitable for its intended use.

3.10 Known Information on Contamination

The council holds information on potentially contaminated sites and on sites which have been remediated. This has been accumulated from various sources including submissions as part of the development control process; complaints from the public; premises subject to Environmental Permitting ([e.g.](#), the unloading of petrol into storage at a service station); landfill site records; and records of historical and current industrial uses.

3.11 Normal (Natural) Presence of Contamination

Normal levels of contamination in soil should not cause land to qualify as contaminated land. Normal levels may result from the natural underlying geological formation, for example the Northampton Sand and Ironstone for arsenic and vanadium, or from low level diffuse pollution and common human activity such as lead from car exhausts.

A number of potential sources of natural contamination are described within existing information published, for example, by the British Geological Survey (BGS). Such information will be considered when assessing any potentially contaminated sites.

4 Strategic Inspection

All local authorities are required to adopt a strategic approach to the identification of contaminated land in their area. The statutory guidance requires that the approach adopted should:

- be rational, ordered and efficient;
- take account of local circumstances.

The latest statutory guidance acknowledges that approaches will vary between local authorities.

4.1 The Strategic Approach

In the strategies of the former local authorities making up the council they detailed their strategic approach, which generally relates to the gathering of information about potentially contaminated land and the subsequent assessment and prioritisation of these sites. The approach involved a number of stages including the following:

1. A framework for inspection of sites requiring urgent attention
2. Collection of information on potentially contaminated sites
3. Compilation of a list of potentially contaminated sites
4. Risk-based assessment and prioritisation of sites
5. Initial assessment of potentially contaminated sites
6. Detailed inspection of high-risk sites from the priority list

At stage 2, information was gathered from a variety of data sources, including historical mapping and business directories. This information was then used to compile a list of locations where contaminated land could theoretically be present. Sites are added to the list where an information source indicates that a possible contaminative use or activity had, at some time, taken place at the location. In practice, it is very likely the vast majority (and possibly all) of these sites are not contaminated land as defined by the Act. Stages 6 has not been completed.

Having regard to the latest statutory guidance, experience of dealing with contaminated land issues and the resources available to the council, a different strategic approach is now considered appropriate.

In reaching this decision, account has been taken of the following factors:

- Many potentially polluting sites have already been remediated, redeveloped, or are still in active industrial use.
- Some brownfield sites have been or are due to be developed under planning controls which will ensure they are remediated where necessary.
- When the council has received reports or complaints related to land contamination these have been and will continue to be resolved as they arise.
- Determined Contaminated Sites
- One site has currently been determined as Contaminated Land in accordance with Environmental Protection Act 1990 part IIA.
- To date only one site has been determined as Contaminated Land under Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990. Irchester Landfill site was determined on the basis of the risks of landfill gas from the site and controlled water pollutant linkages.

The council must also consider the resources it has available and the need to target limited resources where they can be of most benefit. Undertaking a proactive assessment and prioritisation of “potentially contaminated” sites requires a specialist officer and geographical information system resources that are currently in place. However, resources are frequently diverted to other areas of Environmental Protection work. Therefore, such a task will take a considerable time to complete and would need to be followed by detailed investigation of the highest risk sites before any firm decisions could be reached on contamination.

The detailed inspection of individual sites can be an expensive, time consuming and potentially controversial task. Affected properties may suffer significant property blight during the process. While this would, of course, be justified for sites where significant risks to sensitive receptors have been identified, such information is unlikely to be available prior to detailed inspection unless the site is currently giving cause for concern. The council considers that it can better prioritise its response to the risks of land contamination within its area by acting on information concerning the current status of sites. This approach would combine use of development control provisions for sites undergoing development, with a robust response to reports and complaints about potentially contaminated land. The revised strategic approach is set out below and in the next section.

4.2 Planning Controls

The council will make use of the planning system to address sites that may be affected by land contamination. It has been recognised that, generally, the most appropriate and efficient way to address the issues associated with contamination is through the planning process. The onus is placed on the developer to address potential contamination issues as part of the wider planning process, including providing detailed assessments produced by competent consultants where necessary.

Issues of land contamination are a material consideration as stated in the National Planning Policy Framework. Environmental Protection is consulted on relevant applications, which provides an opportunity for technical queries to be raised and additional information to be requested from applicants when necessary.

4.3 Reactive Investigations

Although the council's approach to identifying potentially contaminated land will principally be via the development control process, there may still be a need to investigate some sites, in particular where information is received that suggests a problem of land contamination is of current concern to one or more sensitive receptors.

If information comes to the attention of the council that indicates a site is causing concerns relating to contaminated land, the council will undertake any necessary investigation in accordance with the statutory and other relevant guidance. The detailed inspection of relevant sites is described in the next section.

4.4 Responding to Complaints

A complaint regarding contaminated land will be dealt with following the same procedure as currently used to deal with statutory nuisance complaints.

All complainants may expect:

- their complaint to be logged and recorded;
- to be contacted by an officer regarding their complaint within a reasonable amount of time; and
- to be kept informed of progress towards resolution.

Every effort will be made to resolve complaints quickly and efficiently and most complaints are likely to be resolved by the provision of information, or by agreeing voluntary action with the landowner.

Where complaints relate to land that appears to constitute contaminated land as defined under the Act the investigation is likely to take longer to resolve. Complainants will be advised of the key stages in the process as the investigation continues including the requirement to identify the following:

1. evidence of a viable pollutant linkage, possibly requiring a detailed site investigation, before a formal determination of contaminated land is permissible;
2. prior consultation with interested parties and other stakeholders;
3. a minimum of a three-month period between determination and serving of a remediation notice; and
4. the requirement for the enforcing authority to make every effort to identify the original polluter of the land (or "Class A" person).

The regulations allow conditions 2 and 3 to be waived in extreme cases, but not conditions 1 and 4. The decision-making process can therefore take many months to complete.

4.5 Budgetary Provision

The inspection and assessment of potentially contaminated land can be a complex and time-consuming activity. The cost of such activities varies enormously, making it difficult to anticipate budgetary pressures from one year to the next. Where the Council becomes aware of the need to inspect a site under Part IIA of the Act it will be important that appropriate budgetary provision is made to cover any necessary investigations.

The appropriate senior manager will assess the likely costs of Part IIA inspections as and when they arise, with a view to ensuring appropriate financial provisions are put in place. In addition to its inspection responsibilities, the council also has responsibilities as a landowner. Should any of its land be found to be contaminated land the council may need

to carry out remediation work or take other actions. Remediation can be very expensive, and the council is aware of the risks it potentially carries in this regard.

5 Detailed Inspection

If information comes to the attention of the council indicating a site is causing concerns relating to contaminated land, the council will investigate in accordance with the statutory and other relevant guidance.

The statutory guidance requires that:

“If the local authority identifies land where it considers there is a reasonable possibility that a significant contaminant linkage (as defined in paragraphs 3.8 and 3.9) exists, it should inspect the land to obtain sufficient information to decide whether it is contaminated land, having regard to section 3 of this Guidance. The timing of such inspection should be subject to the authority’s approach to prioritisation of detailed inspection.”

The guidance also makes clear that, under Part IIA, the starting point should be that land is not contaminated land unless there is reason to consider otherwise.

All decisions about contaminated land will be made on the basis of a robust risk assessment, undertaken in accordance with the guidance.

5.1 Risk Assessment of Sites

Part IIA takes a risk-based approach to defining contaminated land. The statutory guidance defines “risk” as the combination of:

- (a) the likelihood that harm, or pollution of water, will occur as a result of contaminants in, on or under the land; and
- (b) the scale and seriousness of such harm or pollution if it did occur.

For a significant risk to exist there needs to be one or more contaminant-pathway-receptor linkages – “**contaminant linkage**” – by which a relevant receptor might be affected by the contaminants in question. In other words, there must be contaminants present in, on or under the land in a form and quantity that poses a hazard, and one or more pathways by which they might significantly harm a sensitive receptor.

The receptors recognised as being potentially sensitive in Part IIA are:

- **Human Beings**
- **Ecological Systems or Living Organisms forming part of a System within certain Protected Locations**, including: Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), National Nature Reserves (NNR), Nature Reserves, Special Areas of Conservation (SAC), Special Protection Areas (SPA), Candidate SACs, RAMSAR sites, areas of special protection for birds, source protection zones, groundwater-private abstractions, groundwater-major aquifers.
- **Property in the Form of Buildings**, including heritage assets and their settings:
- **Property in other Forms**: Crops, Livestock, Home-grown produce, owned or domesticated animals, wild animals subject to shooting or fishing rights; and
- **Controlled Waters**: Surface waters (e.g. rivers, lakes, streams). Groundwater as defined in Section 4.36 of the Statutory Guidance. Drinking water abstractions as defined in the Water Resources Act 1991 Section 104.

Risks will be considered in relation to the current or likely future use of the land, in accordance with statutory guidance.

5.2 The Inspection Process

The inspection process will typically involve a number of incremental steps starting with a desk-based study. This may then be followed by a site visit and walkover; a generic quantitative risk assessment; and various stages of more detailed quantitative risk assessment as required. The process will normally continue until it is possible to decide:

- (a) that there is insufficient evidence that the land might be contaminated land to justify further inspection and assessment; and/or
- (b) that the land is or is not contaminated land.

For the inspection of land to proceed to the next stage of risk assessment there must be evidence that an unacceptable risk is reasonably likely to exist. If the council considers there is little reason to consider that the land might pose an unacceptable risk, inspection activities will normally stop at that point.

5.3 Receptor-Source-Pathway Model

Inspections will normally make use of a receptor–source–pathway model as a means for identifying any potentially significant pollutant linkages at the site. This approach aims to establish the presence and condition of the most sensitive receptors at an early stage in order to target resources at the highest risks.

In order to undertake the receptor-source-pathway analysis certain information must be established. The requirements are:

- current land use plans;
- locations of current and former landfills and other areas of filled ground;
- locations of groundwater abstraction wells, both public and private;
- identification of aquifer designation and vulnerability;
- current surface water classification under the Environment Agency's General Quality Assessment Chemical Grading for Rivers and Canals Scheme and the river ecosystem classification under the Surface Waters (River Ecosystem Classification) Regulations 1994;
- current processes authorised by the Environment Agency or Local Authority under the Environmental Permitting regulations.
- location of statutory and non-statutory sites of ecological importance;
- potential sources of contamination based on the industries listed in the DoFE Industry Profiles; and
- the current and historical locations of these industries.

The further detailed inspection of relevant sites will be carried out in accordance with the DEFRA Guidance and other relevant guidance and standards.

5.4 Consultation with Interested Parties

The council will consult the landowner before inspecting the land unless there is a particular reason why this is not possible, for example because it has not been possible to identify or locate the landowner. Where the owner refuses access, or the landowner cannot be found, the authority may consider using statutory powers of entry, subject to statutory guidance and the particular circumstances of the case.

The council will also consider informing other interested parties (for example occupiers of the land and owners and occupiers of neighbouring land) and whether to publish a written statement.

5.5 Special Sites

If the local authority inspects land which it considers (if the land were to be determined as contaminated land) would be likely to meet one or more of the descriptions of a special site set out in the Contaminated Land (England) Regulations 2006, it will consult the Environment Agency and, subject to the Agency's advice and agreement, arrange for a joint approach to inspection of the land. The Agency will carry out any intrusive inspection of the land on behalf of the authority.

5.6 Deciding that Land is not Contaminated Land

Where the council inspects land under Part IIA and then decides it is not contaminated land it will issue a written statement to that effect to the landowner (rather than coming to no formal conclusion). The statement will make clear that on the basis of its assessment, the authority has concluded that the land does not meet the definition of contaminated land under Part IIA. The council will also keep a record of its reasons for deciding that land is not contaminated.

6 Determination and Remediation

The council has the sole responsibility for determining whether any land appears to be contaminated land although it can rely on information or advice provided by another body such as the Environment Agency, or a suitably qualified and experienced practitioner appointed for the purpose.

There are four possible grounds for the determination of land as contaminated land (non-radioactive contamination):

- (a) Significant harm is being caused to a human, or relevant non-human, receptor.
- (b) There is a significant possibility of significant harm being caused to a human, or relevant non-human, receptor.
- (c) Significant pollution of controlled waters is being caused.
- (d) There is a significant possibility of significant pollution of controlled waters being caused.

Where, following detailed inspection of a site, the council reaches a decision that land is "contaminated land" under the Act, it will proceed as follows and in accordance with the statutory guidance.

6.1 Determination Steps

Once an area of statutory contaminated land has been identified, there are three main stages that need to be completed prior to formal determination of land as contaminated land under the Act:

- a) The council must have identified one or more significant contaminant linkage(s), and carried out a robust, appropriate, scientific and technical assessment of all the relevant and available evidence.
- b) In the case of any land which, following determination as contaminated land, would be likely to meet one or more of the descriptions of a "Special Site" set out in the Contaminated Land Regulations 2006, the council will consult the Environment Agency before deciding whether or not to determine the land.
- c) The council must have informed the owners and occupiers of the land and any other person who appears to the authority to be liable to pay for remediation, of its intention to determine the land (to the extent that the authority is aware of these parties at the time) unless the authority considers

there is an overriding reason for not doing so. Where appropriate, time will also be allowed to reach informal arrangements to deal with the problems.

Where possible, the following steps will also be completed prior to formal determination:

- decide what remediation is required and attempt to achieve remediation through a voluntary agreement if possible and appropriate;
- record appropriate information on the public register

6.2 Formal Determination of Contaminated Land

The council will prepare a written record of any determination that land is contaminated land. The record will include:

- a description of the particular significant pollutant linkage, identifying all three components of the pollutant, pathway and receptor;
- a summary of the evidence upon which the determination is based;
- an analysis of significant harm or significant pollution;
- a summary of the relevant assessment of this evidence; and
- a summary of the way in which the authority considers that the requirements of statutory guidance have been satisfied.

6.3 Issuing Determination Notices

Once the council has determined land as contaminated land, it will give notice of its decision to:

- a) the Environment Agency;
- b) the owner of the land;
- c) any person who appears to the authority to be in occupation of the whole or any part of the land; and where identified:
- d) each person who appears to the authority to be an appropriate person; in accordance with section 78B(3) of Part IIA.

6.4 Remediation of Contaminated Land

Once land has been determined as contaminated land, the council will consider how it should be remediated and, where appropriate, issue a remediation notice. If land is deemed to be a “special site” the Environment Agency takes on responsibility for remediation after determination.

The process of deciding who is responsible for remediation of contaminated land can be quite complicated and the council will have regard to the detailed statutory guidance in reaching its decisions.

The council will seek to recover its costs wherever possible, in accordance with the Act and statutory guidance.

7 Management of Communication

7.1 Management of the Strategy

Environmental Protection is the lead service within the council for the purpose of managing the strategy. A designated officer has responsibility for dealing with enquiries and incidents relating to land contamination and generally implementing the strategy. This officer is also the main contact for liaison with the Environment Agency, Natural England, DEFRA,

landowners, agents, members of the public and other stakeholders concerning potentially contaminated land.

Elected members will be informed at the earliest opportunity of any plans to determine an area of council-owned land, or where the council is the “appropriate person” and may be liable for remediation costs. Ward Councillors will be informed of any plans to determine land within their area.

The designated officer will review the strategy every 5 years and when statutory changes or new guidance require it.

7.2 Liaison and Communication

Effective liaison with other bodies is central to the implementation of this strategy.

Statutory consultees for the 2015 Contaminated Land Strategy will be:

- Environment Agency
- Natural England
- Historic England
- DEFRA
- North Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit
- Neighbouring local authorities
- Internal consultees

There is considerable scope for members of the public, businesses and voluntary organisations to make important contributions in dealing with contaminated land. The revised strategy will be published on the council’s website and the involvement of non-statutory consultees in the process of dealing with contamination land will be encouraged wherever appropriate.

The statutory definition of contaminated land requires that there must be a **significant possibility of significant harm to human health or non-human receptors** or **significant possibility of pollution of controlled waters**. The council recognises that the expectations of some members of the public will not be met by the powers the local authority may exercise under the Part IIA regime. Wherever possible, council officers will seek to explain matters in terms that can readily be understood by non-specialists.

7.3 Owners, Occupiers and Other Interested Parties

The council’s approach to its regulatory duties is to seek voluntary action before taking enforcement action. This approach has been adopted and used to good effect for issues of land contamination previously and recognises that in many cases, remediation can be achieved more effectively by agreement rather than by enforcement. This approach requires effective communication with owners, occupiers and other interested parties at all stages. The designated officer will keep owners, occupiers and other interested parties informed as necessary.

7.4 Powers of Entry

Under Section 108 (6) of the Environment Act 1995, the council has been granted powers of entry to carry out its investigations and inspections.

Before the council carries out an inspection using statutory powers of entry it will first attempt to liaise with owners and other interested parties with a view to avoiding the need to using such powers.

The council will not carry intrusive investigations at a site if:

- it has already been provided with detailed information on the condition of the land upon which the council can determine whether the land is contaminated; or
- a person offers to provide such information within a reasonable and specified time, and then provides such information within that time.

Where the council decides to carry out intrusive investigation it will be in accordance with appropriate technical procedures for such investigations (for example BS10175:2011+A2:2017 and BS5930: 1999).

7.5 The Public Register

Under the regulations, the council is required to maintain a contaminated land public register. The public register is available for viewing on the council's web site at:

[Link to be provided when strategy adopted.](#)

OR on enquiry to the Information Officer at the following:

<https://www.northnorthants.gov.uk/your-council/make-freedom-information-foi-request>

The regulations specify the information that can be recorded on this register, which will include:

- remediation notices;
- details of the site reports obtained by the authority relating to remediation notices;
- remediation declarations, remediation statements and notification of claimed remediation;
- designation of sites as "special sites";
- any appeals lodged against remediation and charging notices; and
- convictions.

The public register will not hold details of historic land use and other records used in the assessment and investigation of potentially contaminated land.

7.6 Provision of Information to the Environment Agency

The Environment Agency is required to prepare a report from time to time for the Secretary of State on the state of contaminated land in England and Wales. This report includes:

- a summary of local authority inspection strategies, including progress against the strategy and their effectiveness;
- the amount of contaminated land and the nature of the contamination; and
- measures taken to remediate land.

As local authorities are the lead regulators on contaminated land, the national survey is heavily reliant on information provided by local authorities. A memorandum of understanding has been drawn up between the Environment Agency and the Local Government Association that describes how information will be exchanged between the local authority and the Environment Agency. The council will seek to provide information to the Environment Agency in accordance with this guidance.

The local authority will also provide information to the Environment Agency whenever a site is determined as contaminated land, and whenever a remediation notice, statement or declaration is issued or agreed. The Environment Agency has provided standard forms allowing this information to be provided in a consistent format and the council will use these to fulfil its reporting requirements where appropriate.

8 Review Mechanisms

The Council will review its written strategy periodically to ensure it remains up to date. This will occur at least every 5 years and when statutory changes or new guidance require it. All decisions made with regard to contamination need to be made objectively, consistently, transparently, and with proper regard to uncertainty. One important aspect of managing contaminated land is the need to review decisions made about particular sites, to establish whether any material changes have occurred. Examples of factors which influence the decisions, and which have the potential to change include:

- site use
- use of adjoining land
- climatic or meteorological change
- change in physical characteristics e.g., the water environment
- legislative or internal or external policy changes
- technical standards or procedures
- actions taken by humans or other agents to reduce the effectiveness of remedial measures.

All decisions made under Part IIA will therefore be made and recorded in a consistent manner that will allow for effective review as and when circumstances require it.

9 References

Environmental Protection Act 1990. HMSO (1990)

The Environment Act 1995 HMSO (1995)

The Contaminated Land (England) Regulations 2006

DEFRA Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance, April 2012

Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government - National Planning Policy Framework, July 2021

British Standards Institute. Code of Practice for ground Investigations.

BS5930:2015+A1:2020

British Standards Institute. Investigation of Potentially Contaminated Sites – Code of Practice. BS10175:2011+A2:2017

Environment Agency - Land contamination risk management (LCRM) 2021

Historic England – Land Contamination and Archaeology, February 2017

The Water Framework Directive (Standards and Classification)

Directions (England and Wales) 2015

10 Acknowledgments

North Northamptonshire Council acknowledges and thanks Environmental Protection at Torridge District Council for granting permission to base this strategy on their document titled 'Contaminated Land Inspection Strategy' dated April 2013.

Appendix - Radioactively Contaminated Land

The radioactive contaminated land regime covers land where radioactivity is present as a result of a past activity or as a result of the after-effects of an emergency. It does not apply to current practices and natural background radiation.- Land containing radionuclides present only as a result of natural processes are therefore excluded from the provisions of the regulations (e.g., Radon). The radioactive contaminated land regime only considers unacceptable risks to human health.

The objectives of the radioactive contaminated land regime under Part IIA are broadly the same as those of the non-radioactive contaminated land regime. Namely to provide a system for the identification and remediation of land where contamination is causing unacceptable risks.

There are two possible grounds for the determination of land as radioactive contaminated land:

- (a) Harm is being caused to a human being.
- (b) There is a significant possibility of harm being caused to a human being.

If land is radioactive contaminated land it will fall within the definition of a special site prescribed in regulation 2 of the Contaminated Land (England) Regulations and the Environment Agency will be the enforcing authority in respect of that land.

Historical contamination of land by radionuclides from anthropogenic activity has in many cases occurred due to a lack of understanding of the hazards posed by radioactive materials at the time. Radioactive substances have been used for a wide variety of purposes since the start of the twentieth century, but most have only been subject to regulation since 1963, the year in which the 1960 Radioactive Substances Act came into force. Industrial activities have involved the use of materials containing radioactivity in a variety of different contexts: (a) where radioactive materials have been employed for their radioactive properties (for example, luminising works); (b) where radioactive properties are incidental in materials that are used for their non-radioactive properties (for example, gas mantle production); and (c) where radioactive materials have been inadvertently handled, or escaped accidentally (for example, lead mining).

References

Department for Business, Energy & industrial Strategy – Radioactive Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance, June 2018

Radioactive Contaminated Land (Enabling Powers) (England) Regulations 2005

Contaminated Land (England) Regulations 2006

Radioactive Contaminated Land (Modification of Enactments) (England) Regulations 2006



Regulatory Services
North Northamptonshire Council
Thrapston Office, Cedar Drive
Thrapston, NN14 4LZ
Tel: 0300 126 3000
www.northnorthants.gov.uk

North Northamptonshire Council

Contaminated Land Cost Recovery and Hardship Policy

Final for adoption April 2023

Document History:

Issue	Date	Comments
Final draft	26.04.23	

Contents

1. Introduction
2. Information for making decisions
3. Criteria against which hardship will be assessed
4. Threat of business closure or insolvency
5. Trusts
6. Charities
7. Registered social landlords
8. Specific considerations applying to Class A Persons
9. Where other potentially appropriate persons have not been found
10. Specific considerations applying to Class B Persons
11. Precautions taken before acquiring a freehold or a leasehold Interest
12. Environmental insurance
13. Payment of the Council's costs
14. Review mechanism
15. Data protection

1. Introduction

The costs of cleaning up contaminated land are not automatically covered by the public purse. The Government's policy is that the polluter (all persons who put the contamination there in the first place) should pay for any contamination they have caused by bearing the financial costs of cleaning it up.

This policy statement sets out North Northamptonshire Council's (the Council's) position on the possibility of waiving or reducing the recovery costs of remediation of land which has been determined as Contaminated Land under Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (Part IIA of the EPA 1990).

Part IIA of the EPA 1990 places a duty on the Council to inspect and identify contaminated land within its district. Land determined as being contaminated land requires remediation, if voluntary remediation cannot be secured within a reasonable time, the Council has a duty to serve a 'remediation notice' on any 'appropriate person' involved in the process. Dependent on individual circumstances and the nature of the contamination costs of remediation works can be very expensive and, in some cases, the appropriate person may turn to the Council for support in meeting those costs. In which case, before such notices can be served, the Government's Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance, 2012, requires the Council to adopt a Cost Recovery and Hardship Policy.

Under Part IIA, the appropriate person to pay for remediation is determined with reference to the primary legislation and statutory guidance. It is based on the polluter pays principle. In that those persons who caused or knowingly permitted a pollutant to be in, on or under the land will be the appropriate person to receive a remediation notice to ensure the work is carried out. Therefore, responsibility for the cost of the remediation rests with the person who caused or knowingly permitted the contamination. The Class A appropriate person.

If the above appropriate person cannot be found, the owner or occupiers of the land may be the appropriate person to receive a remediation notice. The Class B appropriate person.

Wherever possible, voluntary remediation of contaminated land should be undertaken, however where this cannot be achieved the local authority can serve a remediation notice specifying the time period and method of remediation. Alternatively, the local authority is entitled to complete the remediation work itself and recover the reasonable cost incurred in doing it from the appropriate person via a written agreement.

A remediation notice is a statement of the requirements needed to manage the contamination or remediate land, setting out details of the contaminant(s) and those responsible for remediation. It requires the person(s) responsible (appropriate person(s)) for the pollution or the activity leading to the determination of contaminated land, to be held liable for the cost of remediation.

When no liable parties can be found the site is deemed to be an orphan site and the responsibility then rests with the Council or the Environment Agency, if a special site, to fund remediation.

The purpose of this policy is to ensure a consistent and transparent approach when seeking to recover costs for remediation of Contaminated Land determined under Part IIA.

2. Information for making decisions

In general, the Council will expect anyone who is seeking a waiver or reduction in the recovery of remediation costs to present any information needed to support such a request. A reasonable period of time will be given by the Council to allow for this information to be collected.

In making any cost recovery decision, the Council will consider any relevant information provided by the appropriate person(s).

The Council will seek to obtain such information as is reasonable, having regard to:

- (i) The accessibility of the information and the time it may take to provide it;
- (ii) The cost, for any of the parties involved, of obtaining the information;
- (iii) The likely significance of the information for any decision.

The Council will, in all cases, inform the appropriate person of any cost recovery decisions taken, explaining the reasons for those decisions.

3. Criteria against which hardship will be assessed

The Statutory Guidance does not give a definition of hardship, therefore within this policy “hardship” is defined using ordinary terms, namely ‘hardness of fate or circumstance, severe suffering or privation’. In deciding if a person would suffer hardship, the Council will consider this on a case by case basis

4. Threat of business closure or Insolvency

In the case of a small or medium-sized enterprise which is the appropriate person, the Council will consider:

- Whether recovery of the full cost attributable to that person would mean that the enterprise is likely to become insolvent and thus cease to exist; and if so, the cost to the local community of such a closure
- Where the cost of remediation would force an enterprise to become bankrupt, the Council will consider waiving or reducing its costs recovery to the extent needed to avoid making the enterprise insolvent.

The Council will not normally waive or reduce its costs recovery where:

- It is clear that an enterprise has deliberately arranged matters so as to avoid responsibility for the costs of remediation
- It appears that the enterprise would be likely to become insolvent whether or not recovery of the full cost takes place; or
- It appears that the enterprise could be kept in, or returned to, business even if it does become insolvent under its current ownership.

5. Trusts

Where the appropriate persons include persons acting as trustees, the Council will assume that such trustees will exercise all powers which they have, or may reasonably obtain, to make funds available from the trust, or from borrowing that can be made on behalf of the trust, for the purpose of paying for the remediation. The Council will, nevertheless, consider waiving or reducing its costs recovery to the extent that the costs of remediation to be recovered from the trustees would otherwise exceed the amount that can be made available from the trust to cover these costs.

The Council will not waive or reduce its costs recovery:

- Where it is clear that the trust was formed for the purpose of avoiding paying the costs of remediation; or
- To the extent that trustees have personally benefited or will personally benefit from the trust.

6. Charities

The Council will consider the extent to which any recovery of costs from a charity would jeopardise that charity's ability to continue to provide a benefit or amenity, which is in the public interest. Where this is the case, the Council will consider waiving or reducing its costs recovery to the extent needed to avoid such a consequence. This approach applies equally to charitable trusts and to charitable companies.

7. Registered social landlords

The Council will consider waiving or reducing its costs for recovery if:

- The appropriate person is body eligible for registration as a social housing landlord under section 80 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008
- Its liability relates to land used for social housing, and full recovery would lead to financial difficulties for the appropriate person, such that the provision or upkeep of the social housing would be jeopardised.

The extent of the waiver or reduction will normally be sufficient to avoid any financial difficulties.

8. Specific considerations applying to Class A Persons

The Council will consider if the Class A person caused or knowingly permitted the contamination in the course of carrying on a business, and whether or not that person is likely to have financially benefited from the activity in question. If that person did financially benefit, the Council would not waive or reduce cost recovery unless in the circumstances described below.

9. Where other potentially appropriate persons have not been found

In some cases where a Class A appropriate person has been found, it may be the case that the Class A appropriate person already found would then identify another person who caused or knowingly permitted the presence of the significant contaminant in question, but who cannot now be found for the purposes of treating them as an appropriate person. For example, this might apply where a company has been dissolved.

The Council will consider waiving or reducing its costs recovery from an existing Class A appropriate person if that person demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Council that:

- Another identified person, who cannot now be found, also caused or knowingly permitted the significant contaminant to be in, on, or under the land; and
- If that other person could be found, the Class A appropriate person seeking the waiver or reduction of the Authority's costs recovery would either:
 - Be excluded from liability by virtue of one or more of the exclusion tests set out in Section 7 of the Statutory Guidance, or
 - The proportion of the cost of remediation which the appropriate person has to bear would have been significantly less, by virtue of the guidance on apportionment set out in Section 7 of the Statutory Guidance.

Where an appropriate person makes a request that the Council's cost recovery be waived or reduced by virtue of this section, the Council will require that person to provide evidence that a particular person, who cannot now be found, caused or knowingly permitted the significant contaminant to be in, on, or under the land. The Council will not normally regard it as sufficient for the appropriate person concerned merely to state that such a person must have existed.

The Council will seek expert help in liability apportionment, to assess requests for waivers or reductions in cost recovery.

10. Specific considerations applying to Class B Persons

In some cases, the costs of remediation may exceed the value of the land in its current use (as defined in Section 8 of the Statutory Guidance) after the required remediation has been carried out.

In such circumstances, the Council will consider waiving or reducing its costs recovery from a Class B person if that person demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Council that the costs of remediation are likely to exceed the value of the land. In this context, the "value" will be taken to be the value that the remediated land would have on the open market, at the time the cost recovery decision is made, disregarding any

possible blight arising from the contamination. A minimum of three valuations will be required, and to be independently verified by an expert appointed by the Council, with costs of verification to be recovered by the Council.

In general, the extent of the waiver or reduction in cost recovery will be sufficient to ensure that the costs of remediation borne by the Class B person do not exceed the value of the land after remediation has taken place. However, if the remediation would result in an increase in the value of any other land from which the Class B person would benefit, this will be considered when deciding the extent to which it should seek to recover its costs.

11. Precautions taken before acquiring a freehold or a leasehold interest

In some cases, the appropriate Class B appropriate person may have been unaware that the land in question was, or might be, contaminated when they acquired it. Precautions may have been taken to ensure that the Class B appropriate person did not acquire land which is contaminated. In these cases, the Council will consider reducing its costs recovery where a Class B appropriate person who is the owner of the land demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Authority that:

- The person took such steps prior to acquiring the freehold or the leasehold interest in the land, as would have been reasonable at that time to establish the presence of any contaminants;
- When the person acquired the land, or accepted the grant of assignment of the leasehold, the person was nonetheless unaware of the presence of the significant contaminant now identified, and could not reasonably have been expected to have been aware of its presence; and
- It would be fair and reasonable, considering the interests of national and local taxpayers, that the person will not bear the whole cost of remediation.

In some cases, the Class B appropriate person may have decided, with information in hand of the possibility of the land being contaminated, to take a risk that the land would not be found to be determined as contaminated.

The Council will bear in mind that the safeguards which might reasonably be expected to be taken will be different in different types of transaction. For example, acquisition of recreational land as compared with commercial land transactions, and as between buyers of different types e.g. private individuals as compared with major commercial undertakings. The precautions taken will have also changed over time.

13. Environmental Insurance

A range of commercial and homeowner environmental insurance policies have been available in the UK for several years. A valid environmental insurance policy if held by a Class A or B appropriate person often provides protection against risk of liability under the contaminated land legislation. Such policies, especially for domestic properties, normally only cover pre-existing contamination unknown at the time the property/land was purchased. In this context this may include Part IIA sites where there was no evidence of significant contamination at the time of the property transfer. Some commercial policies do cover pre-existing contamination known to the insurer and insured when the policy is taken out.

In the event of any liability residing with an appropriate person the Council will enquire if a valid environmental insurance policy is held and the scope of cover it provides. If cover provided by the policy protects the insured against all or part of any liability under Part IIA the Council will take this into account when making any cost-recovery decisions.

13. Payment of the Council's costs

In each case where the Council has used public funds to remediate land in its area, a decision will be taken by the Council - taking account of all circumstances pertaining to the matter - whether to recover any or all of the funds expended on a property in order to make it suitable for use.

The Council will also consider how payment to the Council should be made. This could, for example, take the form of payment of the full amount within a fixed period, by instalments or by attaching a charge to the property so that it is recovered when the property is sold. In the latter case, the Council will consider whether it could recover reasonable costs by deferring recovery and securing them by a charge on the land in question.

14. Review mechanism

This policy will continue to be reviewed at intervals of no later than 5 years and as required by any significant change in legislation or on the issue of updated Statutory Guidance by the Government.

15. Data protection

Information regarding individual financial status will need to be gathered should any applications be made for hardship. All information gathered as part of applications for hardship will be treated in accordance with GDPR and will only be used for the sole purpose of assessing ability to pay in each individual case.

This page is intentionally left blank

EXECUTIVE 8th June 2023

Report Title	Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan
Report Author	Graeme Kane – Interim Executive Director of Place and Economy
Lead Member	Councillor David Brackenbury – Executive Member for Growth and Regeneration

Key Decision	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Is the decision eligible for call-in by Scrutiny?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Are there public sector equality duty implications?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information (whether in appendices or not)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Applicable paragraph number/s for exemption from publication under Schedule 12A Local Government Act 1972	

List of Appendices

Appendix A – Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan

Appendix B – Draft Decision Notice

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1. To propose the making of the Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan as part of the statutory development plan, following an independent examination and positive outcome from the referendum.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1. The Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan (**Appendix A**) has been prepared by Braybrooke Parish Council and is proposed to form part of the statutory development plan for the area. On adoption its policies and proposals will form part of the statutory development plan for decision makers when determining any planning application or appeals within the neighbourhood area.

- 2.2. The Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan provides a clear understanding of the vision of the local community within the parish with regard to future aspirations. This was endorsed by a majority (95%) of voting residents in favour of making the Plan on the day of the referendum, 27th April 2023. Following the community's endorsement of the plan the final step is for it to be formally 'made' or adopted by this Council.

3. Recommendations

- 3.1. It is recommended that the Executive make the Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan, so that it becomes part of the statutory development plan for the area.
- 3.2. Reason for Recommendation – The plan was approved through a public referendum, identifying a majority in favour verdict of making the Plan, in addition the Council is satisfied that the making of the Plan would not breach, or otherwise be incompatible with, any EU or human rights obligations. Therefore, the Council is procedurally required to “make” the Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan part of the statutory development plan for the Braybrooke Neighbourhood Area within the timeframe set out by the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (as amended).
- 3.3. Alternative Options Considered – The Council is required by the Localism Act and provisions of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (as amended) to ‘make’ a neighbourhood plan within 8 weeks of the day following a successful referendum. The only circumstance where the Council should not make this decision is where the making of the plan would breach, or would otherwise be incompatible with, any EU or human rights obligation. Failure to make the Plan would prevent it being adopted.

4. Report Background

- 4.1. Neighbourhood planning was introduced by the Localism Act 2011. Braybrooke is one of a number of parishes in the area to exercise the powers granted to communities by the Act that enables them to produce neighbourhood plans. When formally made a neighbourhood plan comprises part of the statutory development plan and carries full weight when determining planning applications in the geographical area covered by its policies, which, in this case, relates to the parish of Braybrooke.
- 4.2. The first legal step towards the production of the Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan was taken on 14th April 2020 when the former Kettering Borough Council formally designated the entire parish of Braybrooke as the relevant ‘neighbourhood area’ to be covered by the policies of the plan. Since this time work has been undertaken by the parish Council and its representatives, assisted by officers of the Council, to ensure a plan is produced that is technically robust and reflects the wishes of the community.

- 4.3. A key milestone in the process was reached when the plan was found to be both legally and technically compliant by an independent examiner, subject to recommended modifications. The report of Andrew Freeman BSc (Hons) DipTP DipEM FRTP was formally issued in February 2023 and recommended that the plan proceeded to referendum subject to the modifications (relating primarily to policy rewording and amendments) that he recommended.
- 4.4. The examiner's report and the schedule of proposed Modifications were considered by the Executive Director of Place and Economy under delegated authority and a Decision Statement was agreed and issued on 6th March 2023. This concluded that with the proposed modifications the plan meets the Basic Conditions in full, is compatible with the European Union obligations and Convention rights and complies with the definition of a neighbourhood plan and the provisions that can be made by a neighbourhood plan. Accordingly, the plan proceeded to a referendum on 27th April 2023.

5. Issues and Choices

- 5.1. The referendum provides the community with the final decision as to whether a plan should come into force in their area. The regulations specify the question to be asked. Section 38A of the Planning and Compulsory Planning Act 2004, as updated by the Neighbourhood Planning (General) and Development Management Procedure (Amendment) Regulations 2016, require that if the majority of those who vote in a referendum are in favour of the draft neighbourhood plan, then the neighbourhood plan must be made by the local planning authority within 8 weeks of the referendum.
- 5.2. For the plan to formally move towards adoption there was a requirement that it gained the support of the people of the parish, to be indicated by a simple majority voting 'yes' (50% plus one person of all those who turned out to vote). The referendum resulted in support for the plan amongst the residents of the parish, receiving 109 yes votes and 6 voting no. This return represents a 34% turnout and an 95% majority voting 'yes'.
- 5.3. As a majority has voted in favour of the plan it should be made by the Council within eight weeks of the referendum. This means that the deadline for the Council making the neighbourhood plan is 22nd June 2023. The 8-week time limit does not apply where a legal challenge has been brought in relation to holding a referendum or around the conduct of the referendum. There are narrow circumstances where the local planning authority is not required to make the neighbourhood plan. These are where it considers that the making of the neighbourhood plan would breach, or otherwise be incompatible with, any EU or human rights obligations.
- 5.4. As a result of the Council's previous decision to allow the plan to proceed to referendum on the basis that the plan satisfied all legal requirements, alongside the successful outcome of the referendum itself, and the fact that no legal challenge has been brought, councillors are asked to formally 'make' the Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan. The Neighbourhood Planning Act 2017 stipulates that a Neighbourhood Plan forms part of the statutory development

plan following a successful referendum. In the very limited circumstances where the Council decides not to make a neighbourhood plan, it would cease to be part of the development plan for the area.

6. Next Steps

- 6.1. Regulation 19 and 20 of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 require the Council as soon as possible after making the plan to publish the decision and reasons for the decision (decision statement) and publicise the plan. A draft decision statement is appended as **(Appendix B)** which can be published following the resolution of the Executive.
- 6.2. As part of the development plan for the area the neighbourhood plan must be considered when determining planning applications in the neighbourhood area alongside other documents such as the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy and the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan. It will remain in force until the qualifying body proposes to either modify or replace it. Monitoring of the Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan will be undertaken by Braybrooke Parish Council.
- 6.3. There is a six-week period where a claim for judicial review can be brought starting from the date of the decision statement. This claim can only be brought where it is considered that there have been procedural irregularities, or an error of law associated with the preparation of the plan.

7. Implications (including financial implications)

7.1. Resources, Financial and Transformation

- 7.1.1. The making of the Neighbourhood Plan will have limited implications on finance. Central Government grant assistance can be obtained to support the neighbourhood plan process, and the Council has applied for £20,000 from the Government's Neighbourhood Plan Grant scheme to cover all costs, including the referendum. The plan has now been drafted in full and the Council's financial support required towards the plan will now end.
- 7.1.2. As part of the development plan, the neighbourhood plan provides a further suite of policies that must be considered by development management officers as and when planning applications are submitted falling within the neighbourhood area of Braybrooke. This may account for a limited amount of additional officer time when considering the full suite of policies applicable to any application in the neighbourhood area prior to a decision being reached.
- 7.1.3. The policies map, which graphically illustrates policies of the development plan, will need to be updated to include the policies of the neighbourhood plan. This will be done as soon as practicable. It is likely that this will initially be done for the Kettering area only until such time as a North Northamptonshire wide online policy map is available.

7.1.4 The making of the Neighbourhood Plan has no implications for service transformation.

7.2. Legal and Governance

7.2.1. The Localism Act 2011 (Part 6, Chapter 3, Sections 116-121 and Schedule 9 and 10), The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended), The Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (SI 2012 No.637), The Neighbourhood Planning (General) (Amendment) Regulations 2015 (SI 2015 No.20), The Neighbourhood Planning (General) and Development Management Procedure (Amendment) Regulations 2016 (SI 2016 No.873) and the Neighbourhood Planning Act 2017 set out the powers and duties in preparing Neighbourhood Plans.

7.2.2. Paragraphs 5-7 of Schedule 9 of The Localism Act 2011 amends section 38(6) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (PCPA) to make Neighbourhood Development Plans part of the development plan in accordance with which planning applications must be determined. Section 3 of the Neighbourhood Planning Act 2017 further amends section 38 of the PCPA to provide that a neighbourhood development plan for an area becomes part of the development plan for that area after it is approved in a referendum. In the very limited circumstances that the Council decide not to make the neighbourhood development plan, it will cease to be part of the development plan for the area.

7.2.3. It is considered that there are no circumstances which would justify the Council not making the plan. If the plan was not formally made that decision could be challenged.

7.3. Relevant Policies and Plans

7.3.1. The adoption of the Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan will add another layer of detail to the planning policy framework for North Northamptonshire for the parish of Braybrooke. The Neighbourhood Plan will complement the planning policies set out in the Joint Core Strategy and Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan to provide comprehensive policy coverage and form part of the development plan for the area.

7.3.2. The 'making' of the Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan supports the delivery of the Council's Corporate Plan, particularly in relation to the Council's key commitment to connected communities – ensuring our communities are connected with one another so they are able to shape their lives and the areas where they live. The Plan supports the delivery of the Council's priorities for North Northamptonshire, particularly safe and thriving places and green, sustainable environment.

7.4. Risk

7.4.1. If the Council decides not to make the plan, then there is a risk that this decision could be legally challenged. The impact of taking this approach is that the plan may be delayed or not made, which would be detrimental to the local community, and may invoke legal costs.

7.5. Consultation

7.5.1. Statutory consultation has taken place during the preparation of the neighbourhood plan. There is no requirement for consultation as a result of this decision on whether to make the plan.

7.6. Consideration by Executive Advisory Panel

7.6.1. None.

7.7. Consideration by Scrutiny

7.7.1. None.

7.8. Equality Implications

7.8.1. An Equalities Screening Assessment has been completed.

7.9. Climate and Environment Impact

7.9.1. The plan has been prepared in accordance with national planning policy and guidance which seeks to deliver sustainable development through planning decisions including adaptation to and mitigation of climate change. Paragraphs 6.1 to 6.3 set out the role of the Plan in relation to the three dimensions of sustainable development described in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF).

7.10. Community Impact

7.10.1. Neighbourhood planning is intended to improve community cohesion. The plan has been prepared will full engagement of the local community and the referendum showed a clear majority of people voting supporting the plan.

7.11. Crime and Disorder Impact

7.11.1. The plan has been prepared in accordance with national planning policy and guidance which seeks to deliver healthy, inclusive, and safe places.

8. Background Papers

- 8.1. Background papers relating to the preparation of the neighbourhood plan are available on the Braybrooke Parish Council website at: <https://braybrooke-pc.uk/neighbourhood-development-plan/>
- 8.2. Details of the process and various stages of plan preparation, including the examination and the examiner's report are also available on the Council's website at:
https://www.kettering.gov.uk/info/20058/planning_strategies_and_policies/29/neighbourhood_planning/11

This page is intentionally left blank

BRAYBROOKE NEIGHBOURHOOD PLAN 2022-2031



CONTENTS

Foreword from Chairman	1
1. Introduction	2
2. About Braybrooke Parish	5
3. How the Neighbourhood Plan was prepared	7
4. Vision and Objectives	9
5. How the Plan fits into the planning system	11
6. Sustainable Development	12
7. Policies	13
a. Housing and the Built Environment	13
<i>POLICY H1: RESIDENTIAL SITE ALLOCATION</i>	16
<i>POLICY H2: SETTLEMENT BOUNDARY</i>	19
<i>POLICY H3: HOUSING MIX</i>	21
<i>POLICY H4 - AFFORDABLE HOUSING</i>	22
<i>POLICY H5: WINDFALL SITES</i>	23
<i>POLICY H6: DESIGN</i>	24
b. The Natural, Historical & Social Environment	25
<i>POLICY ENV 1: LOCAL GREEN SPACES</i>	33
<i>POLICY ENV 2: IMPORTANT OPEN SPACES</i>	34
<i>POLICY ENV 3: SITES AND FEATURES OF NATURAL ENVIRONMENT SIGNIFICANCE</i>	37
<i>POLICY ENV 4: WOODLAND, NOTABLE TREES AND HEDGES</i>	40
<i>POLICY ENV 5: BAT CONSERVATION</i>	43
<i>POLICY ENV 6 BIODIVERSITY AND HABITAT CONNECTIVITY</i>	44
<i>POLICY ENV 7: SITES OF HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT SIGNIFICANCE</i>	47
<i>POLICY ENV 8: RIDGE AND FURROW</i>	49
<i>POLICY ENV 9: IMPORTANT VIEWS</i>	57

Foreword from Chairman

Ever since the Localism Act 2011 introduced the concept of Neighbourhood Plans to give communities more say in how their Local Planning Authority decides planning matters, Braybrooke Parish Council has debated whether to embark on one, knowing how strongly protective our residents feel about their parish and its character.

The eventual decision to go ahead was a response to a positive vote of residents at the Annual Parish Meeting in March 2020, just as the country was hit by the Covid-19 pandemic. “Lockdown” at least had the advantage that many residents were stranded at home, with time to carry out the considerable work such a project requires; but it also meant relying on the – for some – novel experience of “virtual” meetings.

The work was overseen by a Steering Group, established as an advisory committee to the Parish Council and consisting of both Parish Councillors and other residents. It conducted a survey of the views of residents. Based on the results of that, more residents and Parish Councillors were enrolled into working groups to gather supporting evidence and formulate a plan that we could put to our community. We received support and advice from officers of North Northamptonshire Council. All of this was under the gentle but expert guidance of YourLocale, a consultancy specialising in such work, whose costs were met by grant funding from Locality.

This document is the result. It is intended to catalogue those aspects of our parish that are precious to its residents, and thereby help us protect them while our community, our built environment, and our land use, continue to evolve in a way that meets future needs and challenges.

But this is not the end. As our community evolves, and as the world changes round us in an increasingly uncertain way, the plan will need to be updated from time to time. We hope our efforts have created a firm foundation so that can be done with less effort by succeeding generations of local volunteers.

I am grateful to all those involved for their support, their patience and good humour, and their generous commitment of time, energy, knowledge, and skills.

George Normand

Chairman of Neighbourhood Plan Steering Group and of Braybrooke Parish Council.

December 2021

1. Introduction

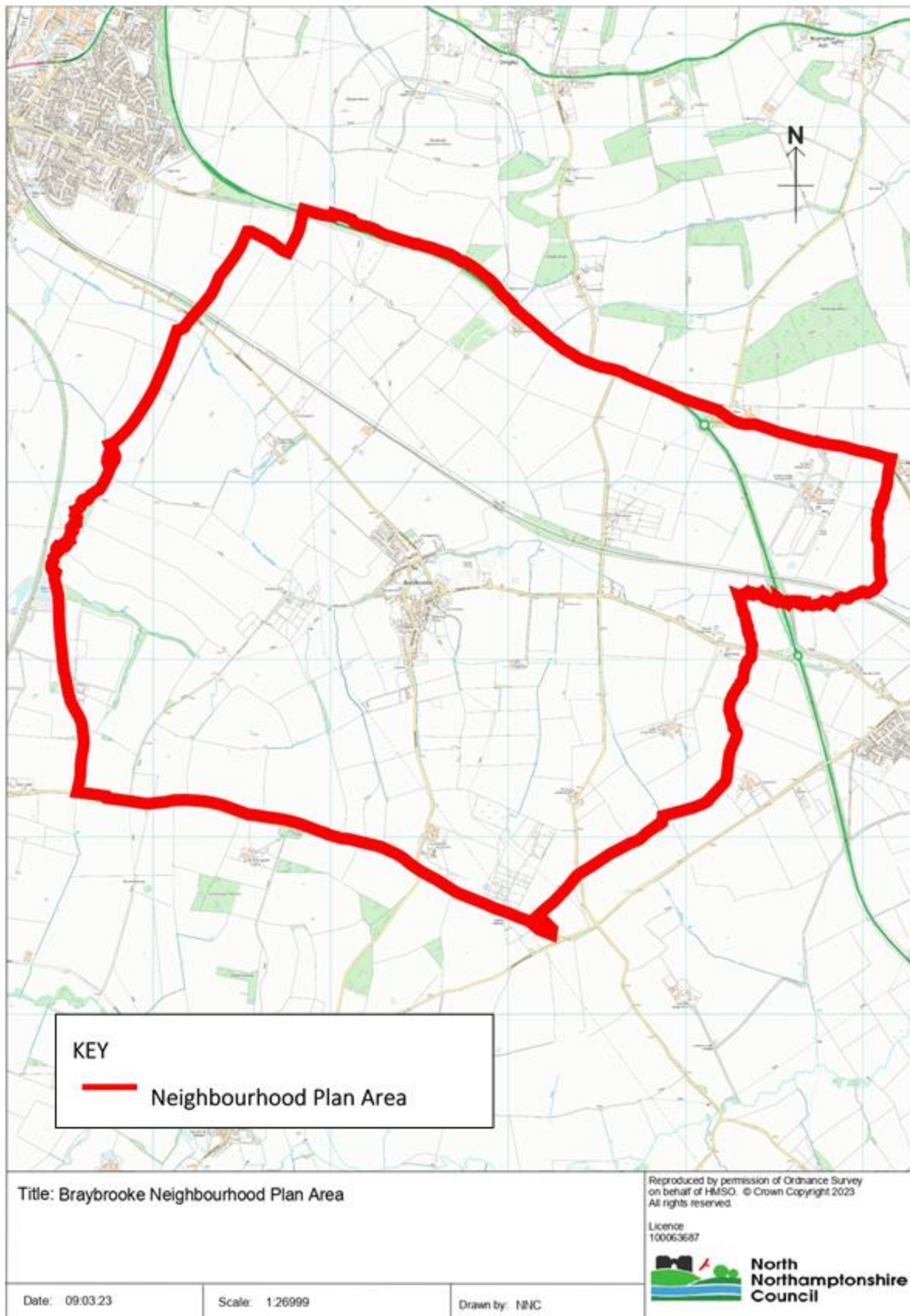
1.1. The Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan (NP) has been prepared by the Braybrooke NP Steering Group, which brings together members of the local community and Parish Councillors.

1.2. A key part of the Government's Localism agenda, a NP is a new type of planning document that gives local people greater control and say over how their community develops, now and in the future. This includes, for example, where new homes, shops, etc. should be built, what new buildings and extensions should look like, and which areas of land should be protected from development.

1.3. As the Plain English Guide to the Localism Act 2011 states, "Instead of local people being told what to do, the Government thinks that local communities should have genuine opportunities to influence the future of the places where they live".

1.4. The NP covers the whole of the Parish of Braybrooke (Figure 1). It will sit alongside, and be aligned with, the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy and the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan (SSP2). In accordance with the basic conditions set out in the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (TCPA) the NP is in general conformity with the strategic policies for the area set out in the Core Strategy and the Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Plan. Other than that, the Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan is able to shape and direct sustainable development in the Parish. The policies it contains will take precedence over non-strategic policies in that Local Plan.

Figure 1: Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan Area



1.5. The NP sets out a long-term approach for the development of Braybrooke, and clear development related policies to realise this.

1.6. During the development of this Plan and the dialogue with residents and other stakeholders, it became evident that there were opportunities for the community to improve the Parish. These opportunities are included as Community Actions. The aspiration is to progress these Community Actions in support of the formal planning policies contained in this NP, that guide development.

1.7. In preparing a NP, a community is not working from ‘a blank piece of paper’. It is an important planning document with real legal force so it must be prepared in accordance with the TCPA and the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (as amended). The NP has been through the formal submission stage. All comments received during the Regulation 14 consultation from a wide range of stakeholders were recorded and responded to, indicating where the NP has changed, as appropriate.

1.8. The NP was then submitted to North Northamptonshire Council who, after making sure that the NP has followed appropriate processes, undertook further statutory consultation before the Plan proceeded to an independent examination. The Examiner’s Report was issued on 7th February 2023. This concluded that subject to the modifications recommended in the Report, the Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan could proceed to referendum. All recommendations from the Examination were incorporated into the NP. The NP was then brought back to Braybrooke where a referendum was held. The referendum took place on Thursday 27th April 2023. A majority of those who voted, voted in favour of the Neighbourhood Plan, meaning the Plan could then proceed to being made at the Executive Committee for North Northamptonshire on 8th June.

1.9. The Neighbourhood Plan forms part of the Statutory Development Plan for North Northamptonshire. This means that it must be taken into account when considering planning applications affecting Braybrooke.

2. About Braybrooke Parish

2.1. The area now occupied by the village does not appear to have been settled until Anglo- Saxon times. The Domesday Book of 1086 records five separate estates, including two manors. 21 households and one slave worked the land, which roughly equates to a village population then of about 100. The church would have been well established by this time, but not the present building, which dates from the 13th century.

2.2. In 1317, the two manors merged when the West Hall was bought by Sir Thomas Latymer. He had obtained a licence from the crown to crenelate his manor and turn it into a castle in 1304. The new castle was a moated fortified mansion, but it eventually became sufficiently palatial to entertain royalty. By the late 14th century, the Latymer family were notorious Lollards, that is, followers of John Wycliffe, who believed the Catholic Church should be reformed. It is probable that the castle was the Lollard's East Midland Scriptorium and copies of Wycliffe's Bible may well have been transcribed there. In the late 16th century, the Griffin's moved to their new hall at Dingley and the castle was demolished in 1633. The family found themselves on the wrong side of the political and religious divide in the 17th century and following prohibitive fines were forced to sell most of their Braybrooke estate.

2.3. The parish was comparatively poor but the development of the domestic worsted industry in the 18th century enabled agricultural labourers to make an alternative living from weaving on looms set up in their own homes. This came to an abrupt end in the 1790's and following the resultant poverty most of Newland Street and Pudding End (Newton Way), was pulled down. The 1778 Enclosure Act, which had enclosed the remaining 1500 acres of open fields in the parish was also a problem as it took away the common from the landless poor. The 1801 census recorded a population of 378, coincidentally the same as in 2011, but the village by then was back to relying on agriculture while the women and girls were employed producing lace.

2.4. Education commenced in Braybrooke in 1684 when Rev. John Mapletoft left £50 to fund a teacher, and over the next 300 years the village had four different educational establishments starting with a small classroom attached to the chancel of Braybrooke Church. In 1966 Braybrooke and Arthingworth schools merged and the Education Authority built a new larger school off Church Close in 1972. This was closed in 2013 and pulled down to make way for Mapletoft Close, named in honour of the founder of education in the village. The Baptists became established in Braybrooke when the Baptist minister, John Ayers moved to the village from Walgrave in 1788 and a new chapel was constructed in 1829. The medieval church was also repaired when the Rector, Rev. James Hakewill organised the restorations of 1892 and 1898.

2.5. In 1900 the majority of parishioners still rented their houses and large families often lived in one up, one down cottages with no electricity, sanitation or running water. Electricity came to Braybrooke in 1926, but it was not until after the Second World War that mains water and sewers were installed in the village. In Braybrooke today most houses are privately owned by families who work in diverse careers outside the parish and the farms that once provided employment for all the village are now mainly worked by agricultural contractors from elsewhere.

Census and Land Registry Data

2.6. At the time of the 2011 Census, Braybrooke Parish was home to around 378 residents living in 167 households. Analysis of the Census suggests that, between 2001 and 2011, the population in the Braybrooke grew by around 12%. More recent population estimates suggest the number of residents living in the parish has continued to rise. Between 2001 and 2011 the number of dwellings increased by around 18%.

2.7. There is an over representation of older people and evidence of an ageing population with the number of over 65-year-olds rising by 65%. This is up from 17% of total population in 2001 to 25% in 2011. In line with national trends the local population is likely to get older as average life expectancy continues to rise.

2.8. Home ownership levels are very high with around 85% of households owning their homes outright or with a mortgage or loan and at 5% the share of households living in private rented accommodation is very low when compared with regional and national rates.

2.9. There is a predominance of large, detached houses and an under representation of housing for single people with just 2% of dwellings having one bedroom. Land Registry data indicates evidence of new build housing market activity over recent years and this is reflected in population growth estimates. House prices are higher than average which may result in housing accessibility difficulties for people on low incomes.

2.10. Deprivation and overcrowding are not significant issues. However, the area ranks relatively high (1st decile) on the Barriers to Housing and Services Index which means some residents may be disadvantaged due to financial accessibility to housing and physical access to local services.

3. How the Neighbourhood Plan was prepared

3.1. The Braybrooke Neighbourhood Area was formally designated by Kettering Borough Council (now North Northamptonshire Council) on 14 April 2020.

3.2. The NP has been prepared by the Braybrooke NP Steering Group comprising members of the local community and local Parish Councillors, with the support of North Northamptonshire Council, who have regularly attended Steering Group meetings and offered support and guidance, and Neighbourhood Plan consultants YourLocale, all under the direction of Braybrooke Parish Council (the Accountable Body for the NP).

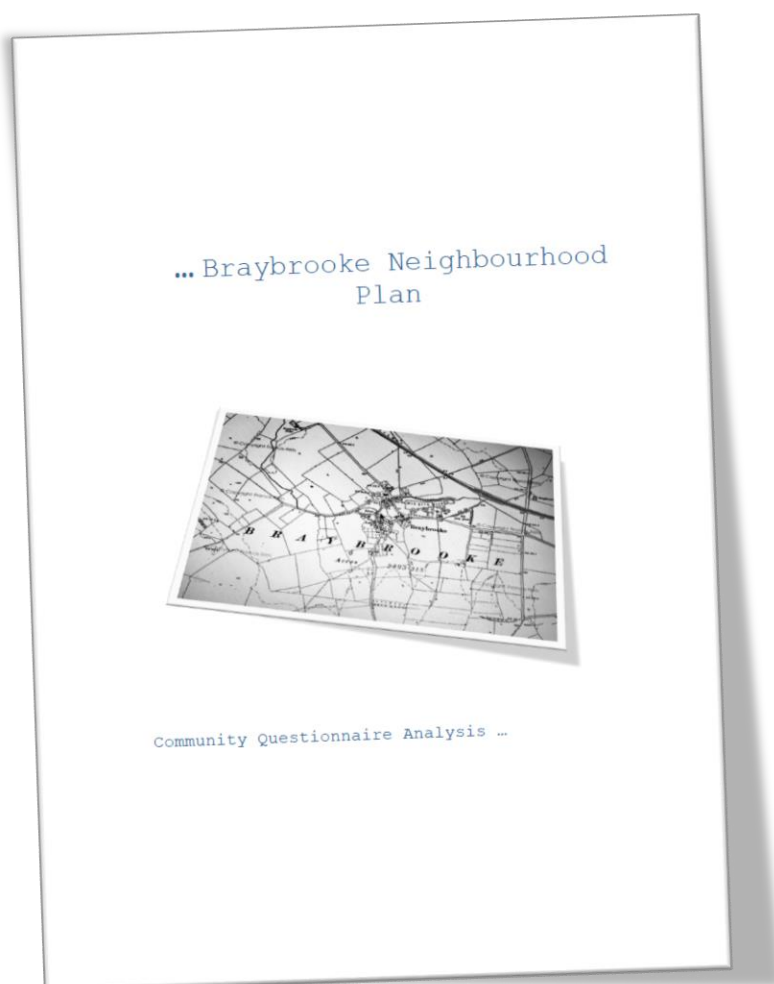
3.3. The Steering Group has met on a monthly basis since its inception in June 2020.

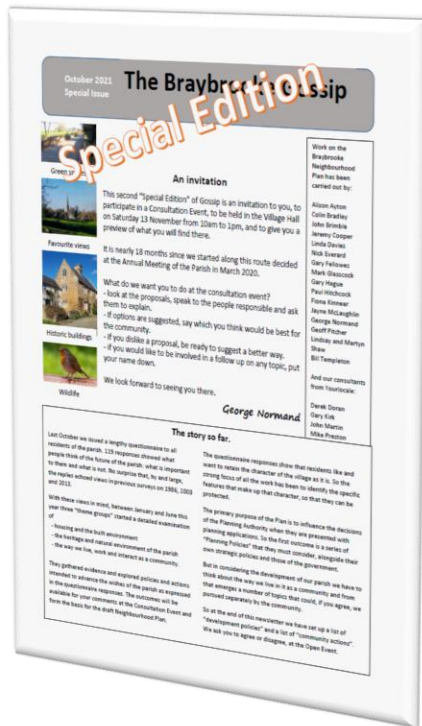
3.4. Effective and extensive consultation has been at the heart of its preparation in the most challenging of circumstances. This is key to ensuring that the NP fully reflects local needs and priorities. There have been a variety of consultation exercises, at which many local people have taken part.

3.5. A questionnaire was sent to all the households in the Parish in autumn 2020, to help define the priorities for the NP. There was an excellent response rate amounting to 36% of adults and up to 71% of households (119 actual responses) and the findings were used as the basis for three 'Theme Groups' involving members of the local community meeting throughout 2021 to consider in detail issues such as housing, the environment, and sustainability (community facilities, employment and transport).

3.6. The minutes of all Steering Group meetings are on the Parish Council website.

3.7. Regular newsletter articles informing the community of the progress of the NP were written





through the preparation of the Plan and the public were invited to attend all Steering Group meetings, some taking up that offer.

3.8. An open event was held on 13 November 2021 which attracted a total of 53 people, including 49 from the Parish.

3.9. Analyses of the Community Questionnaire and Open Event are available on the Parish Council website.

3.10. Further details regarding the extensive community consultation that has been undertaken in the preparation of the NP are provided in the Consultation Statement.



4. Vision and Objectives

- 4.1. The NP area encompasses the whole of the Parish of Braybrooke and covers the period up to 2031, a timescale which deliberately mirrors that for the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy.
- 4.2. A vision statement has been prepared by the Steering Group based on community input.
- 4.3. The purpose of a Neighbourhood Plan is to increase the involvement and influence of local communities in planning for their area. Hitherto, development planning for Braybrooke had been the responsibility of the former Kettering Borough Council. The responsibility now falls to the unitary authority North Northamptonshire Council. But with the Northamptonshire local government reorganisation, coupled with a government drive to increase housing provision and expansive proposals to boost the Oxford-Cambridge arc of which we are on the edge, it is increasingly important that the local community should use whatever means are available to influence local planning.
- 4.4. Successive surveys of local opinion in Braybrooke – in 2005 for the (unadopted) Village Design Statement, a survey in 2013, and the 2020 survey undertaken for this Neighbourhood Plan - showed a consistent view. For our residents, it is and should remain a place of quietness and greenery and space: well-spaced houses, stretches of open green space and wildlife corridor running through the village, a close relationship with the surrounding countryside, and distinctly separated from neighbouring settlements. If an incremental amount of new housing is needed, it should blend in, on a scale suitable for the present population, affordable, and suitable for small families and the elderly.
- 4.5. The purpose of this plan, therefore, is to reflect that view and to identify and protect the most prized characteristics of the village and its wider setting. Equally, though, we must allow for some change to meet the evolving needs of individuals and families. And we cannot ignore the way we live together in the Parish. We should aim to maintain and improve community facilities and communication; provide safe access to the wider facilities of nearby towns; promote recreation and enjoyment of the countryside; and adapt to evolving patterns of increasingly home-based employment and local commerce.
- 4.6. One unavoidable change is the threat to our lives of climate change, loss of biodiversity, and pollution. What we at local level can do is limited, but we must play our part. Unashamedly therefore, much of this plan is devoted to the natural environment; to protecting what we have and to enhancing it and making it more resilient. And we dare to hope that future revisions of this plan will be able to go much further.

Our vision, therefore, is of a rural parish and community that remains embedded in the land, changing only modestly and gradually, retaining its sense of space and calm. But we also hope to see it developing its resilience by, for example, protecting hedges and trees and planting more; improving the way watercourses are managed to mitigate flooding; enhancing wildlife habitats; and combatting the onslaught of human detritus. And we want to maintain and develop mutual support for the employment, recreation and wellbeing of its residents.

4.7. This plan sets out the policies we want the Local Planning Authority to operate on our behalf, in order to achieve that vision; and it proposes a number of actions to be taken forward by the community to address issues that are not amenable to the official planning system.

Objectives:

- Protecting and preserving the open countryside and rural character of the area.
- Ensuring that the style and design of developments maintain or enhance the character of the village.
- Supporting and protecting our village amenities, including the village hall, public house, open spaces, and church.
- Retaining and enhancing the character and appeal of the existing conservation area.
- Supporting small-scale sustainable development that does not detract from the character of the village and maintains a variety of housing stock.
- Ensuring that future developments do not cause any significant loss of amenity to existing residents including erosion of privacy, visual intrusion, noise disturbance, reduced space around buildings or loss of car parking.
- Ensuring that traffic and parking issues are managed to ensure the safety of pedestrians and cyclists and other road users, also that any future development provides adequate parking within the boundary of the site, avoiding the need for additional street parking.
- Supporting the continued viability of local farming and other endeavours that help maintain a rural economy.
- Supporting residents that want or need to work from home to continue to do so.

4.8. While every effort has been made to make the main parts of this NP easy to read and understand, the wording of the actual policies is necessarily more formal, so that it complies with statutory requirements. The NP will be kept under review and may change over time in response to new and changing needs and requirements.

5. How the Plan fits into the planning system

5.1. The right for communities to prepare NPs was established through the Localism Act 2011, which set out the general rules governing their preparation.

5.2. A NP forms part of the Statutory Development Plan for the area in which it is prepared. This statutory status means that it must be taken into account when considering planning decisions affecting that area.

5.3. A NP is required to meet a set of basic conditions if it is to proceed to referendum. Firstly, it must not breach, and be otherwise compatible with EU obligations, including the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) European Directive and European Habitats Directive. Although Britain has formally left the EU, these laws still apply.

5.4. It also needs to be in general conformity with the strategic policies contained in the development plan. In the case of Braybrooke, this is the responsibility of North Northamptonshire Council.

5.5. A NP must also have regard to national planning policy and advice. The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2021 sets out the Government's planning policies for England and how these are expected to be applied. The NPPF requires the planning system (including NPs) to achieve sustainable development and details three dimensions to that development:

- **A social dimension** – they should support strong, vibrant, and healthy communities by providing the right supply of housing and creating a high-quality built environment with accessible local services;
- **An environmental dimension** – they should contribute to protecting and enhancing the natural, built, and historic environment; and
- **An economic dimension** – they should contribute to economic development.

6. Sustainable Development

6.1. According to the key national planning document, the NPPF, the purpose of the planning system is to contribute to sustainable development.

6.2. The goal of sustainable development is to enable all people to satisfy their basic needs and to enjoy a better quality of life, without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own social, economic, and environmental needs.

6.3. The NPPF carries a presumption in favour of sustainable development. It states that there are three dimensions to sustainable development: social, environmental, and economic, all of which are important and interrelated. In accordance with this, the NP's aims, and policies are centred on the achievement of sustainable development, including, for example:

Social

- Safeguarding existing open space for the enjoyment of residents;
- Protecting existing community facilities; and
- Delivering a mix of housing types, so that it can meet the needs of present and future generations.

Environmental

- Ensuring that housing development is of the right quantity and type in the right location, so that it does not harm but rather positively reflects the existing and historic character of the area;
- Protecting important environmental areas from development;
- Ensuring that the design of development protects the distinctive local character and identity;
- Conserving and, where possible, improving biodiversity and important habitats; and
- Making provision for improved pedestrian and cycling facilities.

Economic

- Protecting existing employment uses;
- Supporting appropriate small-scale business development and expansion; and
- Encouraging appropriate start-up businesses and home working

6.4. It is important to note that when using the NP to form a view on a development proposal or a policy issue the whole document and the policies contained in it must be considered together.

7. Policies

a. Housing and the Built Environment

Introduction

7.1. Ways in which the planning system can ensure sustainable development are to direct residential and employment growth to the most sustainable locations, and to shape the key characteristics of that development.

7.2. This is a core principle of the NPPF, which promotes “guiding development towards sustainable solutions” whilst recognising that in doing so it “should take local circumstances into account, to reflect the character, needs and opportunities of each area”. It is also at the heart of the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan which seeks to direct growth to the most sustainable settlements based on a Settlement Hierarchy.

Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan

7.3. In the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan, Policy RS1 designates Braybrooke as a Category A village within what is classed as the Rural Area; and Policy RS5 sets out General Development Principles for the Rural Area. The additional housing required in Kettering Borough’s Rural Area up to 2031 is 480 dwellings. Together with an allowance for windfall sites, those sites offered during the Local Plan's creation – which included three units at the Top Orchard site – satisfied this requirement. So, it was not necessary for the Local Plan to allocate specific further housing requirements to individual rural settlements such as Braybrooke.

7.4. In general terms, development in Category A villages needs to take into account existing infrastructure, proximity to larger settlements, be within the settlement boundary unless it meets specific Joint Core Strategy criteria described in Policies 13 (Rural Exceptions) and 25 (Rural Economic Development and Diversification) and needs to be sympathetic to the existing form, character and setting of the village.

7.5. These general development principles are expanded in Policy BRA1 which identifies seven further specific criteria. The Policy says that development in Braybrooke will:

- a) Reflect the character of the village. New development north of the river should be less compact and interspersed with green open spaces.
- b) Boundary treatments should be low and of an 'open' nature to avoid negatively impacting on the character of this part of the village.
- c) Improve, where appropriate, connectivity through the village through the inclusion of a consistent footpath connection along Griffin Road, running north/ south.
- d) Use building materials and boundary treatments which respect the character of existing properties, new development should avoid repetition of poorly designed

properties and take inspiration from the Historic Core, as outlined in the Rural Masterplanning Report, which makes a positive contribution to the character of the village.

- e) Protect and enhance the Lanes and Mews which are a characteristic of the village, these should provide inspiration for new development.
- f) Protect and enhance the character of the Conservation Area and its setting.
- g) Make adequate provision for off road parking.

North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy

7.6. The North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Policy 11 describes the approach to development in the network of urban and rural areas. It says the following in relation to rural areas including Braybrooke:

- a) Development in the rural areas will be limited to that required to support a prosperous rural economy or to meet a locally arising need, which cannot be met more sustainably at a nearby larger settlement;
- b) Small scale infill development will be permitted on suitable sites within Villages where this would not materially harm the character of the settlement and residential amenity or exceed the capacity of local infrastructure and services. Part 2 Local Plans and/or Neighbourhood Plans may identify sites within or adjoining Villages to help meet locally identified needs or may designate sensitive areas where infill development will be resisted or subject to special control;
- c) Local and Neighbourhood Plans will identify sites within or adjoining the villages to meet the rural housing requirements identified in Table 5. Other than small scale infilling or 'rural exceptions' schemes, development above these requirements will be resisted unless agreed through the Part 2 Local Plan or Neighbourhood Plans to meet a particular local need or opportunity;
- d) Rural diversification and the appropriate re-use of rural buildings will be supported in accordance with Policy 25. Renewable energy developments will be considered under Policy 26. Other forms of development will be resisted in the open countryside unless there are special circumstances as set out in Policy 13 or national policy.

7.7. Policy 13 of the Joint Core Strategy outlines the 'Rural Exceptions' that may be permitted in rural areas as follows:

- 1. Development adjoining established settlements, beyond their existing built-up area or defined boundary, where the proposal satisfies all of the following criteria:
 - a) The form and scale of the development should be clearly justified by evidence that it meets an identified need arising within a village or network of villages through a local needs survey;

- b) Sites should be well-related to a settlement that offers services and employment to meet the day to day needs of occupants of the development;
 - c) Development should enable access to local services and facilities by foot, cycle, or public transport;
 - d) The scale and nature of the development will not exceed identified needs and must be appropriate to the surroundings, minimise impacts on the environment and be supported by existing or new infrastructure. Rural Exception Housing schemes should be purely affordable housing unless an element of market housing is essential to enable the delivery of the development. In such cases, the scale of market housing will be the minimum necessary to make the scheme viable and should be tailored to meeting specific locally identified housing needs;
 - e) Occupation of affordable units within the development will be controlled through a legal agreement or conditions to ensure that it remains available and affordable in perpetuity to meet local needs.
2. In open countryside, away from established settlements, permission will not normally be granted for new built residential development, with the exception of:
- a) Individual dwellings of exceptional quality or innovative design as set out in paragraphs 5.42 and 5.43; and
 - b) Dwellings for rural workers at or near their place of work in the countryside, provided that:
 - i. The dwelling is required to enable someone who is in full time employment in agricultural, forestry or similar rural businesses to meet the essential need of the enterprise concerned; and
 - ii. It can be demonstrated the functional, financial and viability tests in paragraph 5.41 have been met

7.8. Results from a Questionnaire completed in November 2020 revealed that the community do not wish to see significant housing growth in the Parish but are generally sympathetic to small-scale developments within the settlement boundary.

Residential Allocation

7.9. Through the Neighbourhood Plan, the opportunity has been taken positively to plan for development within Braybrooke to help meet local need and help to support local services. The Settlement Boundary has therefore been reinforced and updated in order to accommodate the potential for housing growth up to 2031 and to direct development to the most suitable locations.

7.10. An assessment of the limited options for residential development in the Parish was undertaken by the members of the Housing Theme Group (See Appendix 3).

7.11. All landowners whose land lies inside or adjoining the settlement boundary were invited to submit proposals for sites suitable for up to 4 residential units, and a total of 12 sites were put forward for consideration. The submitted sites were assessed and compared through a site assessment process which was independently led. One site is put forward in this Neighbourhood Plan with an allocation for 2 dwellings. The Braybrooke Settlement Boundary has therefore been relaxed in order to include this site.

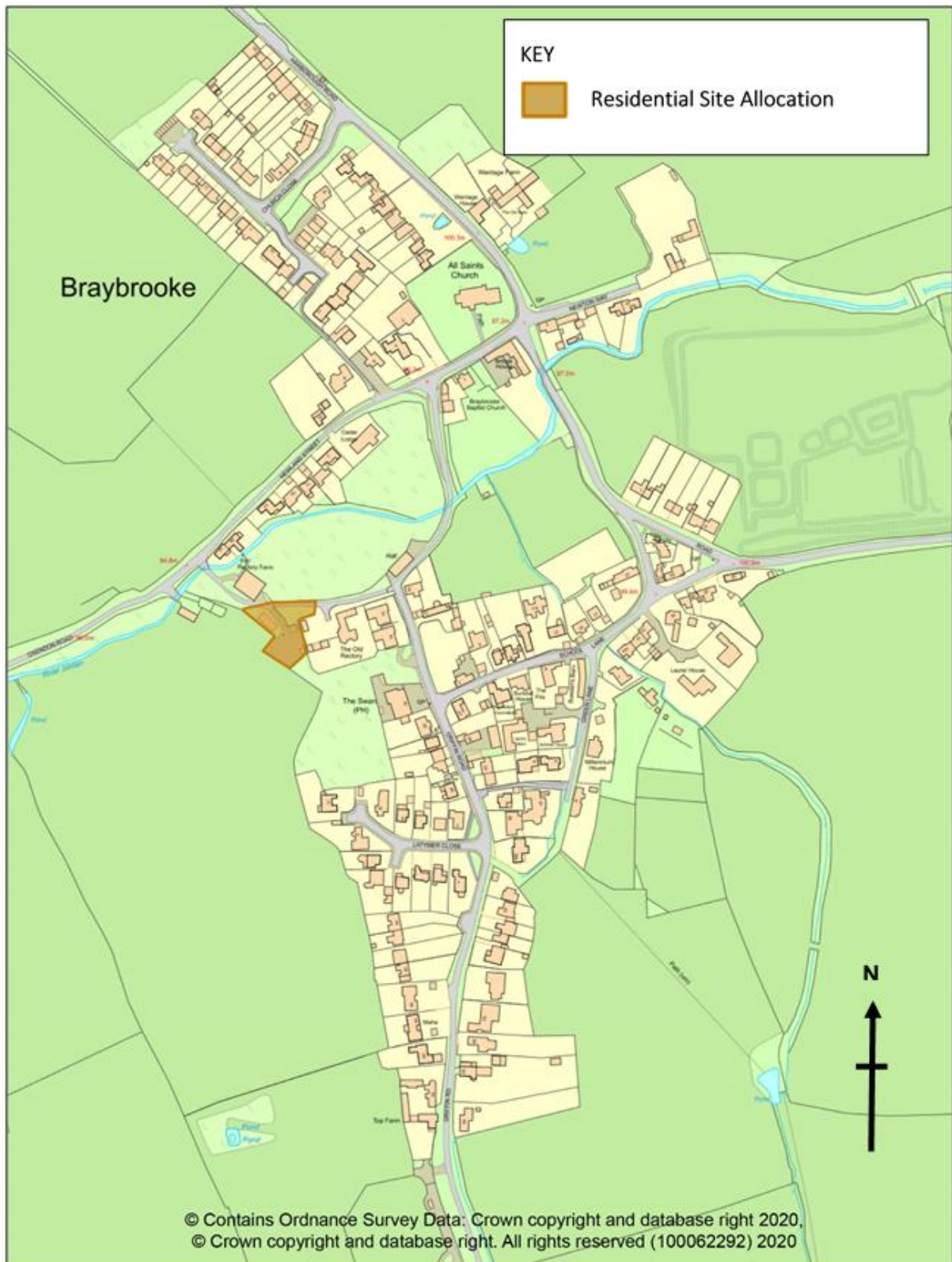
POLICY H1: RESIDENTIAL SITE ALLOCATION

Land is allocated at Top Yard, west of the Old Rectory, Braybrooke, for 2 units of residential accommodation as shown on the site plan below (Figure 2). Development will be supported subject to:

- a) Any development of the site is limited to two residential units with no more than three bedrooms in each.
- b) Building design, layout, materials, and landscaping are in line with guidance contained in the Braybrooke Design Code (Appendix 5).
- c) Landscaping details being provided as part of the planning application. These shall indicate trees and hedgerows to be retained. Where retention is not possible, new trees and hedgerows shall be planted in suitable locations.
- d) Design of a suitable and safe access that avoids an increase in traffic congestion and is guided by the Highway Authority. The design shall ensure that any impact on wildlife and biodiversity is appropriately mitigated to avoid harm and will seek in particular to preserve the wildlife corridor afforded by the trees to the north side of the Rectory drive which is also within the Conservation Area.

Retention and restoration of the historic granary store on the eastern boundary of the site will be encouraged as will the provision within the northern part of the site of open spaces with public access and seating.

Figure 2: Residential site allocation



Settlement Boundary

7.12. The parish is predominately rural in nature with the built-up area of Braybrooke surrounded by open and attractive countryside.

7.13. In planning terms, land outside a defined Settlement Boundary, including any small groups of buildings or small settlements, is treated as countryside. This includes any small groups of buildings or small settlements that may be found there.

7.14. The purpose of a Settlement Boundary is to ensure that sufficient housing and employment land is available in appropriate locations that can be supported by existing infrastructure and avoid impinging into the local countryside.

7.15. It is national and local planning policy that development in the countryside should be carefully controlled. Supporting “the intrinsic character and beauty of the countryside” is identified as a key element in the NPPF. This approach is also supported by this Plan, in particular, because it will help ensure that development is focused in more sustainable locations with a greater range of services and facilities and infrastructure that has capacity for expansion, as well as helping to maintain the special landscape character of the Parish and protecting the countryside for its own sake as an attractive, accessible and non-renewable natural resource.

7.16. Settlement Boundaries were established by Kettering Borough Council in order to clarify where new development activity is best located.

7.17. The Neighbourhood Plan supports the retention of the Settlement Boundary for the built-up part of Braybrooke. The Settlement Boundary that was drawn up by Kettering Borough Council for inclusion within the Part 2 Local Plan has been reviewed through the process of preparing a Neighbourhood Plan. The opportunity has been taken to update the Settlement Boundary to better reflect the nature of the built-up area of Braybrooke.

7.18. Within the defined Settlement Boundary an appropriate amount of suitably designed and located development will be acceptable in principle, although all development will be required to take into account the policies within this Plan.

7.19. In redrawing the Braybrooke Settlement Boundary, the starting point has been the criteria for assessing settlement boundaries as defined by the Kettering Borough Council Site Specific Proposals Local Development Document (February 2012). Guidance has also been taken from YourLocale; an independent Neighbourhood Plan consultancy based in South Leicestershire.

Principle 1:

7.20. The Settlement Boundary has been defined tightly around the built-up framework and, wherever possible, follows defined features such as walls, fences, hedgerows, roads, gardens, and streams.

Principle 2:

7.21. The Settlement Boundary includes:

- a) an extant commitment for residential development with unimplemented planning permission;
- b) buildings on the edge of the settlement which relate closely to the economic or social function of Braybrooke e.g., the church, the village hall, the public house; and
- c) curtilages of buildings which closely relate to the character of the built form and are visually separated from the open countryside.

Principle 3:

7.22. The Settlement Boundary excludes:

- a) large gardens and curtilages which are visually open and relate more to the character of the countryside than the built form;
- b) open green spaces, including paddocks, meadows, orchards, and woodland whose inclusion or possible development would harm the structure, form, and character of the settlement;
- c) farm buildings and agricultural structures which are physically or visually detached from the settlement.

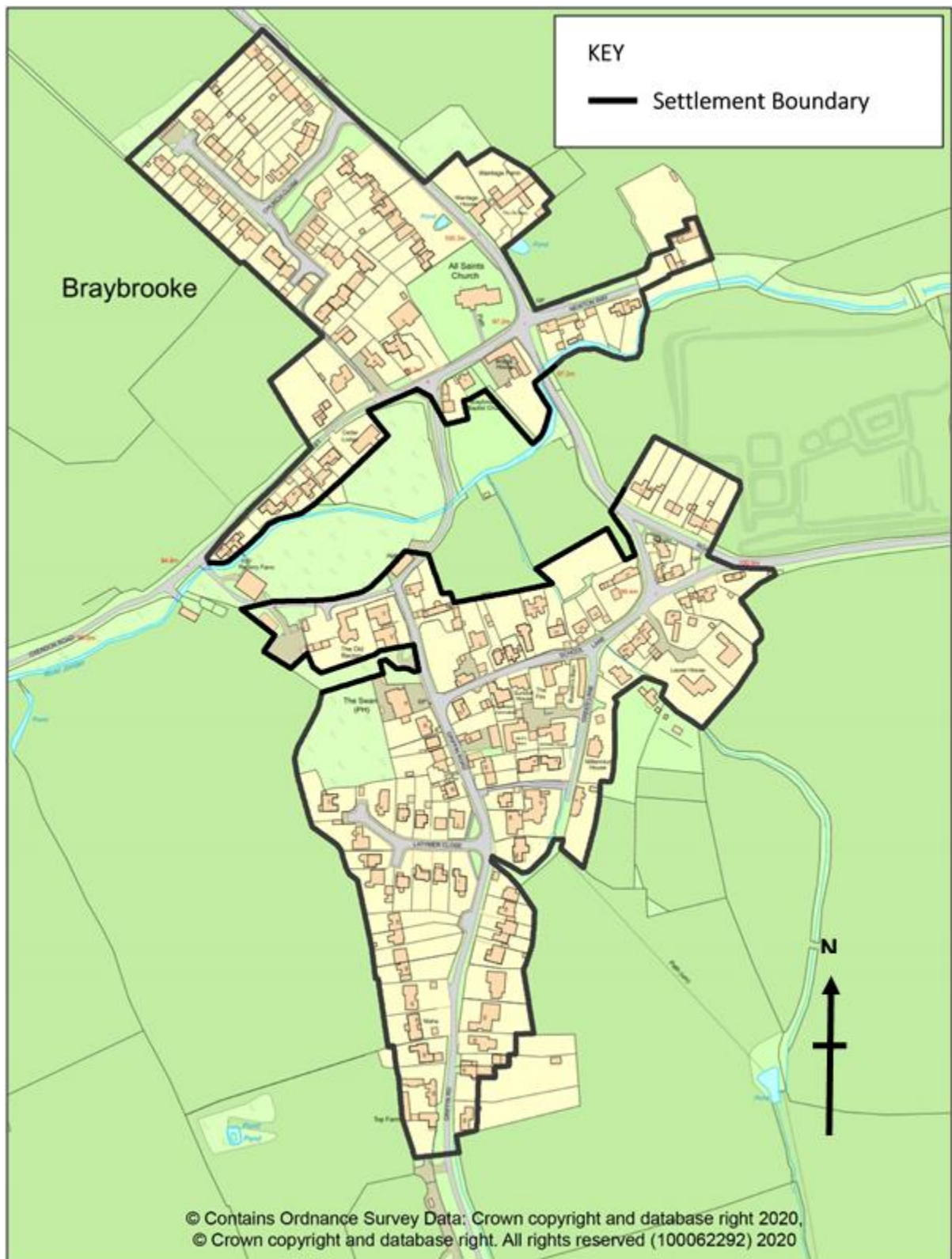
7.23. In order to best meet these criteria, it has been concluded that a non-continuous Settlement Boundary which excludes the open green spaces spanning the built environment from east to west, best serves the maintenance of the existing village character and visual appeal.

POLICY H2: SETTLEMENT BOUNDARY

Development proposals on sites within the Settlement Boundary, as identified in Figure 3, will be supported where they comply with the policies of this Neighbourhood Plan.

Land outside the defined Settlement Boundary will be treated as open countryside, where development will be carefully controlled.

Figure 3: Settlement Boundary for Braybrooke



Housing Mix

7.24. The mix of housing proposed within the Neighbourhood Plan is based on statistical data and the views of residents obtained through various consultation exercises including an open event and a community questionnaire.

7.25. Analysis of the 2011 Census shows that home ownership levels are very high with 85% of households owning their homes outright or with a mortgage or loan. This is higher than the borough (69%), regional (67%) and national (63%) rates.

7.26. The majority (66%) of residential dwellings were detached which is significantly higher than the borough (29%), regional (32%) and national (22%) shares. Terraced housing, flats and apartments provide just 6% of accommodation spaces which is lower than the borough (37%), region (32%) and national (47%) shares.

7.27. Around two fifths (44%) of households live in houses with four or more bedrooms which is significantly higher than the borough (20%), regional (20%) and national (19%) averages. There is an under representation of housing for single people with just 2% of dwellings having one bedroom against 8% for the borough, 8% for the region and 12% for England as a whole.

7.28. Under occupancy in the Parish is particularly evident in larger properties with around 72% of households with 4 or more bedrooms occupied by just one or two people. This is higher than borough (41%), regional (43%) and England (41%) rates.

7.29. Census data also suggests that older person households are more likely to under-occupy their dwellings. Data from the 2011 Census allows us to investigate this using the bedroom standard. In total, around 73% of pensioner households have an occupancy rating of +2 or more (meaning there are at least two more bedrooms that are technically required by the household) and is somewhat higher than the 64% non-pensioner household rate.

7.30. In the Community Questionnaire, there was significant support for smaller houses of 2-3 bedrooms (63.36% of respondents saying they 'agree or strongly agree' with encouraging this form of housing). There was strong support for bungalows with 44% of respondents encouraging this type of housing.

7.31. A detailed assessment of need is available within an Assessment of Affordable Housing needs in Appendix 4.

POLICY H3: HOUSING MIX

The provision of smaller dwellings (1 – 3 bedrooms) that provide starter homes and / or new family homes and / or accommodation designed for older people will be supported providing they meet the provision set out in NNJCS Policy 30 (Housing Mix and Tenure).

Proposals for bungalows to meet the needs of older people will be supported.

There will be a presumption against dwellings providing 4 or more bedrooms.

Affordable Housing

7.32. Affordable housing is defined in the NPPF (2021 - annex 2) as “housing for sale or rent, for those whose needs are not met by the market”.

7.33. The North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy defines Exception Sites as follows: ‘Small sites used for affordable housing in perpetuity where sites would not normally be used for housing. Rural exception sites seek to address the needs of the local community by accommodating households who are either current residents or have an existing family or employment connection. Small numbers of market homes may be allowed at the discretion of the local planning authority, for example where essential to enable the delivery of affordable units without grant funding’.

7.34. According to the 2011 Census, around 9% of households in Braybrooke live in social rented accommodation which is lower than was the case in the borough (13%), regional (16%) and national (18%) rates.

7.35. Since 2011 there have been four additional 2-bed Shared Ownership dwellings built in Braybrooke, although this is balanced out by the sale of four former Council Houses through the Right to Buy.

7.36. In the Braybrooke Parish area in 2016 a low to mid-priced property cost on average £220,000 which was higher than the national average. Assuming a 15% deposit, those entering the property market in the area would require a household income of £41,556 (£26,444 E&W average) and savings of £36,900 which is a challenge for many households.

7.37. Consultation with the community has indicated broad support for affordable housing with 42.57% of respondents in the Community Questionnaire indicating agreement for encouraging Affordable Housing in the Parish against 30.69% who disagreed with it.

POLICY H4 - AFFORDABLE HOUSING

Development proposals for Affordable Housing through an Exception Site will be supported where they provide a mix of housing types and sizes to help meet the identified needs of the Parish and be available for people with a local connection.

The provision of smaller homes of up to 3 bedrooms, especially for young families and for older people who wish to downsize, will be supported.

Any Affordable Housing should be designed and delivered to be indistinguishable from market housing and must be distributed evenly through the development as a whole.

Conditions for rural exceptions, as defined by Policy 13 of the North Northamptonshire JCS must also be met.

Windfall sites

7.38. A windfall site is defined in the NPPF as one which has not been specifically identified as available through the local or neighbourhood plan process. Such sites normally comprise previously developed land that has unexpectedly become available. To help protect the character of the Braybrooke Parish, development beyond the housing allocation described above will be restricted to windfall sites within the Settlement Boundary, other than in exceptional circumstances.

7.39. The Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan Policy BRA1 provides a list of criteria that need to be met for a planning application to be successful. The Policy here adds further local detail to Local Plan requirements.

7.40. As with Policy H1 (Residential Site Allocation), Policy H6 applies to all forms of development. Given the nature of the policies in this Plan and the wider development plan it is anticipated that any new development proposals which may come forward within the Plan period will be of a residential nature.

POLICY H5: WINDFALL SITES

Development of infill and/or redevelopment sites comprising individual dwellings or small groups of dwellings within the Settlement Boundary will be supported where it:

- a) retains existing important natural boundaries such as trees, hedges and streams;
- b) provides for a safe vehicular and pedestrian access to the site;
- c) does not reduce garden space to an extent where it adversely impacts on the character of the area, the amenity of neighbours and the occupiers of the dwelling or has a significant detrimental heritage or environmental impact;
- d) is of an appropriate scale which reflects the size, character and level of service provision within the Parish; and
- e) does not result in an unacceptable loss of amenity for neighbouring occupiers by reason of loss of privacy, loss of daylight, visual intrusion or noise.

Design and the built environment

7.41. The Parish of Braybrooke has a long and interesting history, resulting in a wide array of heritage assets, attractive landscapes, and a distinctive local character. This is reflected in the designation of a Conservation Area in Braybrooke village.

7.42. The biggest challenge facing the future of the Parish is to balance the desire to protect the character of the built-up area with the need for it evolve in a sensitive and proportionate manner in order to sustain the community and its facilities.

7.43. The Policy and Braybrooke Design Code (Appendix 5) highlighted in this section seek to reflect the design principles which the community believes will help to achieve this aim.

They reflect the outcome of work undertaken by a small group of people within the Housing Theme Group. The overall aim is to protect the settlement of Braybrooke to retain its character within a unique and distinctive Parish. This can be achieved by the use of the planning system to respond sensitively to the wide range of historic buildings, structures, landscapes, and archaeology situated within the Parish. These assets form many of the key characteristics of the Parish, and future development should seek to enhance, reinforce, and preserve this distinctive historic environment.

7.44. New development proposals should be designed sensitively to sit within the distinctive settlement patterns of the Braybrooke village. Existing settlement patterns have grown incrementally over time. The buildings date from many different periods, providing a richness and variety of styles and materials. This traditional rural character should be enhanced by new development and schemes should be designed to ensure that new buildings sit comfortably within the existing settlement pattern and are respectful of their surroundings.

7.45. The community consider it to be important that new residential development is of the highest standard to ensure that it is in keeping with the residential properties already in the village. It is not considered necessary to have a uniform series of properties that all look the same, rather to ensure that new developments respect the features of buildings which make the Parish a desirable place in which to live.

7.46. New development proposals should be designed sensitively to ensure that the high-quality built environment is maintained and enhanced, particularly where schemes are located within or in close proximity to the Conservation Area. New designs should respond in a positive way to the local character through careful and appropriate use of high-quality materials and detail. Proposals should also demonstrate consideration of height, scale, and massing, to ensure that new development delivers a positive contribution to the street scene and adds value to the distinctive character of the area.

7.47. The proposed location of any development should not adversely affect any of the Local Green Spaces or community-defined open spaces within the parish and show concern for bio-diversity features that make a strong contribution to the overall character and physical form of the Parish.

POLICY H6: DESIGN

Development proposals should demonstrate a high quality of design, layout and use of materials in order to make a positive contribution to the special character of the Parish by:

- a) having regard to and being in accordance with the recommendations set out in the Braybrooke Design Code (Appendix 5); and
- b) where a proposal does not comply with criteria (a) above but does demonstrate an innovative and outstanding design, clear and convincing justification will be provided to explain how the proposal retains the integrity of the respective character zone.

b. The Natural, Historical & Social Environment

Introduction

7.48. This chapter of the Neighbourhood Plan deals mainly with the *environmental* agenda of *sustainable development* together with open spaces of community value from the *social* agenda, as described in the National Planning Policy Framework (2021), page 5. The chapter aims to balance the requirement for appropriate development in the Plan Area against the value of environmental and other features that are both *special* – appreciated, in their own right and as community assets, by local people - and *significant* for their wildlife and history. It also deals with broader environmental issues of concern to the community, including protection and enhancement of local biodiversity and planning for flood risk resilience to take account of the effects of climate change.

7.49. Care was taken during preparation of the Plan to ensure that the policies (and the sites and areas of environmental significance covered by them) were not unduly restrictive on development during the Plan’s lifetime. Only 1.4% by area of all the open and currently undeveloped land in the parish is protected from potential environmentally damaging development by national, Local Plan or this Neighbourhood Plan’s policies:

1. Total area of Neighbourhood Plan Area	c.1175 ha
2. Open countryside and undeveloped land	c.1150 ha
3. Area designated or recognised in this Plan for environmental protection	c.17 ha

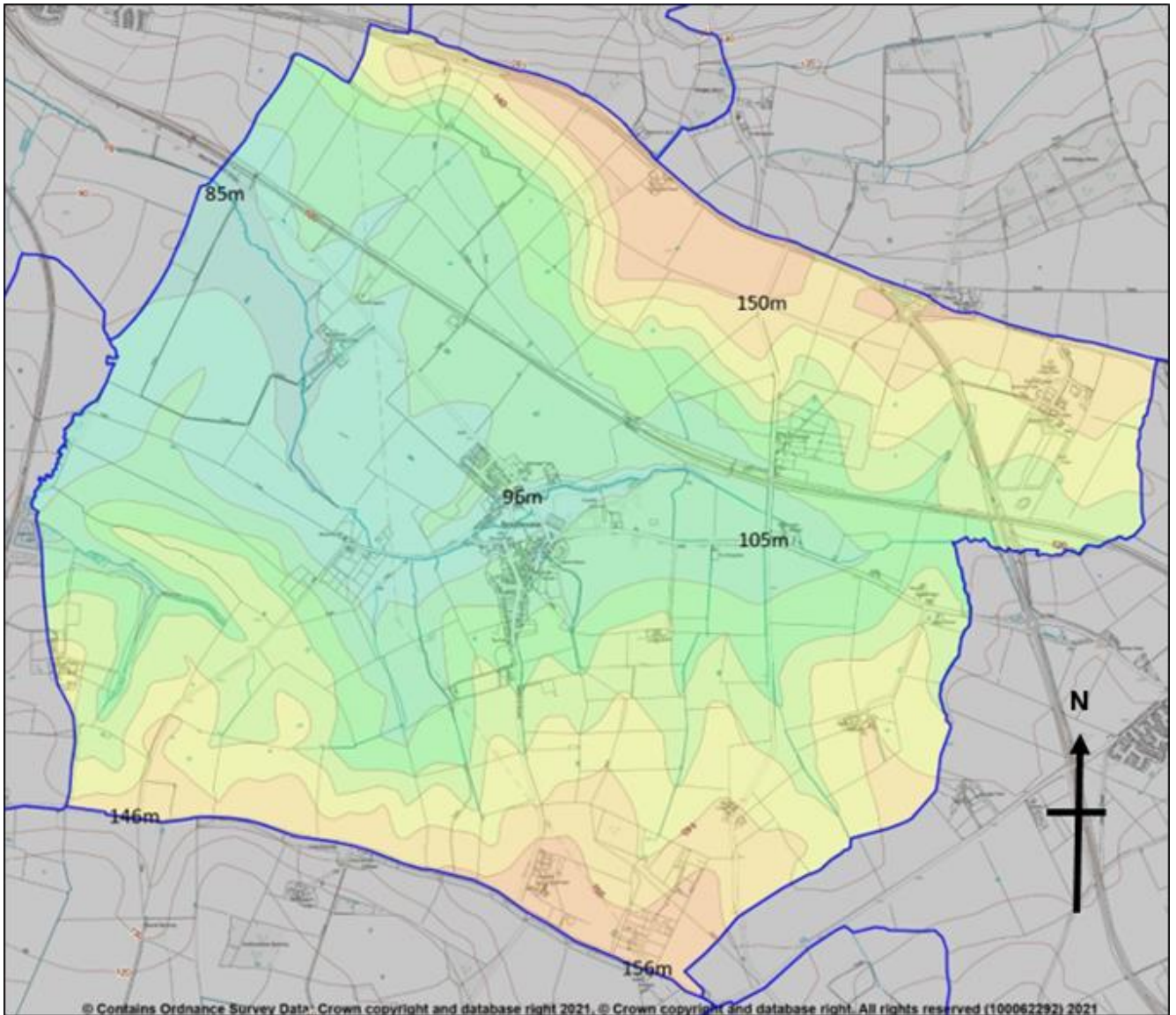
Landscape, geology and setting

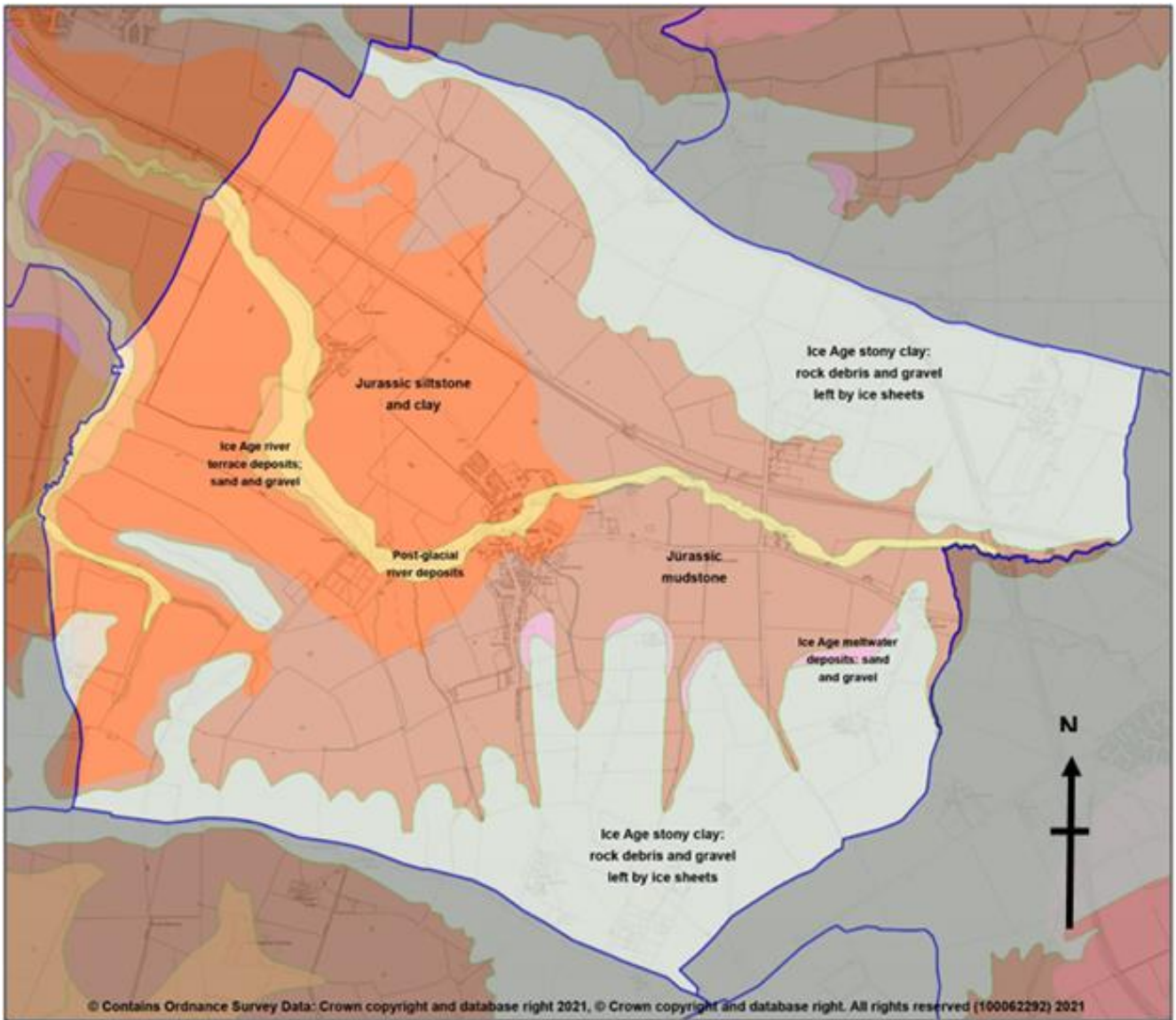
7.50. The Plan Area coincides with the Civil Parish of Braybrooke, a nineteenth century administrative unit which is the most recent in a series of ecclesiastical, manorial, agricultural, and even tribal land areas stretching back at least two millennia. All of them have enclosed a natural, roughly square, territory formed by the main valley, headwaters, and watershed hilltops of a tributary of the River Welland. This stream, known now as the River Jordan (but by the Anglo-Saxons as the ‘*brād brōc*’ (broad brook’), see ‘History’ below) has, on a geological timescale, cut deeply back into a ridge formed here by a resistant layer of Jurassic rocks running across England from northeast to southwest. Like the Welland into which it flows, the Jordan’s valley is wide and level, while its floor is underlain by impermeable clay; flooding, by the river and from surface water, has been an issue in and around Braybrooke for centuries, but the land is good for farming.

7.51. The Jurassic rocks mentioned above are siltstones, mudstones, and clays, and they outcrop across the lower parts of the Plan Area. They also form the high ground of the north, east and south but here the hilltops are cloaked in the debris (clay, boulders, gravel, and sand) deposited here by ice sheets and meltwater during the Ice Ages, the last of which ended about 14 thousand years ago.

7.52. The high ground to north and south rises to almost 160 metres above sea level, while the River Jordan leaves the parish 75 metres below, at 85 metres; this difference in height provides extensive views over the Plan Area and village.

Figure 4: Topography (below) and geology of the Plan Area (further below).





Geological map adapted from British Geological Survey online mapping. Both © Crown copyright and database rights. All rights reserved 100017647) 2021.

Historic environment

7.53. As in neighbouring parishes, people have lived in the Plan Area or passed through it since the end of the Ice Age; although prehistoric archaeological finds proving this are not currently recorded in the Northamptonshire Historic Environment Record, this must be the result of missing finds data rather than an absence of pre-Roman occupation. Romano-British habitation sites dating from the time of the Roman occupation are known at six sites across the Plan Area.

Braybrooke

'The broad brook'

Elements and their meanings

- **brād** (Old English) Broad, spacious, wide, large
- **brōc** (Old English) A brook, a stream (used of a stream with a muddy bed and a visible sediment load)

Source: Key to English Place Names, University of Nottingham kepn.nottingham.ac.uk/

7.54. The present Braybrooke village was founded not long after the ending of Roman occupation, by settlers who moved into the Midlands area from north Germany via the North Sea and the Wash and up the River Welland and its tributaries. The Old English place name suggests a foundation date in the 5th century (panel, left), and apparently refers to both the village and its territory (see 'Landscape' above). Much of the layout of the medieval village, its manor house and its open fields can still be seen as streets

and house plots, archaeological finds, earthworks, and cropmarks (Policy ENV 7). Of particular historical significance are the ridges and furrows of the medieval ploughlands, whose layout, organisation and eventual enclosure are better known in Braybrooke than in most places thanks to surviving documents and to research by local historians and the Rockingham Forest Trust (Policy ENV 8). Buildings dating from the 17th and 18th centuries survive in the village and countryside, while the buildings and other structures from the 19th (related to Braybrooke's agricultural economy, weaving and other small-scale trades) and 20th (two world wars, intensification of agriculture and residential expansion) centuries provide most of the village's present built environment (Policies ENV 7: Sites of Historic Environment Significance; and ENV 8: Ridge and Furrow).

Natural environment

7.55. Two millennia of human habitation and farming mean that there is no entirely natural habitat in the Braybrooke Plan Area. But – because earlier methods of farming were not industrialised, did not use synthetic plant and pest control chemicals, and were inherently 'untidy' – until the mid- 20th century there were still many places where wildlife could adapt to living close to people. Some of these 'semi-natural' habitats – permanent pasture, woodland, wetlands, 'rewilded' corners of fields, churchyards, and others – still survive, although in decreasing amounts, while private gardens and public open spaces also provide refuges for biodiversity. These kinds of 'wild' spaces are threatened by misunderstanding of their value and new development, but this Neighbourhood Plan identifies the most significant in the Area and proposes them for protection (Policies ENV 3: Sites and Features of Natural Environment Significance; ENV 4: Woodland, Notable Trees and Hedges; ENV 5: Bat Conservation; and ENV 6: Biodiversity and Habitat Connectivity).

Existing environmental designations

7.56. The Plan Area is located in National Character Area (as defined by Natural England to guide Planning) *89 Northamptonshire Vales*.

7.57. Two sites or features in the historic environment are *Scheduled Monuments*, and there are eight *Listed Buildings* at Grade II* (Figure 14) or II. Braybrooke's *Conservation Area* (Figure 15) was designated in 1985.

7.58. In the natural environment, there are five areas of *Priority Habitat* and two sites in the national *Forest Inventory* (both Natural England designations). At the time of preparation of this Plan, no habitats of conservation concern or Local Wildlife Sites had been mapped by the Northamptonshire Biological Records Centre. Borough and Local level *Green Infrastructure Corridors* cross the Plan Area and provide context for sites and features covered by Policies ENV 3 and ENV 4 in this Neighbourhood Plan.

Environmental inventory

7.59. An environmental inventory (Appendix 6) of Braybrooke was carried out between January and June 2021. The work comprised two elements:

- Review of all existing designations and other available information in the public domain and
- Fieldwork to identify and confirm environmentally significant (in the context of the Plan Area) sites and features.

7.60. The review compiled information from many sources, including DEFRA, Natural England, Historic England, Northamptonshire Historic Environment Records, Northamptonshire Environmental records (biodiversity and geology), Northamptonshire Council, Environment Agency, British Geological Survey, old maps (Ordnance Survey, archive), local history and archaeology, publications, and local knowledge.

7.61. Fieldwork reviewed all open and currently undeveloped land in the Plan Area. Significant species, habitats, public open spaces, landscape characteristics, earthworks and other extant heritage features, views and viewpoints were checked and recorded.

7.62. These data, along with all relevant site-specific information from the existing information review, were mapped and tabulated (Appendix 6). Of the approximately 180 parcels of open land in the parish, around 75 (some have more than one significant feature) have been identified for this Plan as having notable environmental (natural, historical and/or social) features.

Local Green Spaces

7.63. Paragraphs 101 and 102 of the National Planning Policy Framework (2021) empower local communities, through Neighbourhood Plans, to designate areas as Local Green Space. The NPPF also sets out the eligibility criteria for designation; the Planning Practice Guidance for Local Green Space (2014) provides more detail, including (paragraph 013) clarification that ‘whether to designate land [as Local Green Space] is *a matter for local discretion*’.

7.64. Kettering Borough Council undertook a site assessment (*Historically and Visually Important Local Green Space assessment*, KBC. 2019) of potential Local Green Spaces (LGSs) across the Borough in preparation for the Site-Specific Part 2 Local Plan. Although it referenced the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) criteria for LGSs, the focus of this exercise was to identify historically and visually important sites, placing little or no emphasis on, for example, community amenity/recreational value or wildlife (contribution to local

biodiversity). In Braybrooke two sites were identified and formed part of the submitted Local Plan in May 2020. However, these two Local Green Spaces were subsequently withdrawn from the Local Plan by KBC following its examination by HM Inspectorate; the Inspector had argued that these and most of the other LGSs in the draft Local Plan ‘had been included by the Borough Council without reference to the parishes in which they were situated’. The inspector invited Neighbourhood Plan groups to resubmit the sites where it could be demonstrated that they are special to the community and meet the requirements of paragraph 102 of the NPPF.

7.65. Removal of the two Braybrooke sites from the revised submission Local Plan was unpopular with residents; in fact, KBC’s draft LGS designations had been supported by Braybrooke Parish Council and no objections to their designation had been lodged during the public and stakeholder consultation on the draft Local Plan. Braybrooke Parish Council (as Qualifying Body for this Neighbourhood Plan) and the community (as represented by the Steering Group set up to draft the Plan) therefore determined to review the eligibility of, and resubmit, the two potential LGSs by using a robust methodology to:

- a) evaluate them by referring to the criteria for LGS designation in paragraphs 101 and 102 of the NPPF,
- b) engage the sites’ landowners in the decision-making process, and
- c) assemble evidence of community value of, and support for protection of, the sites

7.66. The outcome is that this Neighbourhood Plan designates three Local Green Spaces (Figure 5) that largely coincide with the KBC proposals but are in full conformity with the relevant NPPF criteria and guidance (as above) and take local sustainable development considerations into account. Their statutory protection will ensure that these most important open spaces in Braybrooke’s environment and landscape are protected for future generations.

7.67. The evidence base for the designations follows.

River Jordan Local Green Spaces, Braybrooke

7.68. The Local Green Spaces comprise three groups consisting of six plots (land parcels) in total and forming a single coherent open space through the village; the groups are separated only by roads (which are excluded by being part of the public highway and therefore outside the scope of Neighbourhood Plan policies).

Jordan Banks East: plot 013 (Castle Field), permanent pasture with hedged boundaries, the western part of this (larger) field that is *not* designated as Scheduled Monument 1016318 *Braybrooke Castle medieval moated manor and medieval settlement remains*.

Plot 013 'Castle Field' from northwest corner with Scheduled Monument 1016318 in middle distance, Rover Jordan to the left, houses on Desborough Road top right



Plot 013 Desborough Road and medieval Braybrooke Bridge (Scheduled Monument 1003891) forming the boundary. Central group is on right of road.

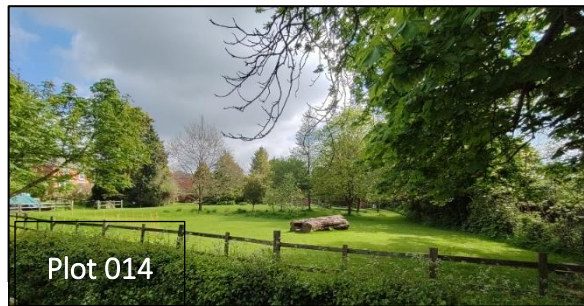


Jordan Banks Central: three plots – plot 014 (paddock and garden of The Elms, 1 Newland Street, a former farmhouse built 1823); plot 015 (paddock of The Walnuts, School Lane); plot 016 (paddock of 21 Griffin Road).

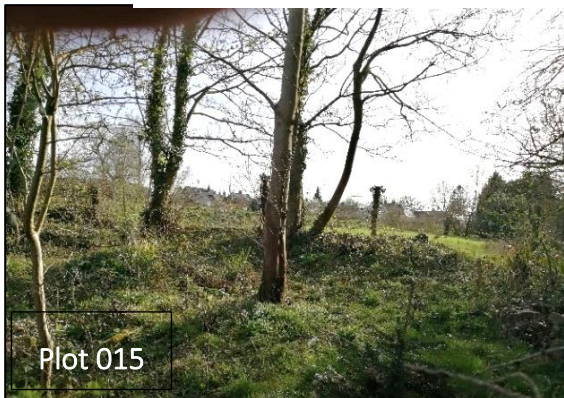
Plot 16 in distance



Plot 014 on left, beyond parapet)



Plot 014



Plot 015



Plot 016

Jordan Banks West: two plots – plot 017 (paddock of 5 Newland Street); plot 018 (former meadow of Rectory Farm, now the garden of 29 Newland Street).



Assessment against NPPF (2021) criteria

a) Reasonably close proximity to community.

7.69. The plots form a continuous band through the middle of the village and are bordered by 25 residential properties

b) Demonstrably special to local community.

7.70. 25 submissions to the Local Plan consultation in 2020 objected to the removal of LGS status. None supported it. A recurrent thread is that they are “a defining characteristic” of the village. Before this Plan was drafted, all five owners of the six plots were consulted orally and supported this sentiment; all read the draft Plan with care; a family member of one commented positively on LGS status and two supported it by omission in written comments about other aspects of the draft.

c) Particular local significance:

7.71. Beauty. Rural but, being in private residential ownership, they are well maintained. They provide views within the village, echoing earlier times, framing the focal points of Church corner and the Old Rectory. Some protected trees of considerable age include a particularly impressive one in 018. Sheep graze in 016, chickens in 014, cattle in 013.

7.72. Historic significance. This area was never developed, possibly due to its propensity to flood before the flood defence was installed in the 1980s. An Ancient Bridge (early 15th C) at the western edge of 013 links the medieval village north of the river to the Castle Site (scheduled monument, early 14th C). The Baptist Chapel (early 19th C) at north-west side of 014 was a regionally important centre for the Baptist community. The river Jordan was redirected and culverted to protect the Chapel: there are traces of the old bridge near the Chapel in the verge of Griffin Road between 014 and 017.

7.73. Recreational value. Use for community events: 017 will host the annual fete, and a new pedestrian gate has been installed for that purpose. 016 is used as a car park for large village events. No other part of the village can support community activity, there is no “village green” of the traditional kind.

7.74. Tranquillity. There is limited vehicle traffic, the village is distant from trunk roads, sounds are deadened by trees and hedges. Only birdsong can normally be heard, with occasional distant cattle.

7.75. Richness of wildlife. The spaces form a continuous corridor with a tree belt, running along the river whose banks are left wild. This tree belt forms an important habitat for the birds that are seen in the surrounding fields: skylarks, yellowhammers, fieldfare, and redwings. There are significant numbers of red-listed birds: a starling murmuration of 200-250 birds each winter; large numbers of song and mistle thrushes; house sparrow colonies in the bordering houses. Western Barbastelle, a near-threatened bat species, is regularly recorded in the village. Plot 015 provides an important environment for wildlife.

7.76. Characteristic of village. These spaces firmly place Braybrooke in its rural setting, in the village but of the countryside. Residents walking around the village, and particularly to and from the few community buildings (Church, Chapel, Village Hall, Pub) pass through the green spaces and find them calming, restorative of perspective and mental health. Children stop to look at the cows, sheep, and chickens.

d) Local in character and not an extensive tract of land.

7.77. It is very unusual for Northamptonshire villages to have this configuration of surviving undeveloped streamside meadows, paddocks and (20th century) gardens separating two parts of the settlement. This layout is known to have remained effectively unchanged since medieval times, and possibly since Braybrooke village's foundation in the 5th century.

7.78. The total area of the Local Green Space is 2.8 hectares.

POLICY ENV 1: LOCAL GREEN SPACES

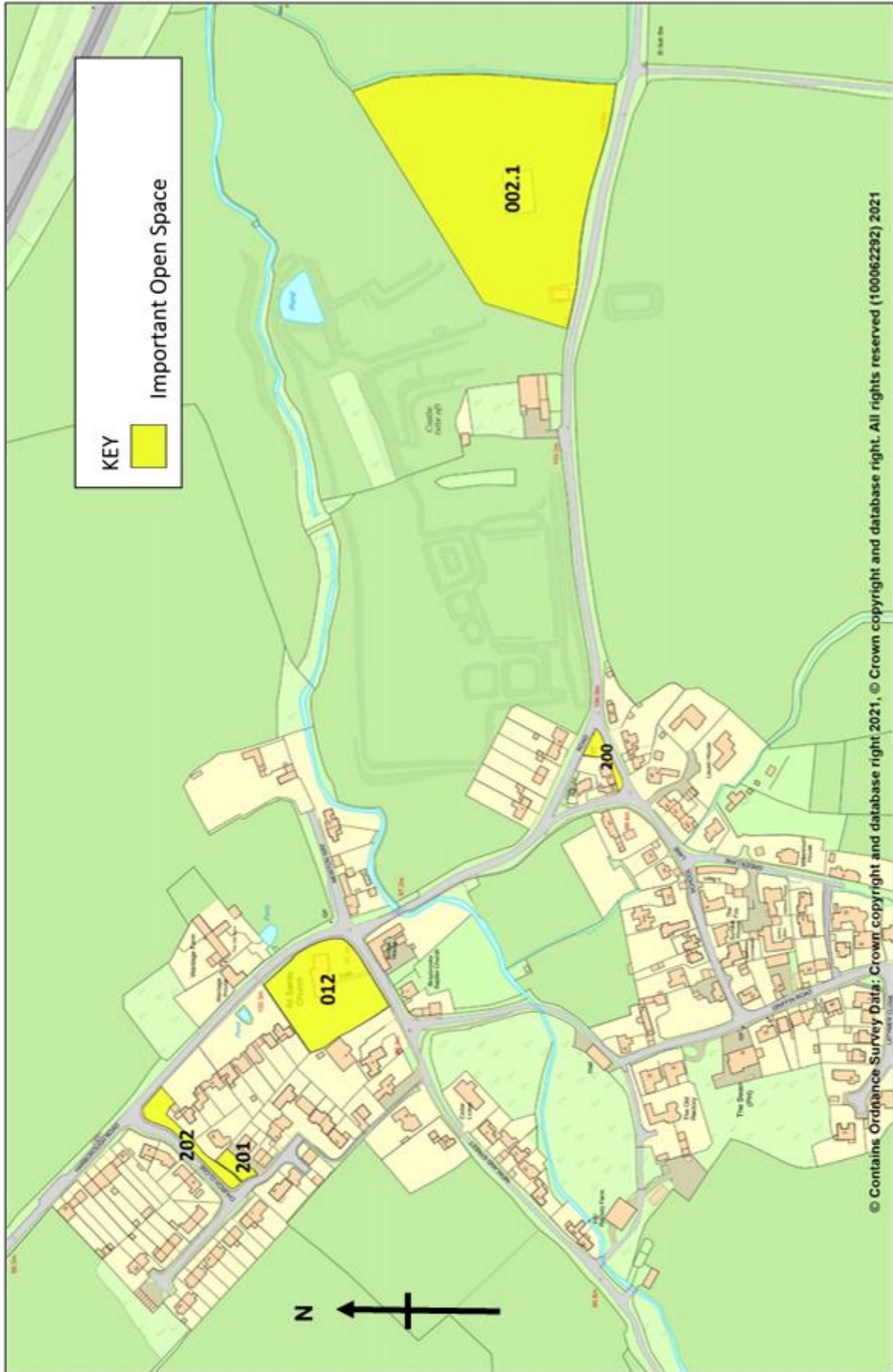
Development proposals that would result in the loss of, or have an adverse effect on, the following Local Green Spaces (map Figure 5) will not be permitted unless consistent with national Green Belt policy:

- River Jordan banks east (plot 013; area 0.5 ha)
- River Jordan banks central (plots 014/015/016; 1.2 ha)
- River Jordan banks west (plots 017/018; 1.1 ha)

will not be supported unless the open space is replaced by at least equivalent provision in an equally suitable location, or unless it can be demonstrated that the open space is no longer valued or required by the community.

- Braybrooke Cricket Club ground (site 002.1; site 03 in KBC Playing Pitch Strategy (2020))
- All Saints churchyard (012; site 493 in KBC Open Space Audit and Needs Assessment (2020))
- The Green, School Lane (200; *amenity open space*)
- Chase Park, Church Close (201; children and young people/*amenity open space*)
- Church Close corner and verge (202; *amenity open space*)

Figure 6: Important Open Spaces



Sites of natural environment significance

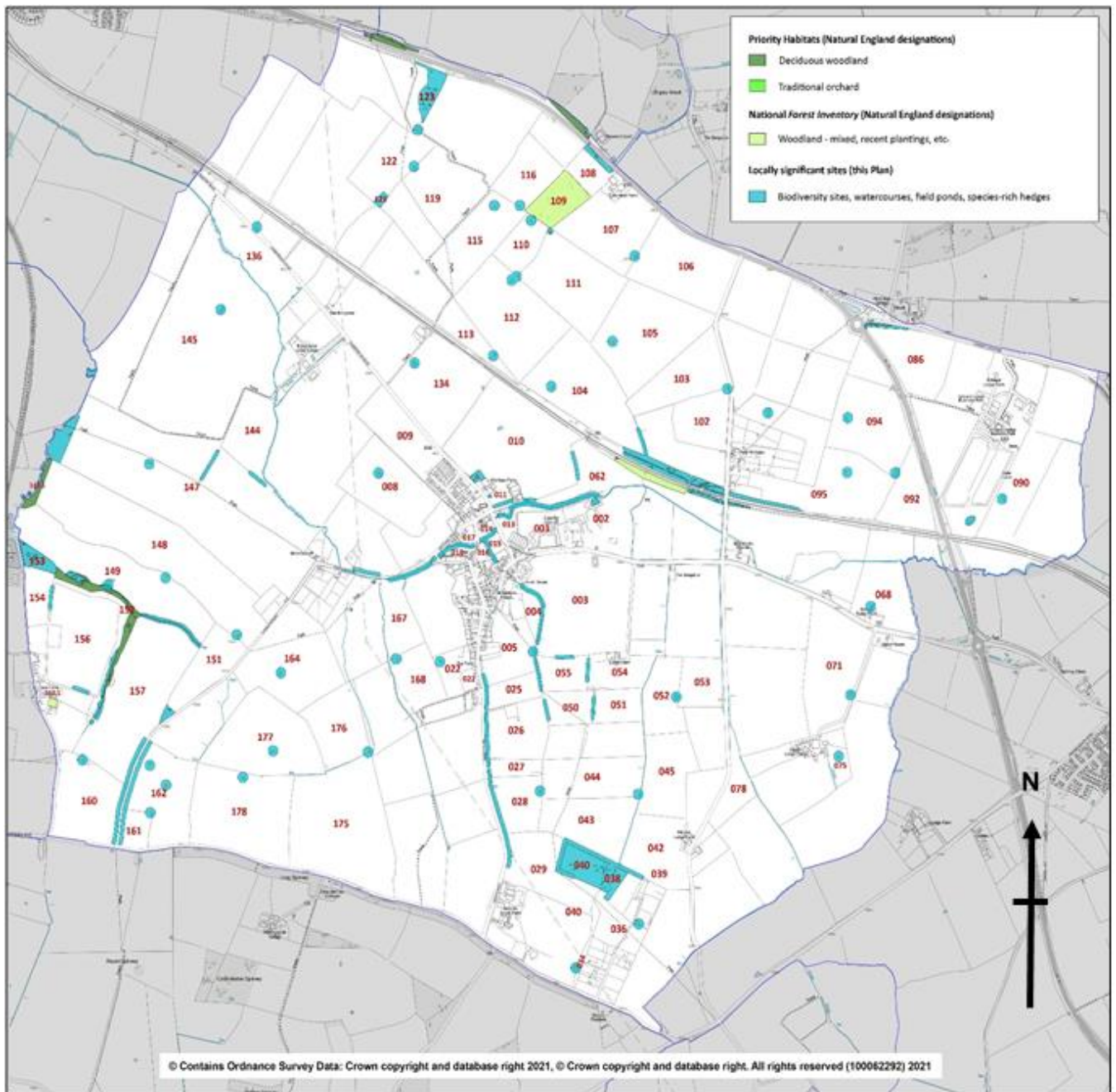
7.80. A group of sites in Braybrooke are characterised by natural environment features of at least local significance. They comprise a) sites where *priority habitats* occur, or which have been listed in the national *Forest Inventory* (both Natural England designations); and b) sites identified during the fieldwork for this Neighbourhood Plan as being of high biodiversity significance in the context of the Plan Area. The map (Figure 7) shows their locations; details in Appendix 6. Note that, although it is a NPPF requirement that Local Planning Authorities have such data for planning purposes, no habitat and biodiversity site designations (including Local Wildlife Sites) by Northamptonshire Biodiversity Records Centre (NBRC) are shown on the relevant map (https://maps.northamptonshire.gov.uk/Environment_and_planning/Habitats_and_Local_Wildlife_Site); this indicates absence of surveying, not absence of natural environment features at this level, and this Plan rectifies the omission by identifying sites and features of local biodiversity significance here, and in Figure 8 (Policy ENV 4).

7.81. Policy ENV 3 delivers site-specific compliance in the Plan Area with the relevant North Northamptonshire Council policies, the Wildlife & Countryside Act 1981 (as amended), the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006, the Habitats and Species Regulations 2017-2019, and the UK Environment Act 2021.

POLICY ENV 3: SITES AND FEATURES OF NATURAL ENVIRONMENT SIGNIFICANCE

The sites and features mapped here (Figure 7) have been identified as being of at least local significance for their natural environment significance. They are ecologically important in their own right, make a local contribution to carbon sequestration, and are locally valued. Development proposals resulting in any significant harm to, or loss of, these sites will be resisted unless it can be demonstrated that the local benefit of the proposal outweighs the harm.

Figure 7: Sites of natural environment significance



Woodland, notable trees and hedges

7.82. Although Braybrooke does not have much woodland, trees and hedges have an important role in the appearance and character of the parish.

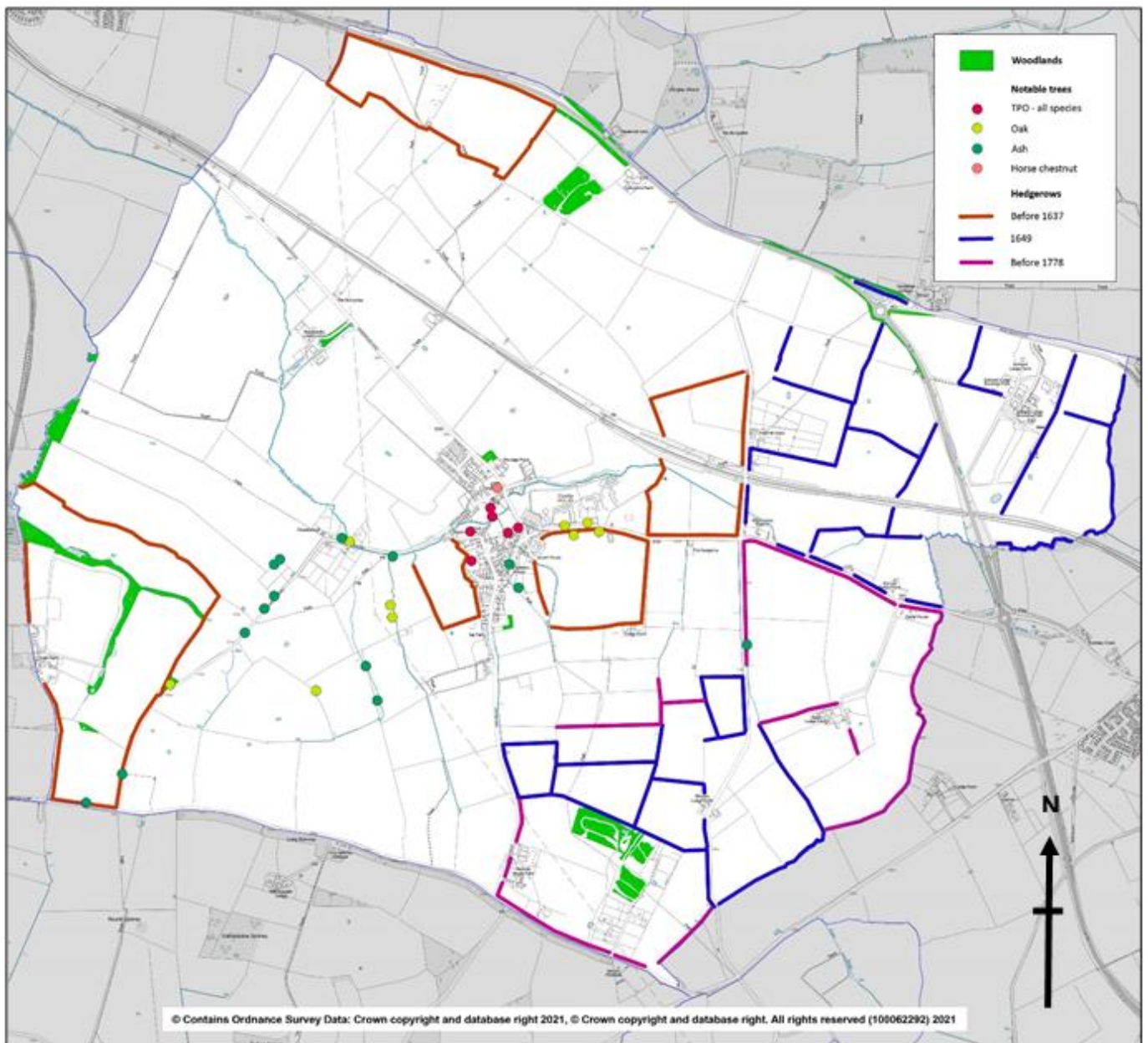
7.83. There are no large woodlands; the only significant areas are those adjoining Waterloo Lodge in the south-east, natural colonisation along the railway line in the centre of the parish, and a recently planted area in the north. There are, however, many small clumps of trees attached to hedgerows, such as a small group of oaks by the Jurassic Way in the west, all of which afford protection for wildlife. There are still many large standard oaks and ashes in the hedgerows that line the lanes.

7.84. The village has a good range of specimen and notable trees, both conifer and broadleaf. There are six TPOs (two walnuts, two horse chestnuts, a sycamore, and a magnificent copper beech) and other notables such as the horse chestnut in the Churchyard and the remaining two ash trees around Green Lane.

7.85. Hedges are an important component of the Plan Area's landscape, provide much-needed habitat for declining farmland and woodland species, and (thanks to information from the surviving archival documentation about land use, ownership, field names and enclosures) are of locally high historical significance. Application of the Hooper method of hedgerow dating shows that several hedgerows in the Plan Area (with 6-7 species per 30 metres) are likely to date from before the English Civil War, and that there were three clear phases of hedgerow establishment coinciding with successive enclosures of the open fields.

7.86. The Policy refers to BS5837 which is the industry standard tree survey that should be undertaken as part of preparation of all development proposals where there are trees etc. on-site.

Figure 8: Woodland, notable trees and hedges with biodiversity and historical significance



POLICY ENV 4: WOODLAND, NOTABLE TREES AND HEDGES

Woodland, notable trees and hedges of arboricultural, biodiversity, historical or landscape importance (including, but not restricted to, those shown in Figure 8), should be protected from loss or damage in development proposals and integrated into their design. Proposals which use trees and hedges to enhance their appearance, amenity and biodiversity value will be supported. As appropriate, proposals should be accompanied by a tree survey (BS5837 standard or its replacement) that identifies woodland, notable trees and hedges on the site and establishes their health and longevity. Where damage or loss is unavoidable, the developer should provide replacement plantings at a level that delivers net biodiversity gain.

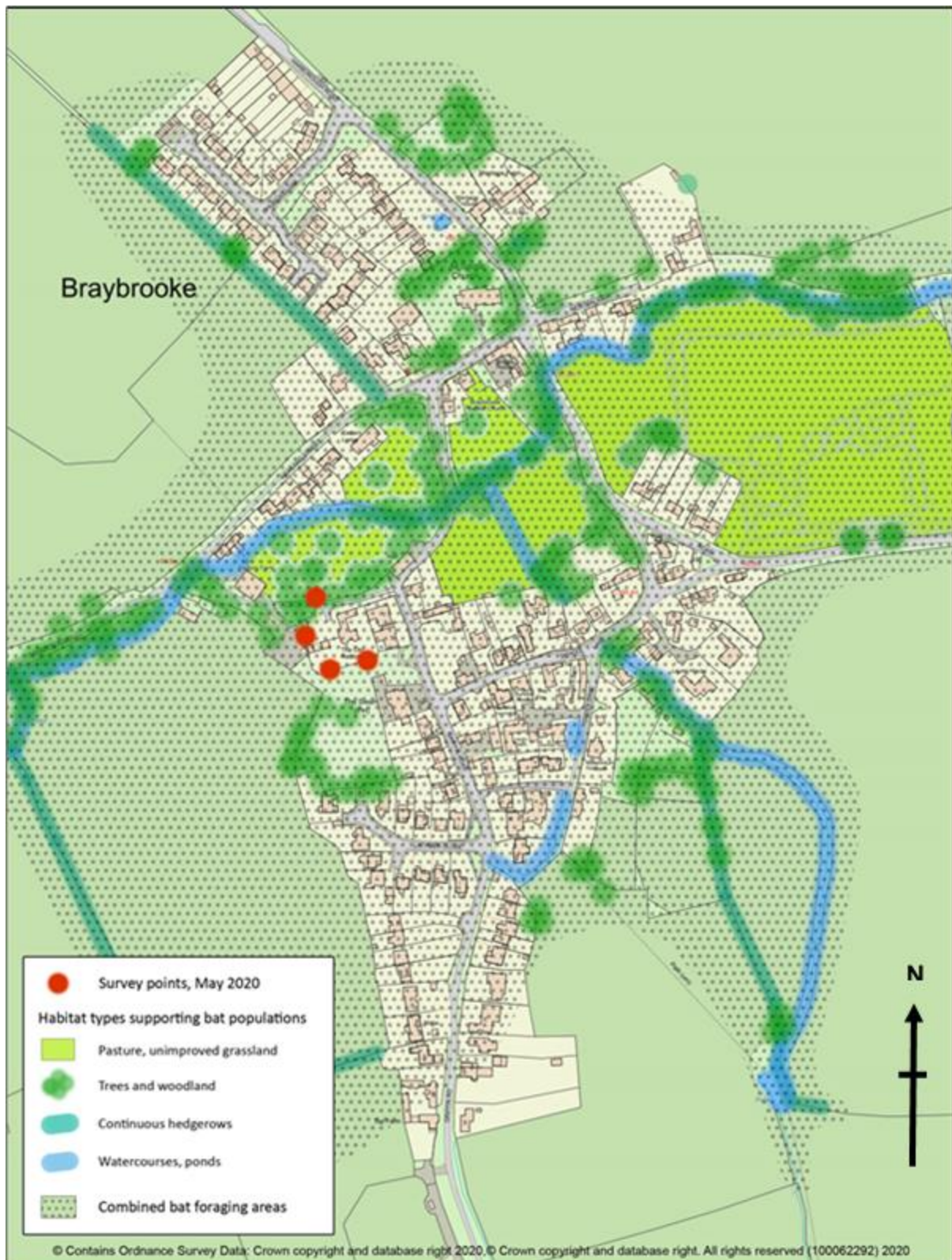
Bat conservation

7.87. The Plan Area appears to be one of the most important for bats in the North Northamptonshire Council area. A survey of bats in Braybrooke by N. Cossa (Bat Recorder, Leicestershire & Rutland Wildlife Trust) in September 2020 (see Appendix 7) recorded bats by audio detection at a group of four locations in the village. At least seven bat species were recorded, including one national rarity, while the various species are known to require a wide range of foraging habitats and types of roosting sites. These comprise notable trees (in gardens and the countryside), grazing land, parkland and gardens, deciduous woodland, older buildings and – of particular significance in view of the species list – watercourses and ponds. Details of the bat records referred to here are available in Appendix 7.

“The 18 nights of recording has produced a large number of records which indicates that the areas very important for bats, especially as they appear to remain in the area most of the night, foraging on a plentiful supply of insects. The six species recorded at this location including the barbastelle bat is interesting as the different species have different roost and foraging requirements – roost in buildings or trees, feeding around trees or feeding out in the open. The range of species is likely to be due to the wide range of suitable habitat in the recording area. It would be really important to retain as much of this habitat as possible.”

7.88. Figure 9 is an informed interpretation of the survey results. It shows the locations of the main habitats in the village that are known to be needed by the range of bat species recorded; indeed, it could be argued that their extent in Braybrooke village is a significant explanation for the bat species diversity here. The conclusion to be drawn from this survey for planning purposes is that all development proposals in the Plan Area should be assumed to have at least some potential deleterious effect on local bats (breeding, roosting, hibernating, foraging) unless the opposite can be shown to be the case.

Figure 9: Bats in Braybrooke, September 2020.



NOTE: this map shows only the presumed situation at the date of survey. It should not be used as a substitute for the survey(s) required to accompany planning proposals in the Plan Area

7.89. English legislation (Wildlife and Countryside Act (1981) (as amended), and the Conservation of Habitats and Species regulations (2017) (as amended), Natural England standing advice on protection of bats, and building regulations and best practice should all be referred to when development proposals in the Plan Area are under consideration. The following Policy deals with the factors on which bat conservation relies:

- Availability of roosting and breeding site opportunities
- Availability of foraging and commuting habitat (including connectivity)
- Appropriate management and protection of existing roosts and areas
- Appropriate artificial lighting

Sources: Leicestershire & Rutland Environmental Records Centre *Guidance Note*; Institute of Lighting Practitioners/Bat Conservation Trust *Guidance Note 8 Bats and artificial lighting*.

POLICY ENV 5: BAT CONSERVATION

Proposals that are likely to have a direct or indirect effect on bats shall be supported by an up-to-date bat survey showing, for areas within and adjacent to the development site, known bat habitat areas, potential bat habitat areas (those of a type of habitat that supports bats) and sensitive areas (providing roosting sites).

Based on the results, the development should:

- a) in known bat habitat areas, not incorporate exterior artificial lighting (on buildings or open areas) unless demonstrably essential
- b) in known or potential bat habitat areas, not remove trees unless demonstrably essential
- c) in all sensitive areas, apply mitigation methods in the design and location of artificial lighting using current best practice in respect of dark buffers, illuminance levels, zonation, luminaire specifications, curfew times, site configuration and screening
- d) in all locations, incorporate integral or external bat boxes in an agreed ratio of boxes to number of buildings or site size.

Biodiversity and habitat connectivity

7.90. It might be said that Braybrooke is a 'typical' area of English Midlands countryside because it has no nationally important wildlife hotspots, and thus that it has little or no biodiversity significance to be taken into account in the Planning system. This would be a misunderstanding of the concept of biodiversity. England's biodiversity is entirely and only the sum of the wildlife in all of its individual parishes: Braybrooke is as important in this regard as every other parish, and residents want it to play its essential part in protecting what remains of England's threatened and diminishing biodiversity.

7.91. Connectivity is an essential component of biodiversity. Isolated populations of animals and plants are at risk of destruction or of simply 'dying out'. Wildlife Corridors aim to re-connect populations and habitats within parishes and more widely. A wildlife corridor providing this connectivity in Braybrooke between identified sites of biodiversity significance and centred on the River Jordan and its main tributaries is mapped (indicatively) in this Plan (Figure 10) for consideration in the planning system.

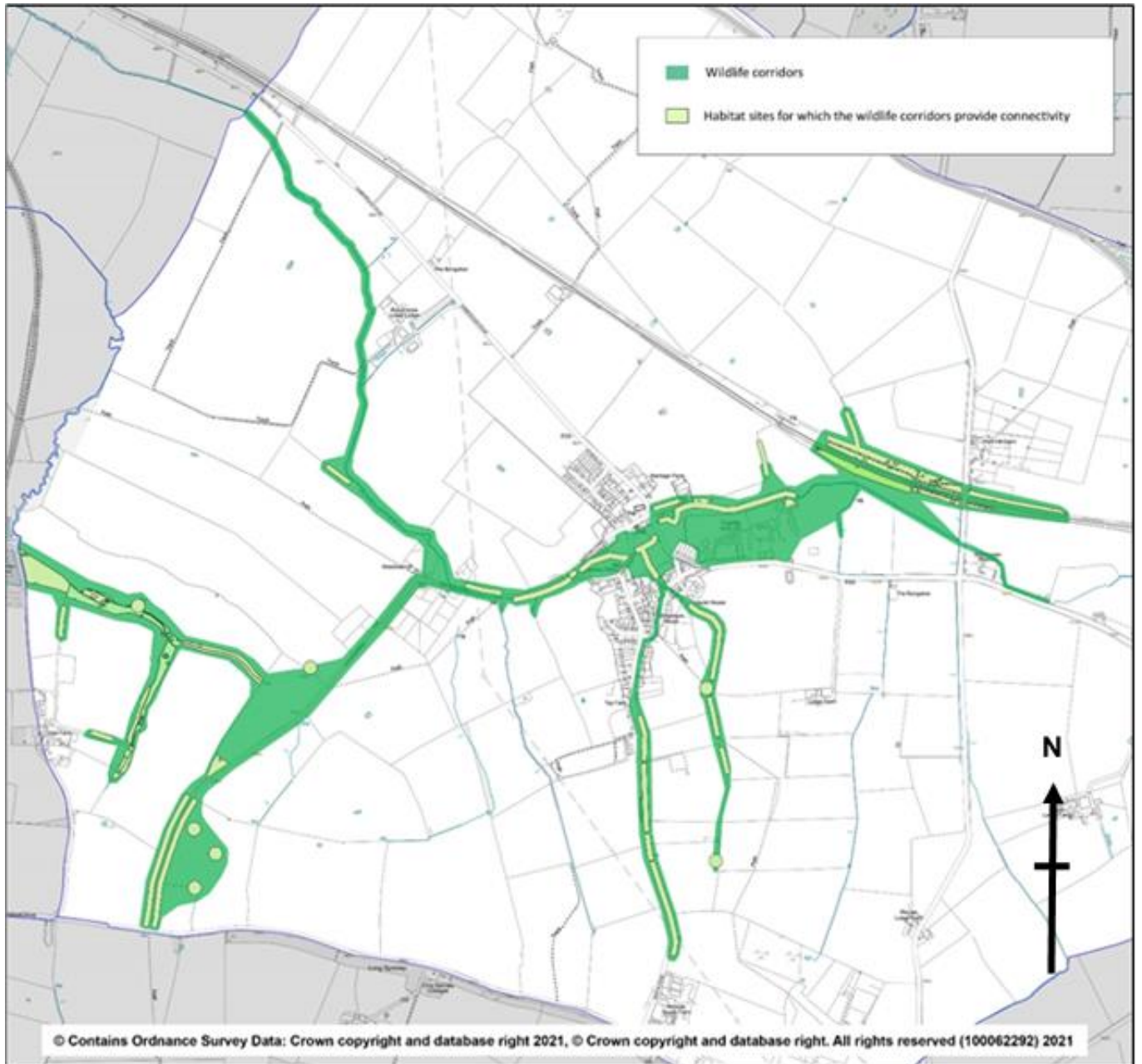
7.92. While Policy ENV 3 delivers site-specific compliance in the Plan Area with the relevant North Northamptonshire Council policies, the Wildlife & Countryside Act 1981 (as amended), the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006, the Habitats and Species Regulations 2017-2019 and the UK Environment Act 2021, this Policy (ENV 6) does the same for strategic planning and future development proposals across the Plan Area. The Policy is explicitly supported by National Planning Policy Framework (2021) paragraphs 174 (a) and (d); 175; 179 and 180(a).

7.93. The community also expects all planning strategies, proposals and decisions affecting Braybrooke to comply with the requirements of the Climate Change Act 2008, to follow the spirit of the Paris Agreement (UK ratification 2017) and the UK's 25 year environment plan (2018), and to plan for biodiversity net gain through the mechanisms described in the Environment Act 2021 and subsequent regulation.

POLICY ENV 6 BIODIVERSITY AND HABITAT CONNECTIVITY

Development proposals shall safeguard significant habitats and species. Development proposals should not adversely affect the habitat connectivity provided by the wildlife corridors identified in Figure 10.

Figure 10: Braybrooke Wildlife Corridors

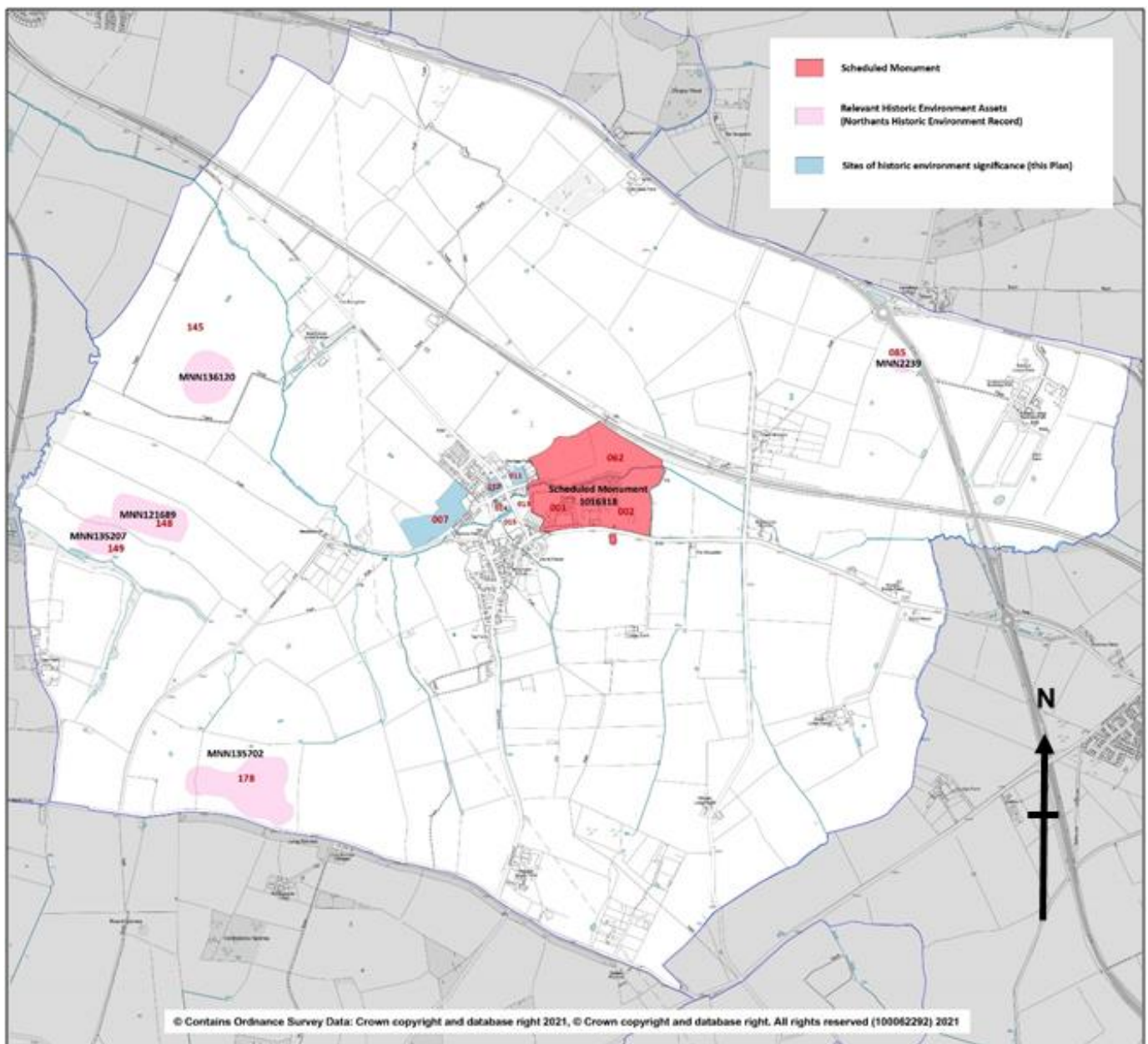


Sites and features of historical environment significance

7.94. A group of sites are already designated or have been identified during preparation of the Neighbourhood Plan, for their historical significance. The map (Figure 11) shows their locations; detail in Appendix 6.

7.95. These historic environment sites comprise a) sites with *extant and visible* archaeological or historical features or *proven buried archaeology*, as recorded in the Historic England and Northamptonshire *Historic Environment Records* databases, b) other sites of historical and social environment significance identified locally for this Plan.

Figure 11: Sites and features of historic environment significance



NOTE: for ridge and furrow see Figure 13.2, Policy ENV 7

POLICY ENV 7: SITES OF HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT SIGNIFICANCE

The sites listed here and mapped in Figure 11 have been identified as being of at least local significance for their historical features. The features are extant and have visible expression or there is proven buried archaeology on the site, and they are locally valued. These designated and non-designated heritage assets should be safeguarded as set out in the NPPF.

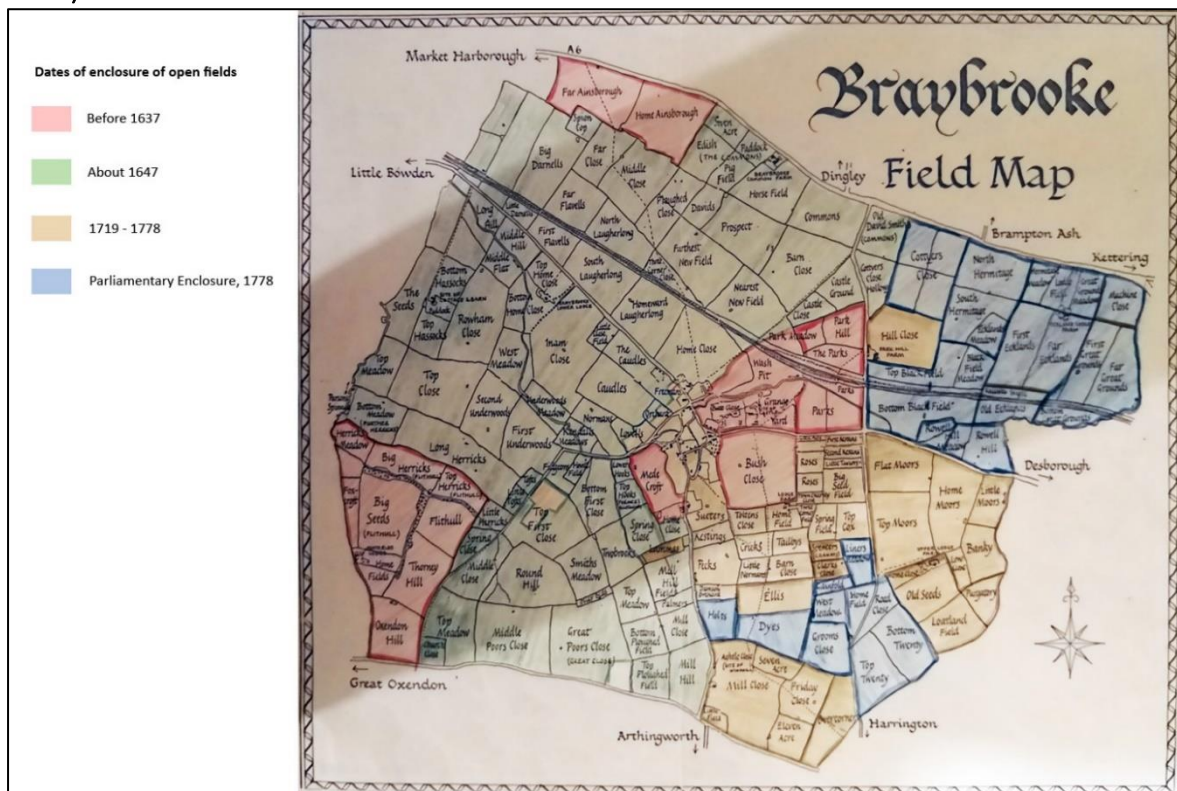
- Scheduled Monument 21674 Braybrooke Castle (inventory references 001, 002, 010 (part))
- Northants Historic Environment Record MNN136120 Possible Romano-British settlement (145)
- Northants Historic Environment Record MNN121689 Possible Prehistoric boundary ditch (148)
- Northants Historic Environment Record MNN135207 Possible Saxon settlement (149)
- Northants Historic Environment Record MNN135702 Possible late Iron Age/Romano-British settlement (178)
- Northants Historic Environment Record MMN2239 Possible Prehist/Romano-British settlement (085)
- Site identified locally: Lovells - medieval earthworks (shrunken village) (007)
- Site identified locally: medieval earthworks (shrunken village and lanes) (011)
- Site identified locally: churchyard of All Saints church (012)
- Site identified locally: Old course of River Jordan (014, 015)

Ridge and furrow

7.96. The medieval township of Braybrooke was primarily agricultural and, beginning in the 8th or 9th century AD, was farmed using the *Open Field* system. All the open land, other than small fields (closes) backing onto the houses, meadows in stream valleys and a few patches of woodland or waste, was worked in a seasonal and yearly rotation of arable crops (cereals, beans), grazing and fallow. Medieval ploughs were pulled by oxen and because they were not reversible, the soil was always turned rightwards as the plough team progressed up and down the furlongs, to produce a corrugated pattern of ridges and furrows whose dimensions increased with every season.

7.97 The open field system was practised for most of the medieval period until changes in land ownership and use gave rise to a change from large communal open fields to enclosed, privately-owned smaller fields with hedged boundaries, and a change from arable to pastoral (livestock) farming. The land in the Plan Area was enclosed (Figure 12) in this way in several phases, beginning in the Stuart and Commonwealth periods and ending with Braybrooke's Parliamentary Enclosure in 1778.

Figure 12: Dates of enclosure of Braybrooke's medieval open fields (map ©Geoff Pitcher, 1988)



7.98. The result of the enclosures, as well as being socially disruptive, was to ‘fossilise’ the ridges and furrows under grass and hedgerows, and this situation persisted until the mid-20th century, when a second agricultural revolution after the Second World War effectively reversed the first one. British governments, later the European Union, encouraged farmers, mainly through subsidies, to plough the pastures and turn them over to intensive arable production. Wherever this happened, modern reversible ploughs quickly obliterated the ridge and furrow. In most English open field parishes, the loss of ridge and furrow since 1950 has been over 90%. In the late 1990s, English Heritage (now Historic England), realising the scale of this destruction, undertook the first of a series of surveys (*‘Turning the Plough’*) across the Midlands, including Northamptonshire, and made recommendations for protection and management. Research using old maps and documents by Hill et al for the Rockingham Forest Trust and a Royal Commission study suggests that despite the age of early enclosure phases most of the parish’s original ridge and furrow (some 620 hectares) survived under permanent pasture until after the second world war.

7.99. The extent of ridge and furrow in Braybrooke mapped in the late 1990s for the *Turning the Plough* (Historic England and Northamptonshire CC) survey (Figure 13.1) provided the baseline for a new survey undertaken as part of the inventory for this Plan in 2021 (Figure 13.2). The summary results show the decline since World War II and since 1999; although the 2021 survey identified on the ground some areas missed by the 1999 study, the situation is now as follows:

1950s	[estimated] 620 ha
1999	c.85 ha
2021	c.35 ha

7.100. Rare survival of comprehensive archival (maps and documents) evidence for the layout of the medieval open fields and the history of their enclosure (Foard, Partida and Hall 2006, *Historic landscape of Braybrooke* in *An Atlas of the Medieval and Early Modern Landscape*, Rockingham Forest Trust) increases the historical and heritage value of the six fields in the Plan Area with still-surviving ridge and furrow:

“What should ... be given protection are the ridge and furrow earthworks, especially those immediately north of the existing Scheduled area. This is not only because they are well preserved, but also because they can be directly related to a very detailed open field strip map ... such a combined potential is [a] relative rarity anywhere”

Foard, Partida and Hall, 2006 *Historic landscape of Braybrooke*

7.101. In English legislation ridge and furrow fields (except for the few that are Scheduled Monuments) are not statutorily protected, despite recognition that, in view of the level of loss since the mid- 20th century, *“as the open field system was once commonplace in NW Europe, these [surviving] sites take on an international importance”* (English Heritage, 2001).

7.102. While the six individual fields with surviving ridge and furrow in Braybrooke are not claimed to be of international importance, their rarity across the Midlands and their relationship with the other important medieval heritage assets in the Plan Area means that any further, avoidable, loss would be irreversibly detrimental. In conformity with paragraph 200 of the National Planning Policy Framework (including footnote 68) and following the recommendation of Historic England, all surviving ridge and furrow in the Plan Area (Figure 13.2) should now be regarded as a non-designated heritage asset and taken into account in the planning system as the visible evidence of a component of national heritage comparable in significance to that of surviving medieval buildings. In future, and whenever possible, increased local housing need or new targets required at a higher level in the planning system should only be fulfilled by allocating development to available sites where there is no surviving ridge and furrow.

POLICY ENV 8: RIDGE AND FURROW

The areas of ridge and furrow earthworks shown on Figure 13.2 are identified as locally valued, non-designated heritage assets. They should be safeguarded as set out in the NPPF. In determining a proposal, the decision shall be a balanced judgement with regard to the scale of any harm or loss to the ridge and furrow as identified.

Figure 13.1: Ridge and furrow, c.1999
(in Northants Historic Environment Record (*Open Fields* project) for *turning the Plough* survey, NCC/English Heritage)

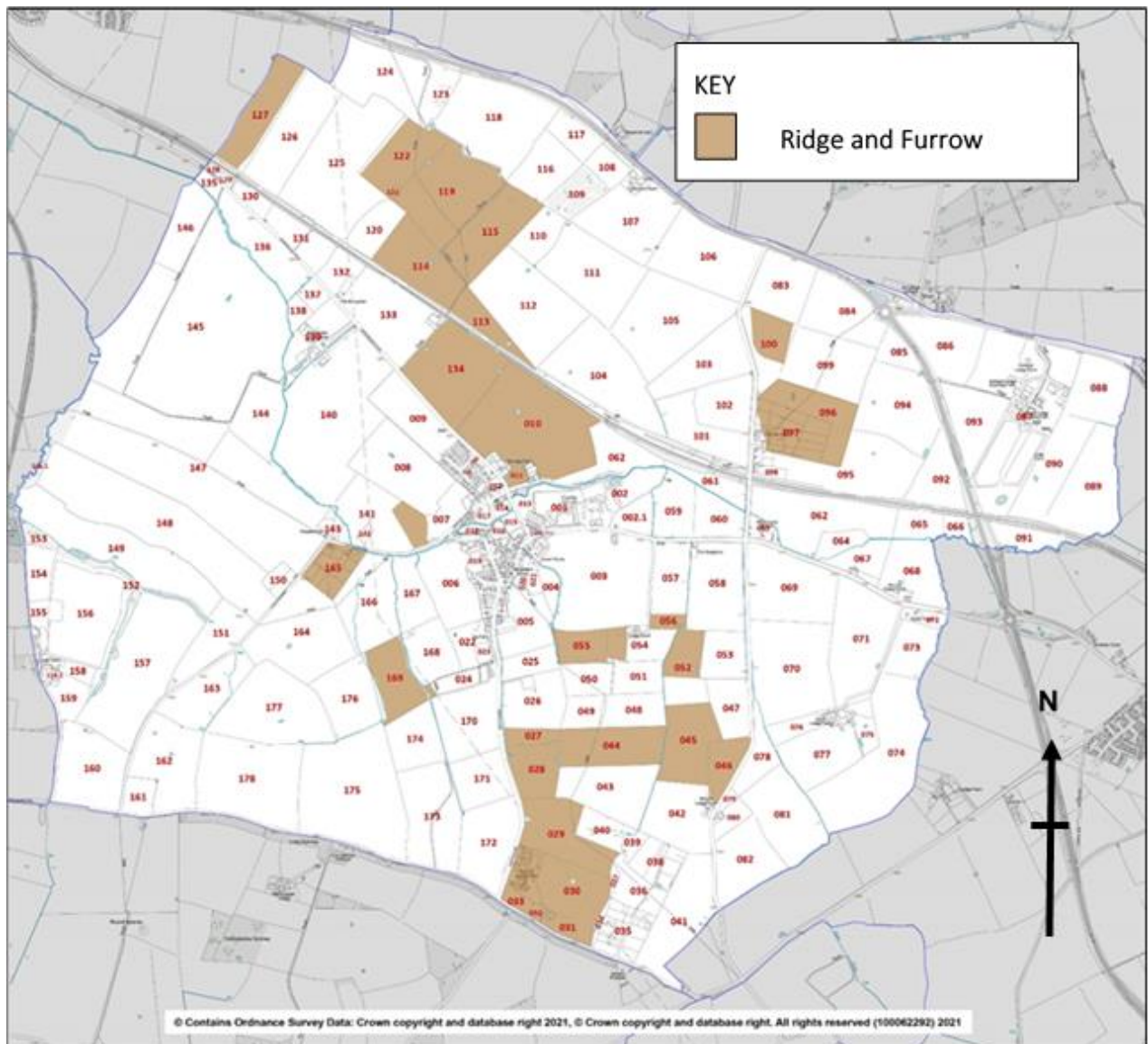
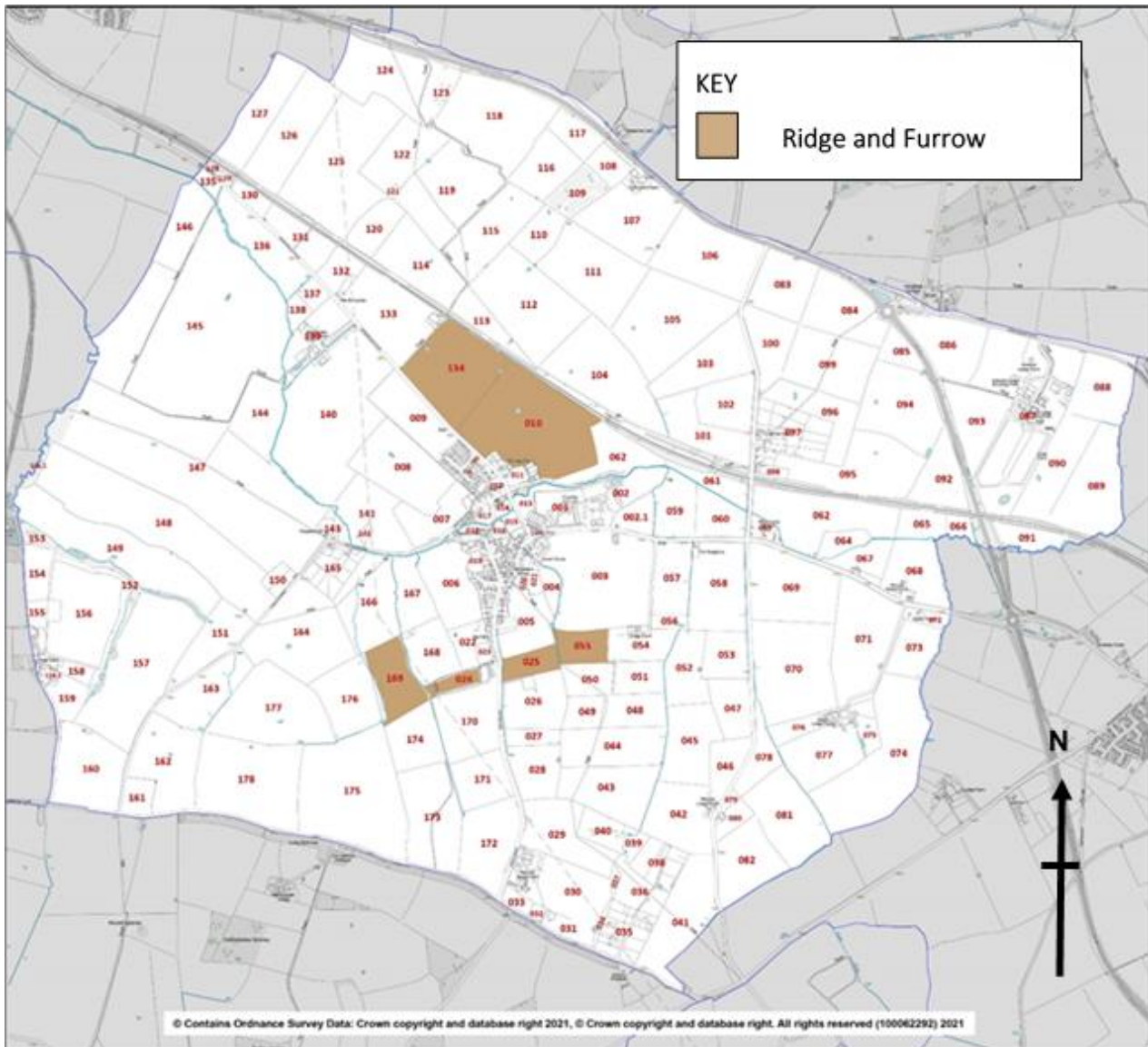


Figure 13.2: Ridge and furrow, 2021 (this Plan)

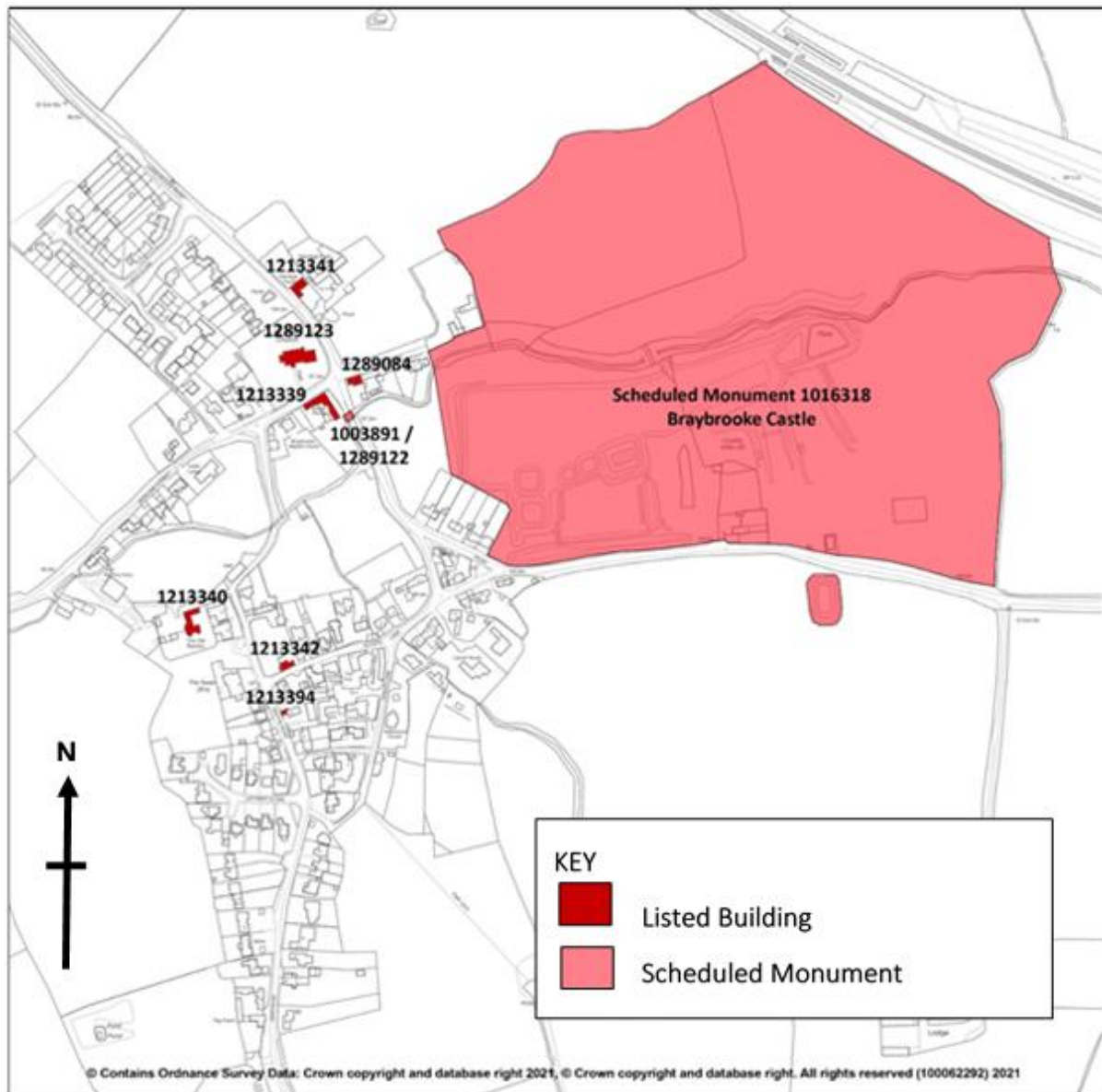


Statutorily protected heritage assets

7.103. The following nine buildings and structures in the Plan Area have statutory protection through Scheduling and/or Listing at Grade II* or II. They are listed here for reference and to note that new development will be required to take into account their *settings*, as defined on a case-by-case basis by Historic England. Full details and descriptions are to be found on the Historic England website. Their locations are shown at Figure 14.

- Braybrooke Castle (Scheduled Monument: UID 1016318)
- Wantage House (Grade II: UID 1213341)
- Church of All Saints (Grade II*: UID 1289123)
- Braybrooke Bridge (Grade II: UID 1003891; and Scheduled Monument: UID 1289122)
- Jordan House, 2 Newton Way (Grade II: UID 1289084)
- Bridge House (Grade II: UID 1213339)
- The Old Rectory (Grade II: UID 1213340)
- Pipwell Cottage (Grade II: UID 1213342)
- Bleak House (Grade II: UID 1213394)

Figure 14: Statutorily protected heritage assets



Braybrooke Conservation Area and locally significant heritage assets

7.104. A Conservation Area covering the historic core of Braybrooke (as defined in the Northamptonshire Historic Environment Record) and adjacent areas of relevant heritage value was designated by Kettering Borough Council in 1985 following a detailed Appraisal, a public meeting in the Village Hall on 31 July 1985, and amendments responding to comments submitted by residents. The published Appraisal identified and mapped a number of buildings of local significance (for their architecture, history, and contribution to the character of the village), and – in common with all Conservation Areas in England – the merits of these buildings were an integral, explicit part of the Conservation Area designation. The ‘area of special architectural interest’ and ‘character or appearance’ of historic Braybrooke and the



7.105. During preparation of the Neighbourhood Plan it became clear that there had been numerous detailed changes to the village since 1985. Because a Neighbourhood Plan is not empowered to do so, Community Action ENV 1 records the community's wish that the Conservation Area be reviewed at the earliest opportunity. An informal appraisal of locally significant buildings ('local heritage assets') was carried out, but the decision was taken to rely on the existing protection provided by the legislation. In anticipation of a collaboration between the community and NNC on an update of the Conservation area, the following general statement has been drafted.

7.106. The Conservation Area contains Listed Buildings (Historic England) and a number of other unlisted buildings which, although now interleaved between more recent developments, echo the history of the community, preserve its atmosphere, and form the skeleton of its shape. Most have been sympathetically updated for modern living without losing their character. They fall into three categories:

7.107. *Farmhouses and their outbuildings* Mainly constructed in the wake of 18th century enclosures, these retain their ancient footprints and historic shape. In addition to the (listed) Wantage House, Bridge House and Bleak House, there are The Elms (19th C) opposite the Church, The Old Bakehouse (18th C) at 21 Griffin Road, and The Firs (18th C) in School Lane with its updated barn now called Buadans Barn.

7.108. *Worker's cottages* Many cottages were demolished in the post war period as no longer suitable for habitation, but several groups remain and were converted and extended to support modern living while retaining their link with the past: Green Lane Cottage (16th C) in Green Lane, Castle Cottage (early 19th C) on Desborough Road, The Walnuts (18th C) in School Lane, Appin House in Newton Way, Pipwell Cottage in School Lane, Cotterbury (18th C) in Newland Street.

7.109. *Community buildings* The 17th Century Swan public house in Griffin Road is once again thatched and echoes the listed Pipwell Cottage opposite. The original early Victorian village school and schoolhouse have become the Village Hall; it was replaced as a school by the Arts and Crafts "Old School" and "Old Schoolhouse" that are now handsome residences in School Lane. The Baptist Chapel in Griffin Road, next to The Elms, is of considerable historical significance as the purpose-built centre of the late 18th Century non-conformist community in the area. And Bank House (16th Century) at the corner of Griffin Road and School Lane once contained in succession a bakehouse, a club house, and the shop and Post Office.

7.110. Other notable structures are the Millennium Monument on the Village Green – a modern gesture of the community's respect for local history – and the footings and other remains of WWII ordnance stores bordering the narrow rural roads around the village.

7.111. Braybrooke has had a long and relatively uneventful history, but these remaining links to that history are critically important to its character and are valued by its residents. They need to be protected, but in a way that makes them useful and not as museum pieces.

COMMUNITY ACTION ENV1:

The Parish Council will work with the community and North Northamptonshire Council to support a review of the Conservation Area (1985) in light of changes.

Important views

7.112. Consultation during the Neighbourhood Plan's preparation identified a widely held wish to protect Braybrooke's rural setting, in particular its visual relationship with the surrounding landscape, including its location in the landscape of Natural England National Character Area 89 *Northamptonshire Vales*.

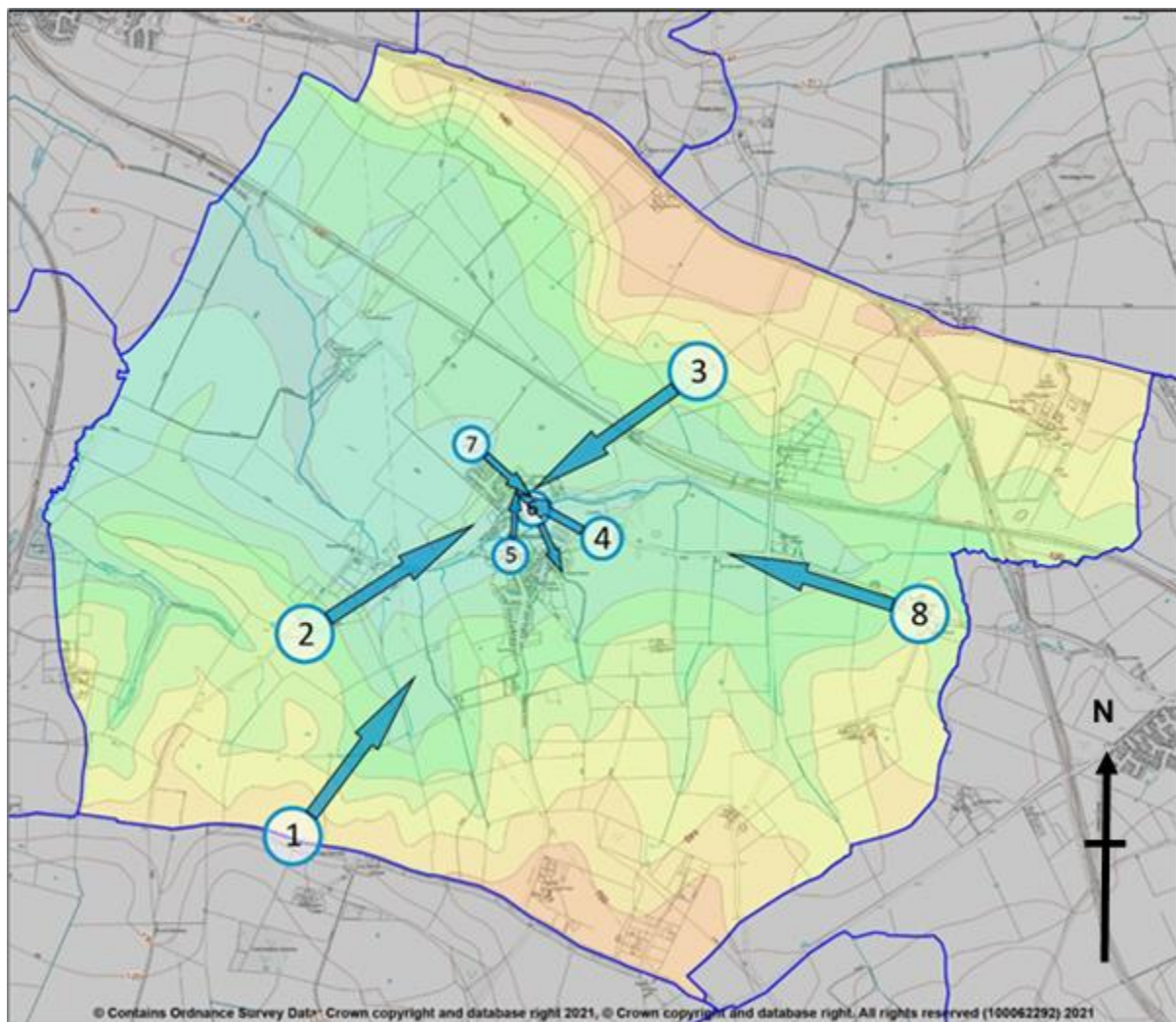
7.113. One of the main ways in which residents expressed this wish was by describing several highly valued views within and around the village and toward the surrounding countryside. These consultation findings were supported by fieldwork which confirmed the sightlines of the suggested views and mapped them (below, Figure 16, with supporting photographic evidence in Appendix 8). The community's objective of protecting the best views is also supported by the Braybrooke Village Design Statement (2005).

POLICY ENV 9: IMPORTANT VIEWS

The sites listed below and as identified in Figure 16 are important to the setting and character of the village. Proposals should protect and where possible, enhance them. Development which would have a significant adverse impact on the identified views will not be supported.

1. Panoramic view northeast from Oxendon Road to Braybrooke village
2. North-northeast from footpath GC9 from Oxendon Road, across the fields to the village and Old Rectory
3. Southwest from the Jurassic Way long-distance path, over the railway to the village in its valley, to the hills on the southern boundary
4. West from Desborough Road across Braybrooke Castle Scheduled Monument, the historic core of the village (three Listed Buildings), the parish church and Jordan House
5. Heart of the Local Green Space, north from the second River Jordan crossing with the church spire as the central landmark
6. From the medieval bridge southeast along Desborough Road, Local Green Space on either side
7. Gateway view of the village from Harborough Road
8. Westwards vista taking in the whole parish east to west down the River Jordan valley with the village its centre

Figure 16: Important views



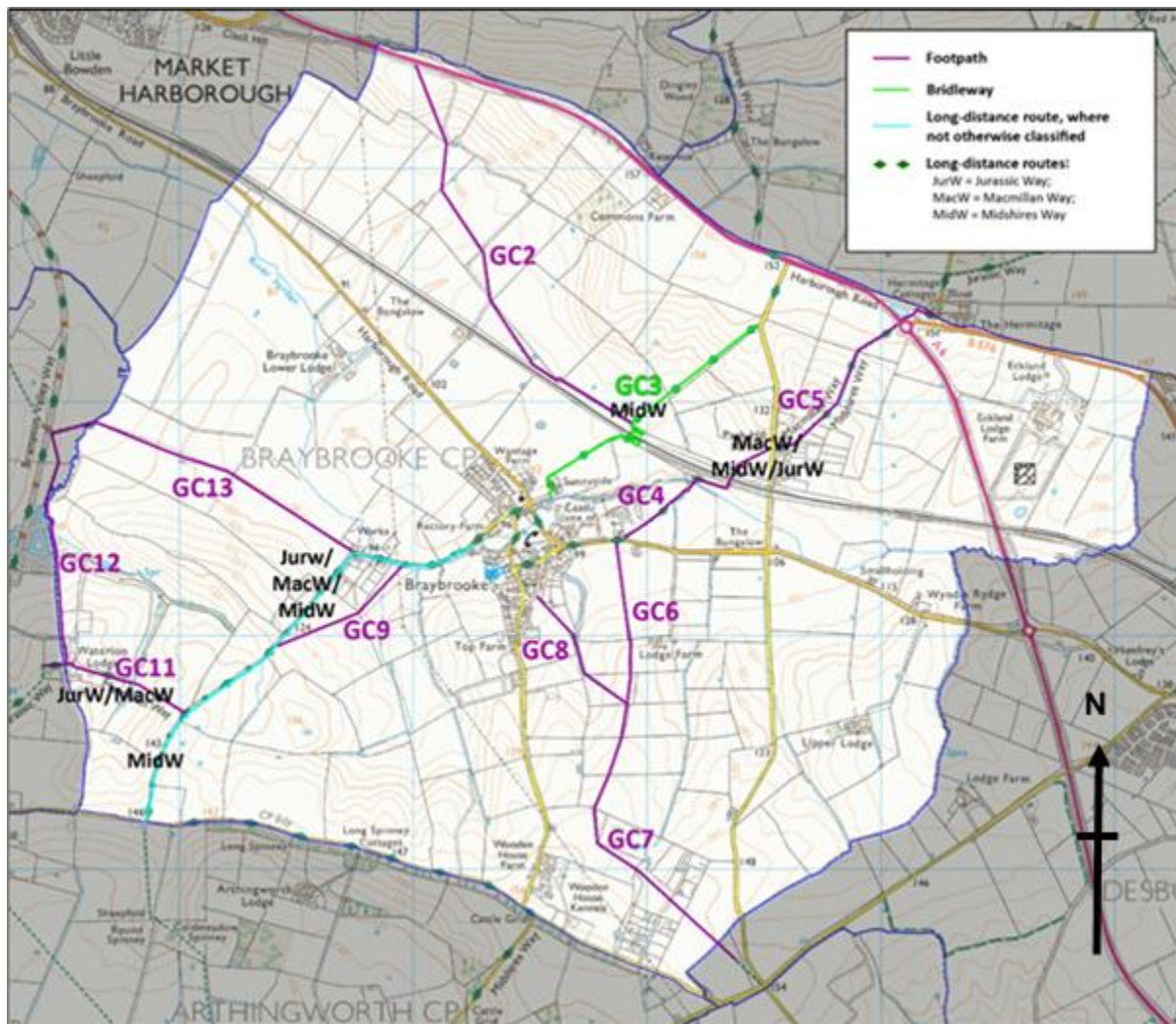
Footpaths and other walking routes

7.114. The network of footpaths and other rights of way in the Plan Area is not extensive compared with other parishes in North Northamptonshire. Walking routes everywhere tend to be survivors from around the time of the 18th century Enclosure of the farmed landscape, and from before the development of paved motor roads: so the reasons for their paucity in Braybrooke include the complex manorial and agricultural history of the area. However, with modern recognition of the value of walking routes for health and wellbeing, the lack is unfortunate and any erosion of the network's extent and character will be resisted.

POLICY ENV 10: FOOTPATHS AND OTHER WALKING ROUTES

Development proposals that result in the loss of or significant harm to the existing networks of footpaths identified in Figure 17 will not be supported without appropriate mitigation.

Figure 17: Footpaths and other walking routes



Dark Sky

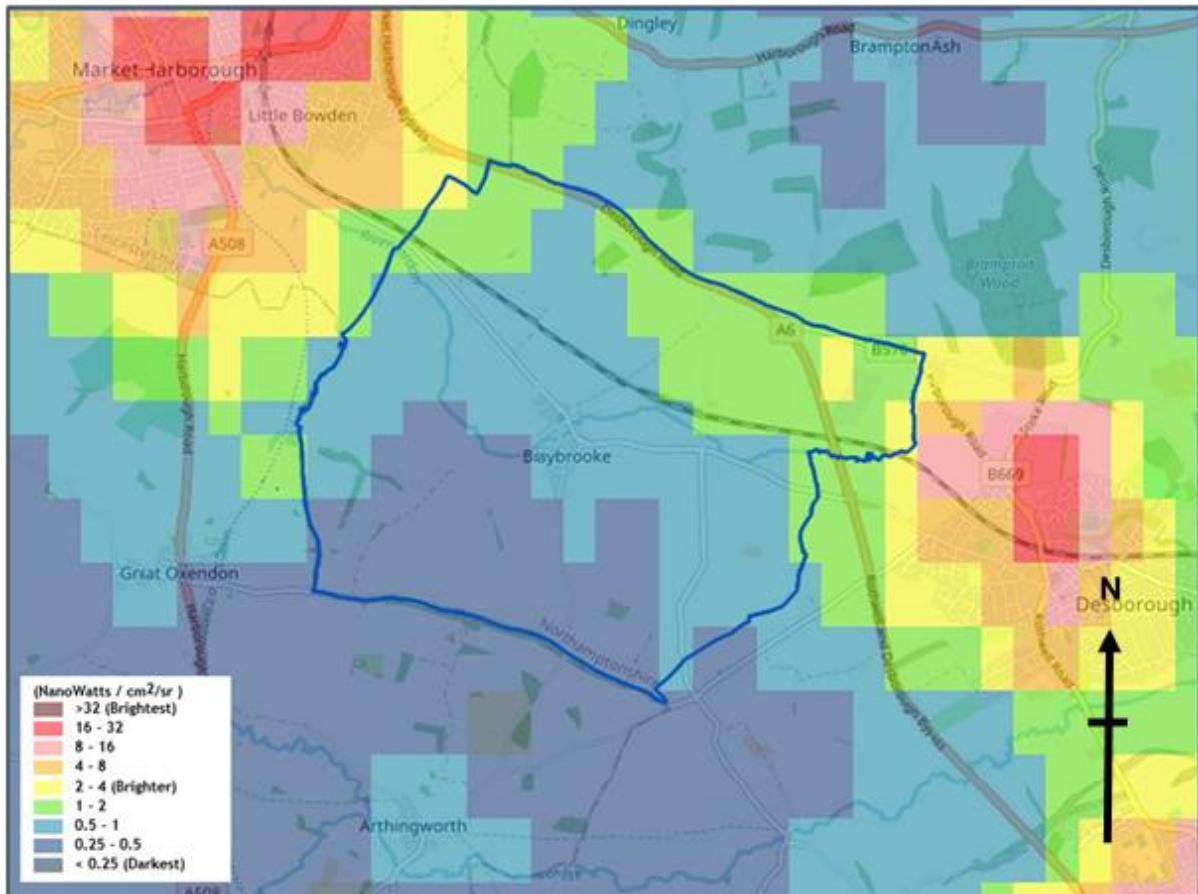
7.115. CPRE (previously the *Campaign to Protect Rural England*) has mapped areas of dark skies across the country. The Plan Area is demonstrably one of the relatively rare places in the East Midlands which fall in the lowest two categories of measured light pollution (Figure 18) and is also judged to be among the 'most tranquil'.

7.116. The closest locations to Braybrooke village with high light levels (over 2 $Nw/cm^2/sr$) are more than three kms away and partly hidden behind high ground, while the southern half of the village and Plan Area are in the darkest three (of nine) levels mapped by CPRE.

7.117. While this Neighbourhood Plan cannot influence development proposals outside the Plan Area, Braybrooke's present status as a dark sky location makes it susceptible to the adverse effects of uncontrolled artificial light within the Plan Area; this Policy aims to deal with this susceptibility. It has been guided by the DCLG and Dept. for Transport *Manual for Streets* (2007), the Institute of Lighting Professionals' *Guidance note 1 for the reduction of obtrusive light* (2020) and is in general conformity with NPPF paragraph 185(c) and North Northants Joint Core Strategy Policy 4 (iii).

7.118. Lighting schemes and times of use should also follow current best-practice for bats and other nocturnal wildlife, for example by applying the guidelines in Guidance note 08/18 Bats and artificial lighting in the UK (Bat Conservation Trust / Institution of Lighting Professionals, 2018) or subsequent update.

Figure 18: Braybrooke in CPRE Dark Sky mapping
(data from <https://www.nightblight.cpre.org.uk/>)



POLICY ENV 11: DARK SKY

In recognition of the Neighbourhood Area’s dark sky zoning status, development proposals for and/or incorporating external lighting should demonstrate that there would be no significant adverse effects individually or cumulatively on the character of the neighbourhood area, on the residential amenity of residents or on wildlife.

Lighting design, location, type, lux levels and times of use should follow current best-practice for bats.

Flood risk resilience and climate change

7.119. Even if international cooperation and national strategies and policies eventually succeed in halting the human and industrial contributions towards climate change, the

effects of recent and current warming on weather events will likely persist for decades. It is therefore desirable to plan for at least a medium-term future, in which weather events will continue to become more extreme, by putting in place measures that mitigate the challenge of climate change for the lifetime of this Plan and beyond. This objective is explicitly supported by the Environment Agency (EA) draft *National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England* (2019), in which the strategic emphasis for the EA shifts from mitigation to resilience; in other words from requiring new development to reduce its adverse effects on flood risk and to avoiding creating or adding to flood risk at all.

7.120. In light of this, it is particularly important that the location and technical standards of all new development proposals in the Plan Area should in future be judged on their likely contribution to flooding in a climate change world. To complement this objective, the community will support proposals to improve the infrastructure within the built-up areas for managing flooding from the river and from surface water run-off events, providing this is not unduly detrimental to the historic built environment, biodiversity sites, or open and green spaces.

7.121. The community will also support re-wilding of watercourses, by re-profiling, planting schemes or species reintroductions, when the objectives are biodiversity enhancement and flood event mitigation.

7.122. This Policy is in general conformity with North Northants JCS 2016 Policy 5 and The Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan Policy NEH1.

POLICY ENV 12: FLOOD RISK RESILIENCE

Development proposals within the areas susceptible to flooding (Figure 19) will be required to demonstrate, where appropriate, that any associated harm in relation to flooding or climate change and any conflict with local flood mitigation infrastructure are outweighed by the benefits of the development.

Proposals to construct new (or modify existing) floodwater management infrastructure (ditches, roadside gullies, retention pools, etc.), including within or close to the built-up area, will be supported, provided they do not adversely affect sites and features of natural or historical environment significance.

Proposals to re-profile and re-wild suitable sections of the River Jordan and its tributaries will be supported.

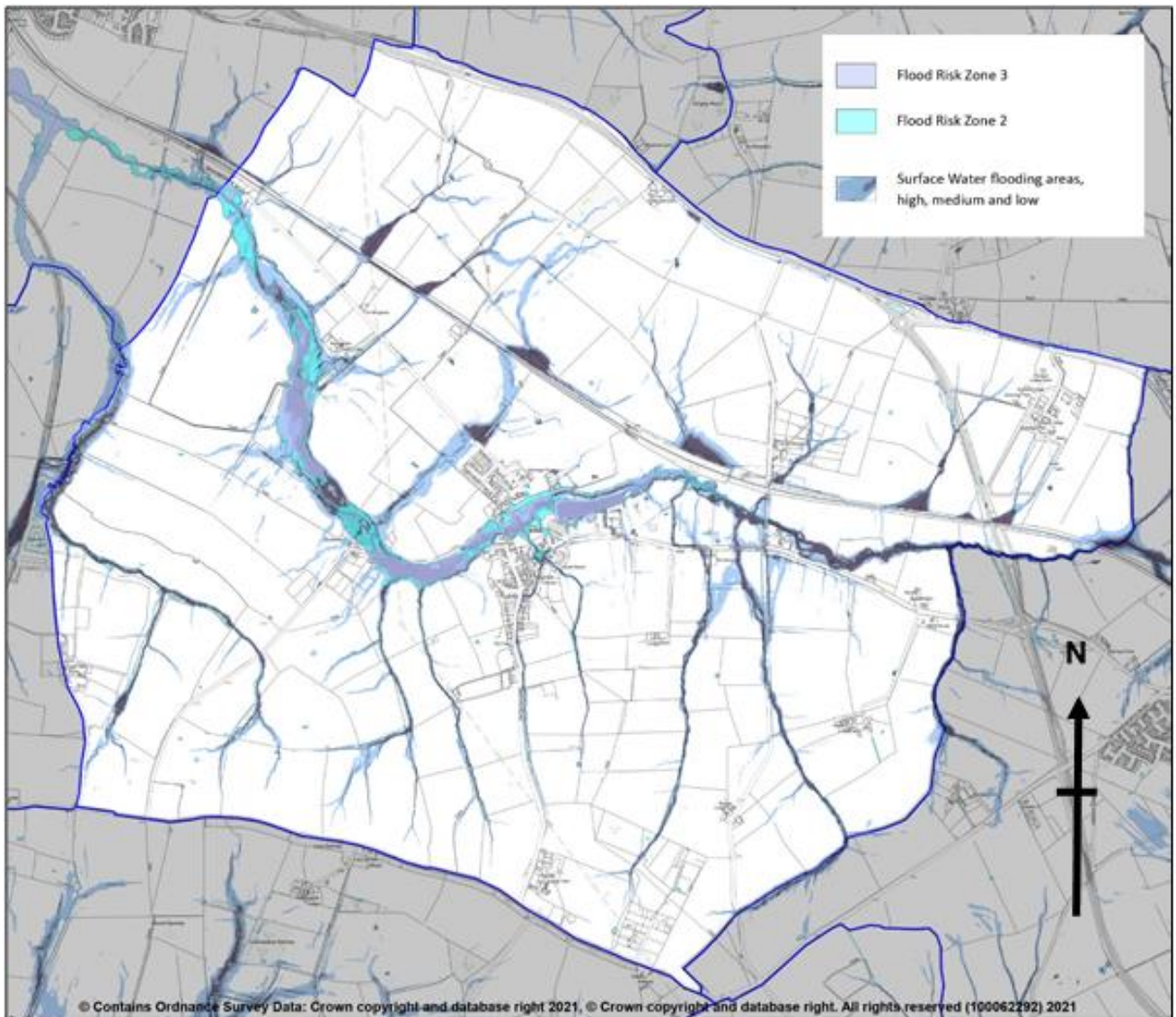
Development proposals of one or more dwellings and/or for employment or agricultural development should demonstrate in a proportionate way that:

- if in a location susceptible to flooding (Figure 19) from rivers or surface water, no alternative site to meet the local residential development need is available;
- its location and design respect the geology, flood risk and natural drainage characteristics of the immediate area and is accompanied by a hydrological study whose findings must be complied with in respect of design, groundworks and

construction;

- it includes a Surface Water Drainage Strategy which demonstrates that the proposed drainage scheme, and site layout and design, will prevent properties from flooding from surface water, including allowing for climate change effects, and that flood risk elsewhere will not be exacerbated by increased levels of surface water runoff and that the development will not threaten other natural habitats and water systems;
- its design includes, as appropriate, sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) with ongoing maintenance provision, other surface water management measures and permeable surfaces;
- proposed SuDS infrastructure includes, where practicable, habitat creation comprising e.g., landscaping, access and egress for aquatic and terrestrial animals, and native species planting;
- it does not increase the risk of flooding to third parties; and
- it takes the effects of climate change into account.

Figure 19: Areas susceptible to flooding from watercourses and surface water
Based on Environment Agency mapping



Renewable energy generation infrastructure

7.123. The landscape of the Plan Area is dominated by three topographic areas, all open and with wide views: from north to south, these are the Braybrooke ridge, the Jordan Valley, and the Braybrooke escarpment and plateau (as shown in Figure 4). Their open aspect might make them practically suitable for wind generation, but the absence of woodland or topographic basins means there are no locations that are not in plain sight of most of the parish. Local opinion, as recorded in the Questionnaire conducted for this Plan, gives a majority (c.70%) who are concerned about the threat of renewable generation infrastructure in the Plan Area.

7.124. National Planning Policy Framework (2021) paragraphs 152-154 make it clear that all communities are responsible for reducing emissions as part of the necessary approach to mitigating and adapting to climate change. Residents of Braybrooke wish to play their part, but at a scale appropriate to the sensitive landscape of the Plan Area. The impact of wind generation projects on communities has been recognised by the government: a Ministerial statement made on the 18th June 2015, notes that suitable areas for wind energy development must be identified in local plans and that any such developments must have the support of local communities. Neither the North Northants Joint Core Strategy nor The Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan are currently supported by documentation quantifying the landscape sensitivity of the Braybrooke Plan Area to turbines or solar arrays. The following Policy is therefore in general conformity with North Northants JCS Policy 26, but takes its guidance on landscape sensitivity from the Northamptonshire *Landscape character strategy guidelines* 2009, and from the Natural England *National Character Area Profile* for LCA 89.

POLICY ENV 13: RENEWABLE ENERGY GENERATION INFRASTRUCTURE

Proposals for small-scale, solar and/or wind generation infrastructure proposals instigated by local residents, businesses, and/or the community will be supported providing they comply with the provisions set out in NNJCS Policy 26 (Renewable and Low Carbon Energy).

Medium and large-scale development proposals (for more than one turbine, and/or of tip height more than 10 m; solar arrays of more than 1 ha area) will not be supported.

Proposals for ground source heat pumps will be supported provided there is no adverse effect on biodiversity (habitats and species) or the historic environment.

Area of separation

7.125. Harborough Council has allocated an area for residential development (with partial planning consent and partially already built out) southeast of Little Bowden between Harborough Road, the railway, and the Braybrooke Plan Area boundary. This has caused concern in Braybrooke both because it is very visible on high ground north-west of the village, intruding on the rural landscape; and because of likely consequential traffic congestion on the roads into Market Harborough from Braybrooke. The 2020 survey did not

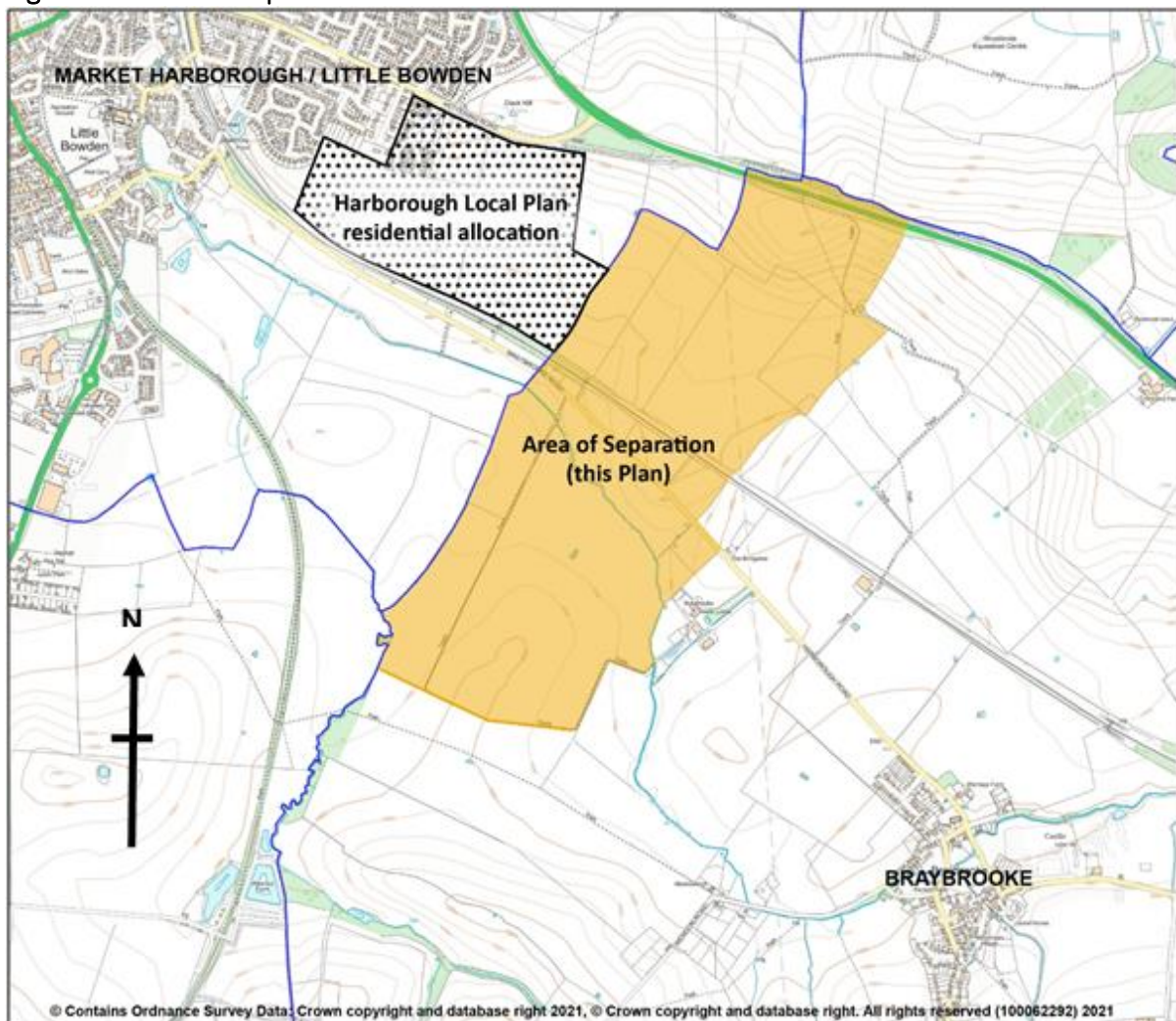
address this question. But when a draft policy on area of separation was introduced at the 2021 Open Event, 25 attendees voted for (none against) with one writing strongly in support. The principal landowner has also written in support.

7.126. Any new development in the area of Open Countryside (as defined by being outside the Braybrooke village Settlement Boundary) within the Braybrooke Plan Area but adjacent to the built-up area of Market Harborough (including the site allocated at Little Bowden and other land southeast of Harborough with future development potential) would encroach on a rural landscape and, by reducing the distance between the two settlements, compromise the principle supporting the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan Policy LOC1 for the separation and identity of settlements.

POLICY ENV 14: AREA OF SEPARATION

To retain the physical and visual separation between the expanding town of Market Harborough (including Little Bowden) and Braybrooke, the area indicated in Figure 20 is designated as an Area of Separation. Development proposals in this area should be only of types appropriate to Open Countryside.

Figure 20: Area of Separation



c. Community Sustainability

Community facilities, amenities and assets

Existing community facilities, amenities and assets

7.127. Community assets are premises and activities that make a significant contribution to the life of the Parish. They encourage social interaction, friendships, and learning, and also facilitate new opportunities. It is essential to the ongoing wellbeing of the community that Braybrooke retains and continues to build on these assets.

Village Hall

7.128. Originally the Victorian village school, including schoolmaster's residence. The present car park was the garden. It has been used as a village hall for many years and was substantially renovated in the early 2000s.

7.129. As a village hall it has always been owned and operated by an unincorporated charity whose trustees are appointed by village organisations and for whom the Parish Council is holding trustee.

7.130. The hall contains the Braybrooke Tapestries, which illustrate Braybrooke over the centuries, designed and created by local people.

7.131. It is fairly well used for community and private events. The toilets are used also to support events in the church, chapel, or adjacent paddocks. Parking is very limited.

All Saints Church

7.132. This grade II* building has parts dating back to the 13th century. The Griffin Chapel is dated 1520. The spire is a visual focal point of the village.

7.133. The building is expensive to maintain and with a declining congregation there are constant financial issues. However, the roof is currently under repair and there are plans to install a kitchen and toilets. With these additions, there is real potential for more community use.

Baptist Chapel

7.134. The beautiful small chapel was purpose built in 1829, replacing an outbuilding that in 1792 had been bought for the use of the Braybrooke Baptist community, converted as a meeting house, and then sold to a group of local trustees. It is now owned by the Baptist Union.

7.135. The building lacks toilets and a kitchen and is now used only for a few services each year. The chapel is of considerable historical significance to the Baptist movement. There has been a gradual decline in the size of the local Baptist community in recent years, but a strong

show of local support has secured the immediate future of the chapel and provided a positive basis for years to come.

The Swan public house

7.136. This is a 17th Century building (though the thatch is relatively recent). Now owned by Everard's Brewery and managed by a local resident, it is building a reputation as a dining venue.



7.137. Parking is inadequate for a pub attracting clientele from outside the village.

Millennium monument



7.138. The monument, designed and sculpted by Geoff Tiney and built by his son Gyles, sits on the village green.

7.139. The Green itself is small and owned by Highways as part of the public highway but is maintained by parishioners. It once featured a bus shelter (burnt down). A nearby telephone box was removed by vandals.

Castle site

7.140. A scheduled monument covering a large area east of Braybrooke including well preserved earthworks of the medieval settlement (north of the river) and of the moated manor including extensive fishponds and associated water management system (south of the river). A ruin at the site of the manor itself is the remains of a farm building.

7.141. Most of the area is used for livestock grazing. However, part of the site is used under licence by the Braybrooke Cricket Club, which has erected a pavilion there.

Children's play area

7.142. Created as part of the redevelopment of the primary school site (now Mapletoft Close), this small, fenced play area with swings, climbing frame etc. is still under the control of the developers and waiting for North Northamptonshire Council to take over its management. The delay is partly due to work needed on the trees.

Footpaths, bridleways, and single-track roads

7.143. In the Neighbourhood Plan questionnaire, 99% of respondents stated that they value the rural location of Braybrooke and access to the countryside whilst 94% said that the footpaths and bridleways of the parish are important.

7.144. Three major long-distance footpaths run through the village (Jurassic Way, Midshires Way and Macmillan Way) and these, with other rights of way and single-track roads are well used for recreation and exercise by ramblers, dog-walkers, joggers, cyclists, and horse riders.

7.145. Increasing traffic on the single-track roads has made recreational use less relaxing. There are few designated passing places, and disregard of those that are there is damaging the verges. In places, surface water has eroded the verges to create dangerous gulleys.

7.146. Fly tipping and littering are such a problem that an important recreation of many villagers is litter picking. But the local authority is efficient in clearing up fly tipping when it is reported.

7.147. There may be potential to make the footpaths and roads link up into more circular walks with landowner permission.

Village organisations and clubs

7.148. There is a range of village organisations, which help to bring the community together. These include: WI, Braybrooke Singers, Braybrooke Morris Men, Braybrooke Cricket Club, Table Tennis, Fete and Bazaar committees, BEER (social events and entertainments), plus a number of small groups covering knitting, books, keep fit/pilates etc.

Village communications

7.149. The parish has a range of communication methods: there are village hall notice boards; 'The Braybrooke Gossip' is a bimonthly printed newsletter delivered to each house in the extended parish; there are village and parish council websites; there is an "e-communications" email circulation and parish council email circulars. The Annual Parish Meeting is an opportunity to discuss community issues.

POLICY CF1: RETENTION OF COMMUNITY FACILITIES, AMENITIES AND ASSETS

Development leading to the loss of an existing community facility, including the village hall, All Saints Church, the Baptist Chapel, the Swan pub, the Millennium Monument, the castle site and the children's play area will not be supported unless it can be demonstrated that:

- a) There is no longer any need or demand for the existing community facility; or
- b) The existing community facility is not demonstrably economically viable or able to be supported by the community – such viability and support includes fundraising and volunteering by parishioners and others; or
- c) The proposal makes alternative provision for the relocation of the existing community facility to an equally or more appropriate and accessible location within the Parish which complies with the other policies of the Neighbourhood Plan.

COMMUNITY ACTION CF1:

The Parish Council will consider nominating the Swan public house as an Asset of Community Value (Localism Act 2011 Part 5 Chapter 3).

New or Improved Community Facilities and Amenities

7.150. The Parish encourages the provision of new and improved facilities. For example, a community recreational space, space for public parking, space for pop up shops or services, a bed and breakfast facility to encourage long distance walkers.

POLICY CF2: NEW OR IMPROVED COMMUNITY FACILITIES

Proposals that improve the quality and/or range of community facilities, will be supported provided that the development:

- a) will not result in disturbance to residential properties including negative impacts as a result of changes in traffic flow, and,
- b) will not generate an additional need for on-street parking, and
- c) is of a scale appropriate to the needs of the locality and conveniently accessible for residents of the village wishing to walk or cycle, and
- d) takes into full account the needs of people with disabilities.

Communications

7.151. The forms of communication currently being used by the parish can be divided into three categories: Electronic, Print and Face to Face. What could be the most all-encompassing and influential communication medium for the parish, the village website, distinct from the parish council website, is currently an underutilised means of communication.

7.152. The Braybrooke Gossip is a bi-monthly pamphlet delivered to all residents. It is a valued way for villagers to learn about issues, services, news, and events. However, the contents of The Gossip are not linked with the website, to ensure consistency of message and historical record. Similarly, issues and information communicated via social media channels, and via 'Fiona's regular circular email', could be more centrally recorded and made available for future access.

Communication objectives for the village

7.153. Ideally through a Communication Working Party the village website could be further developed, managed, and coordinated to consolidate village communication and help develop new initiatives, e.g., engagement with local businesses. It would serve as the central point for information collection, collaboration and dissemination as well as hosting the most complete and timely set of information for all prospective audiences.

Broadband and mobile infrastructure

7.154. The provision of broadband and access to the Internet is essential to all of us – not merely as a driver for business and innovation, but increasingly so in our personal lives. The 2020/2021 covid pandemic has accelerated existing trends for remote working, video communication, cloud document storage and editing, and social networks; many of which were initially thought to be exclusively business applications.

7.155. All of these depend on a reliable, high-speed connection, which in turn depends on a high-quality broadband and mobile communications infrastructure. For these reasons, the parish wishes to be at the forefront of any future communications technology enhancements.

7.156. The Braybrooke community has access to ‘fibre to the premises’ broadband, provided by Gigaclear, a business that uses commercial investment with the government-subsidised Broadband Delivery UK programme to build fibre communications networks in rural areas. This provides every household in the community with the option of ‘ultra-fast’ broadband (considerably faster than ‘fibre to the cabinet’ broadband, which is the offering provided to most households in the country) and makes the Parish a desirable location for anyone working remotely or flexibly. However, since Gigaclear built – and therefore owns – the fibre network, it is the sole supplier of superfast broadband to the Parish, and the cost of a Gigaclear package is an issue for some parishioners.

7.157. Obtaining a good mobile telephone signal is an issue within the Parish. While most mobile network operators now provide Wi-Fi-supported telephony and messaging (which allows you to make and receive calls and messages via Wi-Fi if you have no mobile network), this is limited to the home, or any businesses that offer access to a public Wi-Fi network.

POLICY PC1: BROADBAND AND MOBILE INFRASTRUCTURE

Proposals to provide improved access to faster broadband for businesses and households in Braybrooke Parish will be supported; this includes suitable connectivity for future generations of mobile technology.

Improvements to the mobile telecommunication network that serves businesses and households within the Parish will be supported. If a new mast is installed, this should be shared, where possible, by more than one provider.

Any infrastructure improvements requiring above ground network installations, must be sympathetically located, designed to integrate into the local area, and not be visually intrusive in open landscapes.

COMMUNITY ACTION PC1:

The Parish Council will facilitate and support discussions to improve information flow in the community

Transport and Road Safety

7.158. Transport and traffic are major issues in the parish. The roads around Braybrooke are narrow with some sharp bends and blind summits. They inevitably form a prominent feature in and around the village and are as important to the attractive character of the village as to its vital transport links. This balance is, however, fragile, and nearby development, at Clack Hill in Market Harborough, and new developments around Desborough, Rothwell and Kettering are increasing traffic through the parish.

7.159. Historically there have been concerns as to the number and weight of vehicles travelling over the bridge over the River Jordan on the Desborough Road, and along Griffin Road. The parapets of the bridge, and adjacent signs, are regularly damaged by large vehicles – especially combine harvesters. Now, all junctions to Braybrooke from the A6 are signed as “Unsuitable for HGVs”.

7.160. Away from the main thoroughfares, there are numerous sections of highway that do not have footpaths; in other areas, some exist but not to a modern standard.

7.161. Parking is inadequate for the Swan pub when at its busiest, with clientele from outside the village.

7.162. There are no cycle paths or designated cycle lanes within the parish boundary and few cycle ways exist within safe and easy reach of the village. Safer pedestrian and cycle ways are needed.

7.163. Future development should not result in increased traffic through the village. All future development should provide adequate access by major roads and discourage the use of unsuitable routes via country roads. Any additional traffic control measures should be sympathetic to the village character.

7.164. Braybrooke is fortunate to be intersected by several historic rights of way, footpaths, and bridleways, which are generally well maintained and clearly signed. These afford excellent views of the village and surrounding countryside, as well as providing a valuable recreational facility.

Speeding

7.165. Speeding is an issue for the parish. In the Neighbourhood Plan questionnaire, 83% of respondents expressed concern about speeding traffic. There are regular reports of speeding on the Desborough to Harborough Road. The Parish Council has frequently asked for traffic calming measures, but these are limited by policy and cost. Particular problems are at the Park Hill cross-roads where three car crashes in successive weekends led to improved warning signage; at the village entrance on the Desborough Road where a blind bend with no verges is part of the long-distance footpaths; at the Church corner where cars cut the corner at a blind junction; on Griffin Road which has a blind bend near the top; and on Harborough Road where within the village on-road parking has been encouraged to slow the traffic.

Parking

7.166. Parking is a problem throughout the village but particularly in School Lane and Griffin Road. Parking problems in Griffin Road were first reported in Parish Council minutes in the 1970s. Now, cars visiting the pub or hall regularly park close to the narrow blind corner at the Village Hall, and on the pavement on Griffin Road where they block the pavements to pedestrians. Cars are parked on the pavement in Mapletoft Close even though, as a new development, it should have had adequate parking. The village has however always opposed double yellow lines, which it is thought would spoil the appearance of the village.

Public transport

7.167. There is an hourly bus service through the village (not evenings or Sundays). This is unusual for a village of this size and much prized, though it had to be fought for.

POLICY T1: TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

With particular regard to the rural highway network of the parish and the need to minimise any increase in vehicular traffic, all new housing and commercial development must:

- a) Be designed to minimize additional traffic generation and movement through the village and on single-track roads;
- b) Not remove or compromise the use of any existing off-road parking areas unless a suitable equivalent alternative is provided;
- c) Provide any necessary improvements to site access, communal parking and the highway network; and
- d) Provide for traffic calming measures as appropriate.

To avoid additional on-street parking and to ensure provision is made for cycle storage, development proposals will be assessed against Northamptonshire Parking Standards (2016)

Cycling and walking

7.168. There is a strong desire to promote and support walking and cycling in the parish, to reduce the number of vehicular journeys and to promote good health.

7.169. Pavements tend not to be maintained as well as the roads, so in many places they are broken or uneven, and unsuitable to wheelchairs and prams. The Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan suggests the extension of pavement to the full length of Griffin Road, but this may be contrary to the rural feel of the village, and it seems more important to maintain the existing pavements in a usable condition.

7.170. Harborough Road, outside the village centre, has no footpath, several blind summits, and is dangerous for pedestrians and cyclists. Market Harborough is at a good distance for walking, cycling, or running. In the interests of safety, a pavement or cycle path should be

provided along the Harborough Road to link with the pavement on the other side of the county boundary - this would also provide a means of connecting a local business, the micro-brewery at Lower Lodge Farm, with the village. Also, a cycle path should be created across the fields from Newland Street to join the Brampton Valley Way, giving a safe and healthy way to travel into Market Harborough.

7.171. There is also no pavement or footpath on the Desborough Road. This is dangerous for the many joggers and runners who use that road to complete a circuit, and especially at the blind bend at the entrance to the village, which is on the route of the long-distance paths. Beyond the village, at least as far as Park Hill, the verges are wide and could easily accommodate a path.

POLICY T2: CYCLING AND WALKING

Where appropriate, contributions shall be sought to enhance footpath/cycleway connectivity to increase opportunities for active travel to community facilities and destinations.

Electric Vehicles

7.172. 6% of all vehicles owned by respondents of the Neighbourhood Plan questionnaire are electric.

7.173. The UK government has recently announced its intention to ban sales of new petrol and diesel cars from 2030 to combat rising levels of air pollution and address climate change concerns. Vehicle manufacturers are quickly shifting their production to meet this target. The implication is that the number of electric vehicles on the road will certainly increase rapidly during the lifetime of this Plan.

7.174. This raises the question of battery recharging. Residential charging is a current norm. It is important to include requirements for home charging in all new developments within the parish.

7.175. However, residential charging is only possible where off-road parking is available. It does not help residents of houses without on-site parking in Braybrooke.

7.176. The number of commercial/communal rapid charging facilities is growing across the country making use of 3-phase supply, which is not usually available at the domestic level, and reducing the 7KW re-charge time by a factor of 3. Such charging points could be beneficial in Braybrooke Parish.

POLICY T3: ELECTRIC VEHICLES

Where possible, residential development of one dwelling or more or an extension involving an increased number of bedrooms should provide fit for purpose cabling, to the most practical point in the home to facilitate subsequent installation of a home electric vehicle charging point.

The provision of communal high speed vehicular charging points within the parish will be encouraged so long as there is universal access and they do not impact negatively on the availability of existing parking within the parish.

COMMUNITY ACTION T1: TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

The Parish Council will:

- a) Identify and support any opportunity to improve public parking facilities, encourage considerate parking, and consider whether formal parking restrictions are needed in the interests of safety.
- b) Work with other authorities to improve road safety in the Parish, focusing on the identified danger points by means, for example, of traffic calming measures, speed limits, improved signage, passing places on single track roads, improved and better maintained pavements.
- c) Pursue with North Northamptonshire Highways and landowners the maintenance of Rights of Way (including the part the Parish council and local community can contribute to this), and the provision and maintenance of permissive cycle and footpaths for safe travel and recreation.

Business and Employment

7.177. Up until the 18th century, Braybrooke was a predominantly agricultural village. By the late 18th century, the main industries were weaving and rush, with the militia list of 1777 additionally listing a butcher, a miller, a blacksmith, and a wheelwright.

7.178. The turn of the 19th century saw a diversification of occupations within the village. Occupations at this time included a grazier, shoemaker, and baker, and by the end of the century the census recorded a publican, railway signalman and a schoolmistress.

7.179. Improvement in transport links during the 19th century meant residents could rely on facilities provided in the nearest large communities, and specialist occupations no longer needed to be provided locally. So the main occupation within the parish reverted to farming.

7.180. The development of farm machinery in the 20th century meant farming no longer provided mass employment. Combined with the extension into the countryside of utilities like electricity, mains water and sewerage, and telephony, rural villages became attractive places to live, and housing quality improved. Now, with superfast broadband, they are also attractive as places of work.

Support for Existing Business

7.181. Good employment opportunities in the parish and the strength of the community go hand in hand. Supporting the growth of employment opportunities in the parish is therefore recognised as an important theme of the Neighbourhood Plan.

7.182. While Braybrooke is essentially a rural parish, it is home to a number of diverse businesses. Eckland Lodge Business Park – originally a farm diversification project – provides high quality office and industrial buildings and is home to the largest concentration of employers within the parish. In addition, Eckland Lodge, its farming estate and attached building company are family owned and employ a number of local residents.

7.183. Other principal employers in the parish include Braybrooke Brewery – started in 2017 on the family-owned farm, but already known and distributed throughout the country; Brookside Care Home; the Swan pub; Wooden House Kennels; and the Plant Man Nursery. The remaining businesses are largely home-based and include cake design, vehicle repairs, IT support and a nail specialist.

7.184. The parish is also close to several significant employment centres. It is less than three miles to Desborough and Market Harborough, and Kettering and Corby are close by. The high-speed rail service from Market Harborough to London also allows a number of residents to commute to London.

7.185. It is felt that more could be done to help promote a more cohesive local business community. Ideas include enhancing communication, information sharing and networking, as well as providing a directory of locally available services. This would be especially helpful to newcomers to the village and help both local businesses and those in the neighbouring area. This could also facilitate job opportunities, work experience and training opportunities for parishioners.

POLICY BE1: SUPPORT FOR EXISTING BUSINESSES & EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

There will be a strong presumption against the loss of commercial premises or land that provides employment or future potential employment opportunities. Applications for a change of use to an activity that does not provide employment opportunities will only be supported if it can be demonstrated that:

- a) The commercial premises or land in question has not been in active use for at least 12 months; and
- b) The commercial premises or land in question has no potential for either reoccupation or redevelopment for employment generating uses and as demonstrated through the results both of a full valuation report and a marketing campaign to secure alternative business use lasting for a continuous period of at least 6 months.

Support for Growing and New Businesses and Employment

7.186. New employment initiatives can help to boost and diversify the local economy, thus providing more local employment opportunities.

7.187. However, parishioners have been clear that any new employment initiatives should be sensitive to the character of the parish, with a preference toward small businesses that benefit and employ local people.

7.188. Employment proposals should only be approved if they avoid harmful impacts on other matters agreed to be locally important such as increased traffic flows, parking, residential amenity, the preservation of historic/heritage assets and the local environment. The impact of HGV traffic has already been noted under the heading of Transport and Road Safety. Large vehicles regularly damage the parapets of the narrow Jordan bridge. Traffic diverted when nearby trunk roads were repaired has caused extensive damage to the verges of narrow roads. While agricultural vehicles are an inevitable feature of a rural environment, any new business that attracts the movement of heavy vehicles is likely to have a harmful impact.

7.189. There is a particular desire for a small shop, café, or bakery. During the 2020/2021 covid pandemic, a pop-up greengrocer and fishmongers van have been well received and supported.

POLICY BE2: SUPPORT FOR GROWING AND NEW BUSINESSES AND EMPLOYMENT

New employment opportunities (including in Eckland Lodge Business Park) will be supported subject to the following criteria:

- a) The scale and nature of the proposals would not have significant harmful impacts on the amenities of adjoining activities;
- b) The proposal does not generate unacceptable levels of traffic movement on the local road network, particularly in respect of HGV traffic;
- c) Appropriate landscaping is built into the proposal, as necessary, to protect landscape character and to reinforce a sense of place and local distinctiveness;
- d) Where possible, development should be sited in existing buildings or on areas of previously developed land; and
- e) It does not generally involve the loss of dwellings.

Home Working

7.190. An already and increasing trend towards home working has been accelerated by the 2020/2021 covid pandemic, and with changing national employment patterns, this is likely to continue. Many parishioners work remotely – either entirely or for part of the working week

– and this means that the parish is a place where more of its population spends a lot of its time. This opens up the potential for new, related opportunities – for joint working, business hubs and support groups – potentially using the Village Hall, and promoted via the village website.

7.191. Home-working activity in the village includes software development, sales consulting, and various other types of consultancy.

7.192. It is recognised that people may not have a suitable space within their home from which to run a business, or they may wish to distinctly and deliberately separate their work and living spaces. The construction of extensions, the conversion of outbuildings, and the development of new freestanding buildings in gardens from which businesses can operate will be supported. This is intended to maximise the opportunities for entrepreneurial activity and employment in the parish.

7.193. Whilst it is acknowledged that it may not always be possible, there is also a strong desire for new housing to contain a small office space to accommodate home working.

7.194. Policy BE3 would apply where a material change of use occurs, such that planning permission is required. It reflects positive support for entrepreneurial activity.

POLICY BE3: HOME WORKING

Where a planning permission is required, proposals for the use of part of a dwelling for office and/or light industrial uses, and for small-scale free-standing buildings within its curtilage, extensions to the dwelling or conversion of outbuildings for those uses, will be supported where:

- a) Such development will not result in traffic movements that cause nuisance and parking provision will be made in accordance with the Northamptonshire Parking Standards (2016); and
- b) No significant and adverse impact arises to nearby residents or other sensitive land uses from noise, fumes, light pollution, or other nuisance associated with the work activity; and
- c) Any extension or free-standing building shall be designed to reflect local character and should not detract from the quality and character of the building to which they must be subservient by reason of height, scale, massing, location or the facing materials used in their construction.

COMMUNITY ACTION BE1: SUPPORT FOR LOCAL BUSINESS AND HOME-WORKERS

The Parish Council will facilitate the creation of a mutual support network for local businesses and home workers to enable information sharing, mutual service provision, employment and training opportunities.

Farm diversification

7.195. The agricultural land around the village provides access to the countryside and enhances the environment. Braybrooke still has more than a dozen active farms, but few parishioners outside of the land and farm owners are now employed in agriculture.

7.196. Farming has changed over the years, driven by economics, advances in knowledge and climate change. It will continue to evolve with new crops, technology, and processes. Farmers have diversified in the crops that they grow and in methods of farming. The proposed Environmental Land Management Scheme (ELMS), with a system of farming subsidies replacing those of the Common Agricultural Policy, will present financial challenges but offer opportunities for initiatives that benefit the environment and community.

7.197. Farmers have also diversified more broadly into different industries such as property, tourism, and storage. Other villages have seen the successful development of Farm Shops (e.g. Great Oxendon and Ashley) and this might be a possible option for one of the farms in the parish, subject to the provision of appropriate parking.

POLICY BE4: FARM DIVERSIFICATION

In order to support farm diversification and the sustainable growth and expansion of businesses, the conversion of existing agricultural and commercial buildings will be supported subject to:

- a) The use proposed is appropriate to the rural location;
- b) The conversion/adaptation works respect the local character of the surrounding area;
- c) The development will not have an adverse impact on any archaeological, architectural, historic or environmental features;
- d) Proposals not generating unacceptable levels of traffic movement on the local road network and parking provision will be made in accordance with the Northamptonshire Parking Standards (2016); and
- e) There is no significant adverse impact on neighbours through noise, light or other pollution, increased traffic levels or increased flood risk.

COMMUNITY ACTION BE2: FARMING AND THE ENVIRONMENT

The Parish Council will facilitate a forum for local farmers to work with the community on projects that would benefit the environment or community and therefore attract subsidy under the ELMS grant.

Tourism

7.198. Braybrooke is an attractive rural parish, appealing to walkers, cyclists and other visitors. The Parish is keen to extend a welcome to visitors whilst ensuring that their visit does not have a negative impact on parishioners - for example, in the context of traffic and parking.

7.199. Local tourism attractions include: the 13th century All Saints Church, the site of Braybrooke Castle, the Jurassic Way footpath, the Mid-Shires Way, The Macmillan Way and the Swan pub. Circular walks can be found on the Ordnance Survey Map App and could be made more accessible via an enhanced village website.

7.200. The offer to visitors should be enhanced over the lifetime of the Neighbourhood Plan through the development of activities, places to eat and stay, alongside additional infrastructure such as signage, seating, parking, and other amenities to welcome visitors. This, in turn would facilitate further business and employment opportunities.

POLICY BE5: TOURISM

Proposals for new facilities to enhance tourism will be supported where they:

- a) are within Braybrooke parish, on a scale appropriate to the settlement;
- b) do not have a detrimental effect on the distinctive rural character of the parish;
- c) do not adversely affect the surrounding infrastructure, particularly local road networks;
- d) benefit the local community through the provision of local employment opportunities or improvements to local service provision, and are proportionate to the size of the settlement;
- e) where feasible, involve the re-use of existing buildings or are part of farm diversification, and
- f) provide adequate supporting facilities such as parking, disability access and w.c. facilities.

8. Monitoring and Review

8.1. The Neighbourhood Plan covers the period up to 2031. During this time, it is likely that the circumstances which the Plan seeks to address will change.

8.2. The Neighbourhood Plan will be regularly monitored. This will be led by Braybrooke Parish Council on at least an annual basis. The policies and measures contained in the Neighbourhood Plan will form the core of the monitoring activity, but other data collected and reported at the Parish level relevant to the delivery of the Neighbourhood Plan will also be included.

8.3. The Parish Council proposes to formally review the Neighbourhood Plan in 2025 or to coincide with the review of the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy if this cycle is different.

This page is intentionally left blank



**North
Northamptonshire
Council**

BRAYBROOKE NEIGHBOURHOOD PLAN

Decision Statement published pursuant to Section 38A (9) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and Regulation 19 of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (as amended)

North Northamptonshire Council on 8 June 2023 resolved to make the Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan under Section 38A (4) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. The Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan will, on its making, now form part of the development plan for the area.

Reasons for the Decision

The Neighbourhood Plan meets the basic conditions and is compliant with legal and procedural requirements. Paragraph 38A(4)(a) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 requires the Council to make the Neighbourhood Plan if more than half of those voting in the referendum upon the plan have voted in favour of the plan being used to help decide planning applications in the area, 95% of those voting supported the plan in a referendum on 27 April 2023.

The Council has assessed that the making of the plan would not breach or would not otherwise be incompatible with, any EU obligation or any Convention rights (within the meaning of the Human Rights Act 1998).

In accordance with the regulations the Braybrooke Neighbourhood Plan is 'made' and will be used to help decide planning applications in the neighbourhood area alongside existing planning policies and their successor.

This page is intentionally left blank

EXECUTIVE 8th June 2023

Report Title	Harrington Neighbourhood Plan
Report Author	Graeme Kane – Interim Executive Director of Place and Economy
Lead Member	Councillor David Brackenbury – Executive Member for Growth and Regeneration

Key Decision	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Is the decision eligible for call-in by Scrutiny?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Are there public sector equality duty implications?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information (whether in appendices or not)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Applicable paragraph number/s for exemption from publication under Schedule 12A Local Government Act 1972	

List of Appendices

Appendix A – Harrington Neighbourhood Plan

Appendix B – Draft Decision Notice

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1. To propose the making of the Harrington Neighbourhood Plan as part of the statutory development plan, following an independent examination and positive outcome from the referendum.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1. The Harrington Neighbourhood Plan (**Appendix A**) has been prepared by Harrington Parish Council and is proposed to form part of the statutory development plan for the area. On adoption its policies and proposals will form part of the statutory development plan for decision makers when determining any planning application or appeals within the neighbourhood area.
- 2.2. The Harrington Neighbourhood Plan provides a clear understanding of the vision of the local community within the parish with regard to future aspirations.

This was endorsed by a majority (84%) of voting residents in favour of making the Plan on the day of the referendum, 27th April 2023. Following the community's endorsement of the plan the final step is for it to be formally 'made' or adopted by this Council.

3. Recommendations

- 3.1. It is recommended that the Executive make the Harrington Neighbourhood Plan, so that it becomes part of the statutory development plan for the area.
- 3.2. Reason for Recommendation – The plan was approved through a public referendum, identifying a majority in favour verdict of making the Plan, in addition the Council is satisfied that the making of the Plan would not breach, or otherwise be incompatible with, any EU or human rights obligations. Therefore, the Council is procedurally required to “make” the Harrington Neighbourhood Plan part of the statutory development plan for the Harrington Neighbourhood Area within the timeframe set out by the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (as amended).
- 3.3. Alternative Options Considered – The Council is required by the Localism Act and provisions of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (as amended) to ‘make’ a neighbourhood plan within 8 weeks of the day following a successful referendum. The only circumstance where the Council should not make this decision is where the making of the plan would breach, or would otherwise be incompatible with, any EU or human rights obligation. Failure to make the Plan would prevent it being adopted.

4. Report Background

- 4.1. Neighbourhood planning was introduced by the Localism Act 2011. Harrington is one of a number of parishes in the area to exercise the powers granted to communities by the Act that enables them to produce neighbourhood plans. When formally made a neighbourhood plan comprises part of the statutory development plan and carries full weight when determining planning applications in the geographical area covered by its policies, which, in this case, relates to the parish of Harrington.
- 4.2. The first legal step towards the production of the Harrington Neighbourhood Plan was taken on 9th September 2019 when the former Kettering Borough Council formally designated the entire parish of Harrington as the relevant ‘neighbourhood area’ to be covered by the policies of the plan. Since this time work has been undertaken by the parish council and its representatives, assisted by officers of the Council, to ensure a plan is produced that is technically robust and reflects the wishes of the community.
- 4.3. A key milestone in the process was reached when the plan was found to be both legally and technically compliant by an independent examiner, subject to

recommended modifications. The report of Andrew Ashcroft BA (Hons) MA, DMS, MRTPI was formally issued in February 2023 and recommended that the plan proceeded to referendum subject to the modifications (relating primarily to policy rewording and amendments) that he recommended.

- 4.4. The examiner's report and the schedule of proposed Modifications were considered by the Executive Director of Place and Economy under delegated authority and a Decision Statement was agreed and issued on 6th March 2023. This concluded that with the proposed modifications the plan meets the Basic Conditions in full, is compatible with the European Union obligations and Convention rights and complies with the definition of a neighbourhood plan and the provisions that can be made by a neighbourhood plan. Accordingly, the plan proceeded to a referendum on 27th April 2023.

5. Issues and Choices

- 5.1. The referendum provides the community with the final decision as to whether a plan should come into force in their area. The regulations specify the question to be asked. Section 38A of the Planning and Compulsory Planning Act 2004, as updated by the Neighbourhood Planning (General) and Development Management Procedure (Amendment) Regulations 2016, require that if the majority of those who vote in a referendum are in favour of the draft neighbourhood plan, then the neighbourhood plan must be made by the local planning authority within eight weeks of the referendum.
- 5.2. For the plan to formally move towards adoption there was a requirement that it gained the support of the people of the parish, to be indicated by a simple majority voting 'yes' (50% plus one person of all those who turned out to vote). The referendum resulted in support for the plan amongst the residents of the parish, receiving 38 yes votes and 7 voting no. This return represents a 35% turnout and an 84% majority voting 'yes'.
- 5.3. As a majority has voted in favour of the plan it should be made by the Council within 8 weeks of the referendum. This means that the deadline for the Council making the neighbourhood plan is 22nd June 2023. The 8-week time limit does not apply where a legal challenge has been brought in relation to holding a referendum or around the conduct of the referendum. There are narrow circumstances where the local planning authority is not required to make the neighbourhood plan. These are where it considers that the making of the neighbourhood plan would breach, or otherwise be incompatible with, any EU or human rights obligations.
- 5.4. As a result of the Council's previous decision to allow the plan to proceed to referendum on the basis that the plan satisfied all legal requirements, alongside the successful outcome of the referendum itself, and the fact that no legal challenge has been brought, councillors are asked to formally 'make' the Harrington Neighbourhood Plan. The Neighbourhood Planning Act 2017 stipulates that a Neighbourhood Plan forms part of the statutory development plan following a successful referendum. In the very limited circumstances where

the Council decides not to make a neighbourhood plan, it would cease to be part of the development plan for the area.

6. Next Steps

- 6.1. Regulation 19 and 20 of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 require the Council as soon as possible after making the plan to publish the decision and reasons for the decision (decision statement) and publicise the plan. A draft decision statement is appended as **(Appendix B)** which can be published following the resolution of the Executive.
- 6.2. As part of the development plan for the area the neighbourhood plan must be considered when determining planning applications in the neighbourhood area alongside other documents such as the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy and the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan. It will remain in force until the qualifying body proposes to either modify or replace it. Monitoring of the Harrington Neighbourhood Plan will be undertaken by Harrington Parish Council.
- 6.3. There is a six-week period where a claim for judicial review can be brought starting from the date of the decision statement. This claim can only be brought where it is considered that there have been procedural irregularities, or an error of law associated with the preparation of the plan.

7. Implications (including financial implications)

7.1. Resources, Financial and Transformation

- 7.1.1. The making of the Neighbourhood Plan will have limited implications on finance. Central Government grant assistance can be obtained to support the neighbourhood plan process, and the Council has applied for £20,000 from the Government's Neighbourhood Plan Grant scheme to cover all costs, including the referendum. The plan has now been drafted in full and the Council's financial support required towards the plan will now end.
- 7.1.2. As part of the development plan, the neighbourhood plan provides a further suite of policies that must be considered by development management officers as and when planning applications are submitted falling within the neighbourhood area of Harrington. This may account for a limited amount of additional officer time when considering the full suite of policies applicable to any application in the neighbourhood area prior to a decision being reached.
- 7.1.3. The policies map, which graphically illustrates policies of the development plan, will need to be updated to include the policies of the neighbourhood plan. This will be done as soon as practicable. It is likely that this will initially be done for the Kettering area only until such time as a North Northamptonshire wide online policy map is available.

7.1.4. The making of the Neighbourhood Plan has no implications for service transformation.

7.2. Legal and Governance

7.2.1. The Localism Act 2011 (Part 6, Chapter 3, Sections 116-121 and Schedule 9 and 10), The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended), The Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (SI 2012 No.637), The Neighbourhood Planning (General) (Amendment) Regulations 2015 (SI 2015 No.20), The Neighbourhood Planning (General) and Development Management Procedure (Amendment) Regulations 2016 (SI 2016 No.873) and the Neighbourhood Planning Act 2017 set out the powers and duties in preparing Neighbourhood Plans.

7.2.2. Paragraphs 5-7 of Schedule 9 of The Localism Act 2011 amends section 38(6) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (PCPA) to make Neighbourhood Development Plans part of the development plan in accordance with which planning applications must be determined. Section 3 of the Neighbourhood Planning Act 2017 further amends section 38 of the PCPA to provide that a neighbourhood development plan for an area becomes part of the development plan for that area after it is approved in a referendum. In the very limited circumstances that the Council decide not to make the neighbourhood development plan, it will cease to be part of the development plan for the area.

7.2.3. It is considered that there are no circumstances which would justify the Council not making the plan. If the plan was not formally made that decision could be challenged.

7.3. Relevant Policies and Plans

7.3.1. The adoption of the Harrington Neighbourhood Plan will add another layer of detail to the planning policy framework for North Northamptonshire for the parish of Harrington. The Neighbourhood Plan will complement the planning policies set out in the Joint Core Strategy and Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan to provide comprehensive policy coverage and form part of the development plan for the area.

7.3.2. The 'making' of the Harrington Neighbourhood Plan supports the delivery of the Council's Corporate Plan, particularly in relation to the Council's key commitment to connected communities – ensuring our communities are connected with one another so they are able to shape their lives and the areas where they live. The Plan supports the delivery of the Council's priorities for North Northamptonshire, particularly safe and thriving places and green, sustainable environment.

7.4. Risk

7.4.1. If the Council decides not to make the plan, then there is a risk that this decision could be legally challenged. The impact of taking this approach is that the plan may be delayed or not made, which would be detrimental to the local community, and may invoke legal costs.

7.5. Consultation

7.5.1. Statutory consultation has taken place during the preparation of the neighbourhood plan. There is no requirement for consultation as a result of this decision on whether to make the plan.

7.6. Consideration by Executive Advisory Panel

7.6.1. None.

7.7. Consideration by Scrutiny

7.7.1. None.

7.8. Equality Implications

7.8.1. An Equalities Screening Assessment has been completed.

7.9. Climate and Environment Impact

7.9.1. The plan has been prepared in accordance with national planning policy and guidance which seeks to deliver sustainable development through planning decisions including adaptation to and mitigation of climate change. Paragraphs 3.4 to 3.9 set out the role of the Plan in relation to the three dimensions of sustainable development described in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF).

7.10. Community Impact

7.10.1. Neighbourhood planning is intended to improve community cohesion. The plan has been prepared will full engagement of the local community and the referendum showed a clear majority of people voting supporting the plan.

7.11. Crime and Disorder Impact

7.11.1. The plan has been prepared in accordance with national planning policy and guidance which seeks to deliver healthy, inclusive, and safe places.

8. Background Papers

- 8.1. Background papers relating to the preparation of the neighbourhood plan are available on the Harrington Parish Council website at:
<https://www.harringtonparishcouncil.org.uk/>
- 8.2. Details of the process and various stages of plan preparation, including the examination and the examiner's report are also available on the Council's website at:
https://www.kettering.gov.uk/info/20058/planning_strategies_and_policies/29/neighbourhood_planning/10

This page is intentionally left blank



Harrington Parish Neighbourhood Plan 2011-2031 Made Version June 2023





Contents

Chapter title:	Page
Foreword	4
1. About this Neighbourhood Plan	5
2. The Consultation Process	9
3. A Plan for Harrington Parish	10
4. Housing and the Built Environment	15
5. The Natural, Historic and Social Environment	20
6. Community Sustainability	41
7. Monitoring and Review	48

Appendices

Appendix title:	Ref.
Basic Condition Statement (with Submission version)	A
Consultation Statement (with Submission version)	B
Census Data: ci – Census 2011 Profile cii – Land Registry Data 1995 to 2018	C
Questionnaire analysis	D
Local Green Space	E
Environmental Inventory	F
Statutory Protected Heritage Assets	G
Important Views	H

Foreword from the Chairman of the Advisory Committee and from the Chairman of Harrington Parish Council

The Localism Act 2011 gave residents the power to shape the future of their communities by putting neighbourhood plans at the heart of a new planning system. Under the Act, councils and local people are able to shape development in their area.

Harrington Parish Council, covering the settlements of Harrington and Thorpe Underwood, made the decision to draw up the 'Neighbourhood Plan', which will help to shape development across the whole parish over the lifetime of the Development Plan (up to 2031). Provision is made for the Neighbourhood Plan to be kept 'live'. It will be regularly monitored and formally reviewed every 5 years or whenever there is a significant change in the Development Plan. The creation of two unitary authorities in Northamptonshire in April 2021 reinforces the need to have a Neighbourhood Plan in place to provide greater certainty in planning matters affecting the Parish at a time of change.

Our Neighbourhood Plan provides a local framework for future development, which must be taken into account when planning applications within the Parish (the Designated Area) are determined. It has been compiled by local residents and a Neighbourhood Plan Advisory Committee as a formal committee reporting to the Parish Council.

Neighbourhood Plans are required to be in general conformity with the strategic policies of the Local Planning Authority and have regard to the Government's National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2021.

Covid restrictions have impacted in the preparation of the Neighbourhood Plan. Until recently we could only meet virtually and consult residents in writing. Despite these problems there have been local consultations and surveys. The Advisory Group has met regularly and has welcomed the public to its meetings when possible. It has directed the work of separately established Theme Groups whose role it has been to develop the policies that are relevant to the people who live and work in our community.

The Plan, as a statutory document, recognises the community's hopes for the future.

The Neighbourhood Plan is a legal document that forms part of the statutory Development Plan for the North Northamptonshire Council. Planning decisions by the North Northamptonshire Council will be made having taken the Plan into account. Our policies, as stated in the Plan, will take priority over non-strategic policies in the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan, which means that residents will have some influence over the future of our neighbourhood.

Liz Thomas - Chairman Advisory Committee

Katharine Cadbury - Chairman Harrington Parish Council

1 About this Neighbourhood Plan

Background

1.1 Neighbourhood Plans give local communities a much greater opportunity to influence future development in their areas. The NPPF is the Government's 'bible' on planning issues. It states that 'Neighbourhood planning provides a powerful set of tools for local people to ensure that they get the right types of development for their community.'

1.2 The Harrington Parish Neighbourhood Plan sits alongside, and is aligned with, the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy and Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan. It cannot undermine its strategic policies contained within the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy or the Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan. Other than that, the Harrington Parish Neighbourhood Plan is able to shape and direct sustainable development in the Parish. The policies it contains will take precedence over non-strategic policies in the Local Plan.

1.3 On 9 September 2019, Kettering Borough Council approved the application for designation as a Neighbourhood Plan area. The area to be covered by the Plan is defined by the Parish boundary (see Figure 1).

Neighbourhood Plan Advisory Committee

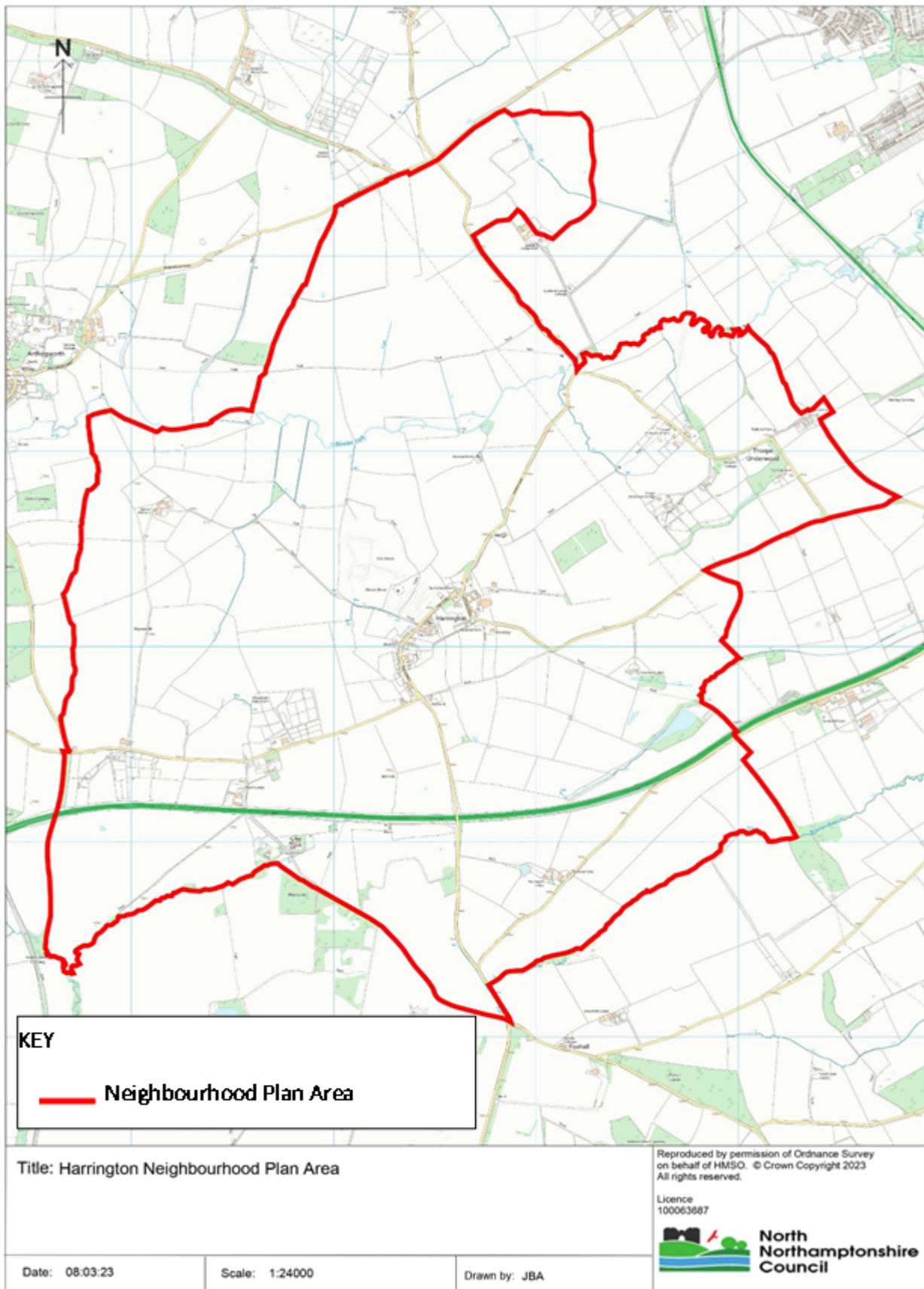
1.4 The Neighbourhood Plan Advisory Committee was fully established by the Parish Council and held its inaugural meeting on 15 October 2019. This group comprises both Parish Councillors and other volunteers from the community. The Committee members were approved by the Parish Council and given the authority and responsibility to deliver the Plan. The Group worked hard to drive the process forward, assisted by YourLocale Neighbourhood Plan consultancy.

1.5 Three Theme Groups of local volunteers were formed through the process of delivering the Neighbourhood Plan to draw up policies that will inform and guide the future development within the Plan. They focussed on the following Themes:

- Housing and the Built Environment
- The Natural and Historic Environment
- Community Sustainability

1.6 The groups were guided by facilitators provided by YourLocale. They reported back to the Advisory Committee, met regularly and gathered information to support the formation of the emerging Neighbourhood Plan policies. Much of the information, which supported the decisions and provided evidence bases, has been gleaned from the extensive research, consultation and local knowledge of the group members.

Figure 1 – Neighbourhood Area. Designated on 9 September 2019



Harrington Parish

1.7 The Adopted Village Design Statement describes the Parish as follows:

1.8 The Parish of Harrington and Thorpe Underwood is located about 3 miles from both Rothwell and Desborough, and totals approximately 1,040 hectares (2,570 acres). Originally a Roman settlement that was found at the edge of the River Ise, Harrington was mentioned in the Domesday Book as a mainly agricultural village.

1.9 Over the centuries the villages more famous Inhabitants and owners have been The Knights Hospitallers, The Earl of Dysart, The Tollemache family, Richard Naylor and more recently Desborough Co-operative Society in order to find employment for their members and to extend their mining operations. They sold the Harrington and Thorpe Underwood Estates at auction in 1927, having purchased it in 1911.

1.10 Harrington is well known for the vamping horn in the church, of which only five are in existence; the Falls, being the tiered gardens of the Manor House in the days of the Earl of Dysart; and the 17th century pub, The Tollemache Arms. This was famously acquired by the local vicar, and then closed on Sundays in an attempt to get more parishioners to attend church!

1.11 The village has changed little over the centuries, and the current population of 150 reached a peak of 250 In the mid-19th Century. The Parish continues to be dominated by agriculture, and even though there has been consolidation in this area, several working farms remain. Today however, the village is populated mainly by commuters working locally and further afield.

1.12 Harrington, Thorpe Underwood and the outlying farms currently have some 65 households, with 142 inhabitants. The village retains its rural setting and peaceful atmosphere despite the growth of nearby urban areas such as Rothwell and Desborough.

1.13 The main economic activity includes agriculture, although there has been significant growth of small and large businesses and ventures run from households within the village. A major recent addition to Harrington has been the conversion of an extensive range of redundant farm buildings to provide tourist and business accommodation.

1.14 However, employment for most of the villagers is centred in the towns and cities in the East Midlands with some commuting to London by train. Most villagers transportation is by car, as no public transport is available to the village. The increase in private car ownership over the past 20 years has resulted in an increase in younger people, within a generally ageing population.

1.15 With regard to the community there are 3 public buildings where villagers meet. The Church of St. Peter and St Paul is linked with 6 other parishes in the locality (The Faxton Group) and holds regular services. Events, gatherings and village meetings for different sections of the community are held in Harrington Village Hall. The Tollemache Arms continues to be a social meeting place for some of the villagers.

1.16 Thorpe Underwood was attached to Rothwell until middle of the 20th Century. The village of Newbottle was a part of the Parish until the early 20th Century, with only one house present and 4 residents.

1.17 The population of Harrington and Thorpe Underwood has grown slowly through the 19th Century when its population was greater than today. In 1841 there were 33 households comprising 150 residents. By 1891 there were 43 households and 176 residents.

Census 2011 information

1.18 At the time of the 2011 Census, the Harrington Parish was home to 146 residents living in 65 households. Analysis of the Census suggests that between 2001 and 2011, the population declined by around 8%. During this period, the number of dwellings increased by 1. By 2020, the population was 125 adults and 20 children under the age of 18, a further decline in overall numbers by 1 person.

1.19 There is some evidence of an ageing population with the number of over 60-year olds rising by 5% and up from 23% of total population in 2001 to 27% in 2011. In line with national trends the local population is likely to get older as average life expectancy continues to rise.

1.20 Home ownership levels are very high with around 85% of households owning their homes outright or with a mortgage or loan and at 3% the share of households living in social rented accommodation is very low when compared with regional and national rates.

1.21 There is a predominance of large detached and an under representation of housing for single people with just 2% of dwellings having one bedroom.

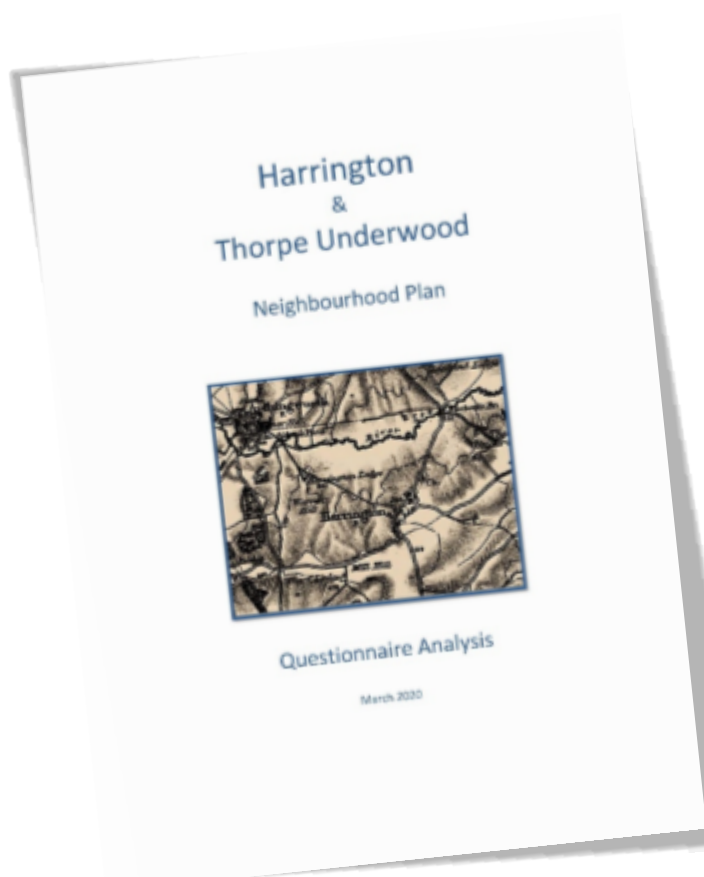
1.22 Land Registry data indicates no new build housing market activity over recent years.

1.23 Deprivation and overcrowding is not a significant issue in the local area.

1.24 Home ownership is dominant in Harrington and affordable rental properties may be difficult to access for people on low incomes.

2 The Consultation Process

2.1 The Neighbourhood Plan Advisory Committee's mandate was to drive the process, consult with the local community, gather evidence to support emerging policies and prepare the Plan for consideration and ultimately approval by Harrington Parish Council. A detailed chronology of the approach to consultation and the outcomes is contained within the Consultation Statement that is included as appendix B of the Submission Neighbourhood Plan.



2.2 A community questionnaire produced in February 2020 represented the comments of 55 residents of the Parish, an excellent return of approximately 44% of the adult electorate, and this helped to identify some of the key issues that would need to be addressed through the Neighbourhood Plan.

2.3 The Advisory Committee also gathered statistical information about the parish from a range of sources to provide a body of evidence on which to base the Plan's emerging Policies.

2.4 From November 2019 onwards, 'Theme Groups' were formed of members of the Advisory Committee along with other residents and stakeholders. The groups met over the following 6 months and gathered the evidence needed to progress ideas and to formulate policies.

2.5 The Neighbourhood Plan was developed from these discussions, from all the other consultations and interviews conducted by members of the Advisory Committee and from research and evidence collected.

2.6 An Executive Summary was prepared to share with residents as the Coronavirus Pandemic prevented open events from taking place in the Parish during the preparation of the Neighbourhood Plan.

2.7 Pre-Submission consultation took place between 6 December 2021 and 24 January 2022. All comments and agreed responses are available to see in the supporting information.

2.8 Throughout the Plan's development the Advisory Committee liaised with officers from Kettering Borough Council (now North Northamptonshire Council) to ensure that emerging policies were in general conformity with the Adopted Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan (SSP2) and Adopted North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy.

3. A Plan for Harrington Parish

3.1 The policies of the Harrington Neighbourhood Plan are set within the context of the plan-making framework for England. The scope and content of the Harrington Neighbourhood Plan has been shaped by the priorities and aspirations of the local community, led by the Parish Council's Neighbourhood Planning Advisory Committee. This Plan covers the period up to 2031.

3.2 In drawing up this Plan, the following vision and objectives have been prepared:

A Vision for 2031

The vision for Harrington and Thorpe Underwood is that by 2031 the Parish will continue to be a high-quality and sought-after rural location set within attractive open countryside and continues to be a place that people want to live and work in and to visit, with a range of services and facilities that meet people's needs within a vibrant and thriving community.

This will be achieved by:

- a) supporting the Settlement Boundary for the village of Harrington as identified in the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan, within which limited, proportionate, timely and sustainable residential development could be accepted;
- b) promoting good design as described in the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan;
- c) maintaining and enhancing where possible the high-quality natural environment with protected wildlife interests;
- d) protecting open spaces that are important to the community and/or wildlife;
- e) ensuring that the community continues to have good access to the surrounding countryside and green spaces;
- f) safeguarding important community facilities that are special to the local community; and
- g) acknowledging the character and appeal of the existing Conservation Area (Figure 2) and unique assets of the parish, including footpaths, open green spaces and community and recreational facilities.

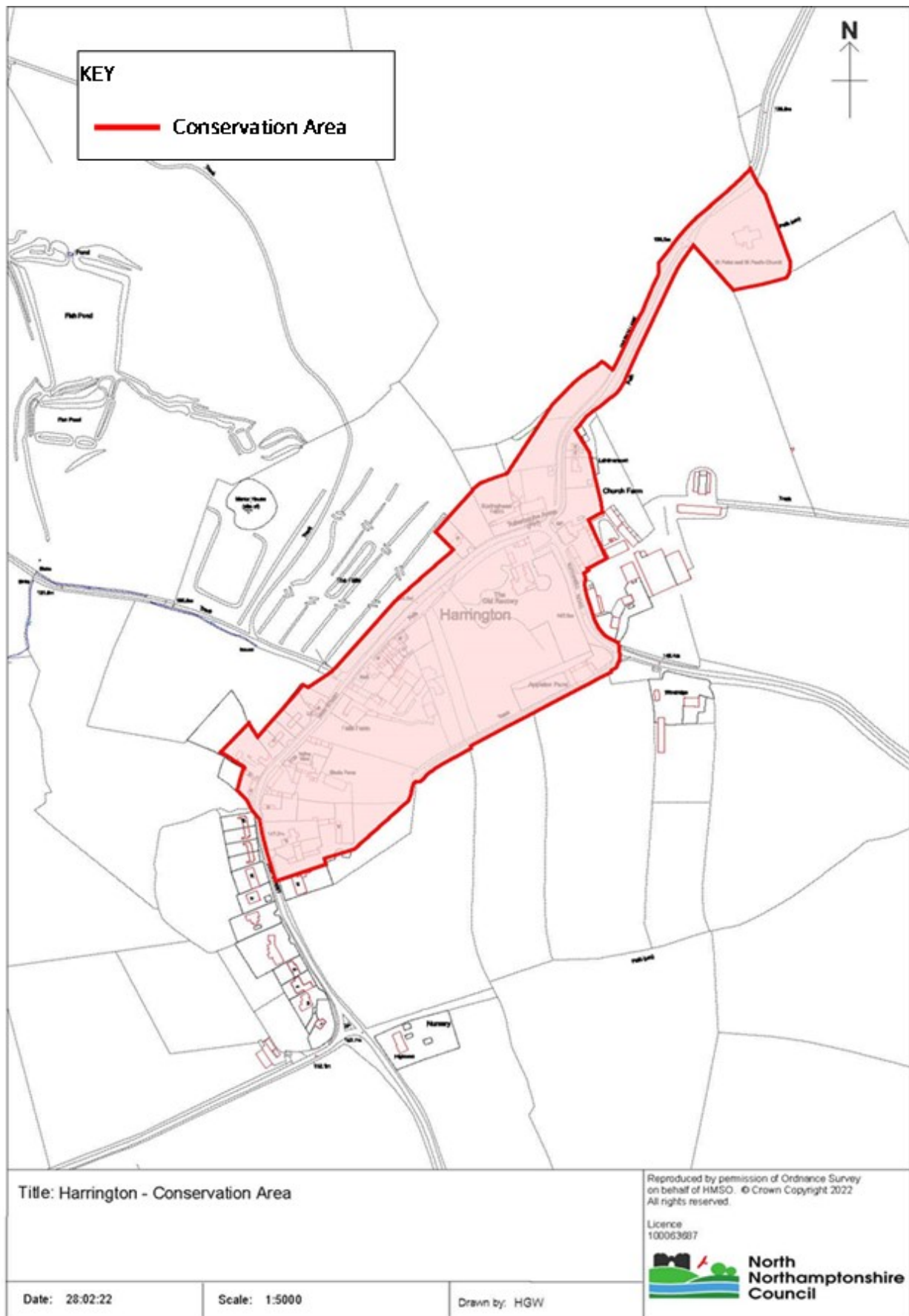
Planning Context

3.3 The procedure for the making of a Neighbourhood Plan is prescribed within the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (as amended). The Regulations have informed

the preparation of policies for the Harrington Neighbourhood Plan, in particular ensuring that the Neighbourhood Plan:

- Contributes to the achievement of sustainable development.
- Is in general conformity with the strategic policies of the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy and Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan and has regard for the policies contained within the NPPF, as well as meeting a range of EU obligations.

Figure 2 – Harrington Conservation Area



Sustainable Development in Harrington

3.4 A definition of sustainable development is provided within the NPPF. It describes three dimensions to sustainable development and that these dimensions give rise to the need for planning to perform a number of roles:

An economic role

3.5 Contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, by ensuring that sufficient land of the right type is available in the right places and at the right time to support growth and innovation; and by identifying and coordinating development requirements, including the provision of infrastructure.

3.6 The community of Harrington is primarily residential, but there is a strong desire to safeguard its employment locations, including the farming community. We therefore wish to retain the current level of employment and develop it further where possible and appropriate in line with the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy.

A social role

3.7 Supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities, by promoting the supply of housing required to meet the needs of present and future generations through support for the strategic planning policies contained in the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy and by maintaining a high-quality built environment, with accessible local services that reflect the community's needs and support its health, social and cultural well-being.

3.8 The Harrington Neighbourhood Plan does not anticipate more than limited residential development over the lifetime of the Neighbourhood Plan and has taken the decision to rely on the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy policies to direct and shape development in the Parish. We are also seeking to support and enhance existing community facilities.

An environmental role

3.9 Contributing to protecting and enhancing our natural, built and historic environment. As part of this, helping to improve biodiversity, use natural resources prudently, minimise waste and pollution, and mitigate and adapt to climate change including supporting the move to a low carbon economy. In order to protect and enhance our natural, built and historic environment, we are seeking to ensure that:

- Special open spaces within the Neighbourhood Area are protected from development, to protect the village identity and retain the rural nature of its surroundings;

- Development preserves and contributes to the attractive local countryside including replacement of any natural boundaries lost, improvement of existing hedging and encouraging new planting;
- Development recognises the need to protect and, where possible, improve biodiversity and important habitats and includes adding hedging to boundaries of new developments.

4 Housing and the Built Environment

Introduction

4.1 Significant discussion took place through the preparation of the Neighbourhood Plan to determine the level of influence needed locally to ensure that development meets the needs of the local community.

4.2 One of the key ways in which the planning system can ensure sustainable development is to direct residential and employment growth to the most sustainable locations.

4.3 This is a core principle of the NPPF, which promotes “guiding developments towards sustainable solutions but in doing so should take local circumstances into account, to reflect the character, needs and opportunities of each area”. It is also at the heart of the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan which seeks to direct growth to the most sustainable settlements based on a Settlement Hierarchy.

4.4 In the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan, Harrington is a Category A village within what is classed as the Rural Area. The housing requirement within Kettering Borough’s Rural Area is 480 dwellings up to 2031. There are no specific housing requirements for individual settlements within the Rural Area such as Harrington.

Development in these villages will need to:

- a) Be in accordance with Policy 11 of the JCS, unless the exceptional circumstances set out in JCS Policies 13 or 25 apply;
- b) Take into account the level of existing infrastructure and services in the individual villages, as well as the proximity of these to larger settlements;
- c) Include the re-use, conversion or redevelopment of existing buildings within the defined settlement boundary, as shown on the policies map; or classed as infill development within the defined settlement boundary; and
- d) Show consideration and be sympathetic to the existing size, form, character and setting of the village.

4.5 These general development principles are expanded in Policy HAR1 which identifies five further specific criteria. The policy says that development in Harrington will:

- a) Reflect the linear character of the settlement;
- b) Be positioned behind stone boundary walls or abut the public highway;
- c) Use limestone with welsh slate, clay pantiles or thatched roofs, dependent on the individual site and its specific setting within the village;
- d) Retained historic boundary walls and avoid new development where this may involve making new openings in the walls; and

e) Not result in the subdivision of gardens, as these contribute to the rural character of the village.

4.6 Thorpe Underwood is a Category C village where development will be restricted to the re-use, conversion or redevelopment of existing rural buildings.

4.7 The North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Policy 11 describes the approach to development in the network of urban and rural areas. It says the following in relation to rural areas including Harrington:

a) Development in the rural areas will be limited to that required to support a prosperous rural economy or to meet a locally arising need, which cannot be met more sustainably at a nearby larger settlement;

b) Small scale infill development will be permitted on suitable sites within Villages where this would not materially harm the character of the settlement and residential amenity or exceed the capacity of local infrastructure and services. Part 2 Local Plans and/or Neighbourhood Plans may identify sites within or adjoining Villages to help meet locally identified needs or may designate sensitive areas where infill development will be resisted or subject to special control;

c) Local and Neighbourhood Plans will identify sites within or adjoining the villages to meet the rural housing requirements identified in Table 5. Other than small scale infilling or 'rural exceptions' schemes, development above these requirements will be resisted unless agreed through the Part 2 Local Plan or Neighbourhood Plans to meet a particular local need or opportunity;

d) Rural diversification and the appropriate re-use of rural buildings will be supported in accordance with Policy 25. Renewable energy developments will be considered under Policy 26. Other forms of development will be resisted in the open countryside unless there are special circumstances as set out in Policy 13 or national policy.

4.8 Policy 13 of the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy outlines the 'Rural Exceptions' that may be permitted in rural areas as follows:

1) Development adjoining established settlements, beyond their existing built-up area or defined boundary, where the proposal satisfies all of the following criteria:

a. The form and scale of the development should be clearly justified by evidence that it meets an identified need arising within a village or network of villages through a local needs survey;

b. Sites should be well-related to a settlement that offers services and employment to meet the day to day needs of occupants of the development;

c. Development should enable access to local services and facilities by foot, cycle or public transport;

d. The scale and nature of the development will not exceed identified needs and must be appropriate to the surroundings, minimise impacts on the environment and be supported by existing or new infrastructure. Rural Exception Housing schemes should be purely affordable housing unless an element of market housing is essential to enable the delivery of the development. In such cases, the scale of market housing will be the minimum necessary to make the scheme viable and should be tailored to meeting specific locally identified housing needs;

e. Occupation of affordable units within the development will be controlled through a legal agreement or conditions to ensure that it remains available and affordable in perpetuity to meet local needs.

2) In open countryside, away from established settlements, permission will not normally be granted for new built residential development, with the exception of:

a. Individual dwellings of exceptional quality or innovative design as set out in paragraphs 5.42 and 5.43; and

b. Dwellings for rural workers at or near their place of work in the countryside, provided that:

i. The dwelling is required to enable someone who is in full time employment in agricultural, forestry or similar rural businesses to meet the essential need of the enterprise concerned; and

ii. It can be demonstrated the functional, financial and viability tests in paragraph 5.41 have been met

4.9 Consultation shows that the community do not wish to see significant housing and other growth in the Parish but are generally sympathetic to limited development within the settlement boundary that helps meet local needs, supports local services and facilities, and fosters diverse and mixed communities.

4.10 The Community Questionnaire which was distributed to residents in February 2020 revealed that 78% of respondents (42 people) agreed with the policy of restricted infill development. 48% (26 people) support planned growth whilst 42% (22 people) wanted to encourage development within the village boundary. Comments received through the Questionnaire revealed a mix of views about whether development should be restricted to within the settlement boundary or extended beyond. As a Category A village, development in this village will be on a small scale, in-fill sites in accordance with policy 11 of the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy.

Approach to residential development

4.11 Significant discussion took place through the preparation of the Neighbourhood Plan to determine the level of influence needed locally to ensure that development meets the needs of the local community.

4.12 It was ultimately decided that the interests of the Parish are best served by relying on the strategic policies contained in the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy and the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan.

Settlement Boundary

4.13 The parish is predominately rural in nature, with the built-up area of Harrington surrounded by open and attractive countryside. In planning terms, land outside a defined Settlement Boundary is

treated as countryside. This includes any small groups of buildings or small settlements that may be found there.

4.14 Settlement Boundaries were established by Kettering Borough Council in order to clarify where new development activity is best located. They are used to define the extent of a built-up part of a settlement and distinguish between areas where, in planning terms, development would be acceptable in principle, such as in the main settlements, and where it would not be acceptable, generally in the least sustainable locations such as in the open countryside.

4.15 The Neighbourhood Plan supports the retention of a Settlement Boundary for Harrington village and supports the Settlement Boundary contained in the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan. Focusing development within the agreed Settlement Boundary will support existing services within the village and help to protect the countryside and the remainder of the Neighbourhood Plan area from inappropriate development. A limited amount of developable land is available within the Settlement Boundary to meet the restricted housing growth desired to support local services.

4.16 It is national and local planning policy that development in the countryside should be carefully controlled. Supporting “the intrinsic character and beauty of the countryside” is identified as a core planning principle in the NPPF (paragraph 174 b). This approach is also supported by this Plan.

5. The Natural, Historic and Social Environment

Introduction

5.1 This chapter of the Neighbourhood Plan deals mainly with the *environmental* agenda of *sustainable development* together with open spaces of community value from the *social* agenda, as described in the NPPF, page 5. The chapter aims to balance the requirement for appropriate development in the Plan Area against the value of environmental and other features that are both *special* – appreciated, in their own right and as community assets, by local people - and *significant* for their wildlife and history. It also deals with broader environmental issues of concern to the community, including protection and enhancement of local biodiversity and planning for resilience to climate change.

5.2 Care was taken during preparation of the Plan to ensure that the policies (and the sites and areas of environmental significance covered by them) were not unduly restrictive on development during the Plan’s lifetime. Only 9.5% by area of all the open and currently undeveloped land in the parish is protected through the planning system from potential environmentally damaging development:

1. Total area of Neighbourhood Plan Area	c.1110 ha
2. Open and undeveloped land	c.1098 ha
4. Area designated or recognised in this Plan for environmental protection	c.105 ha

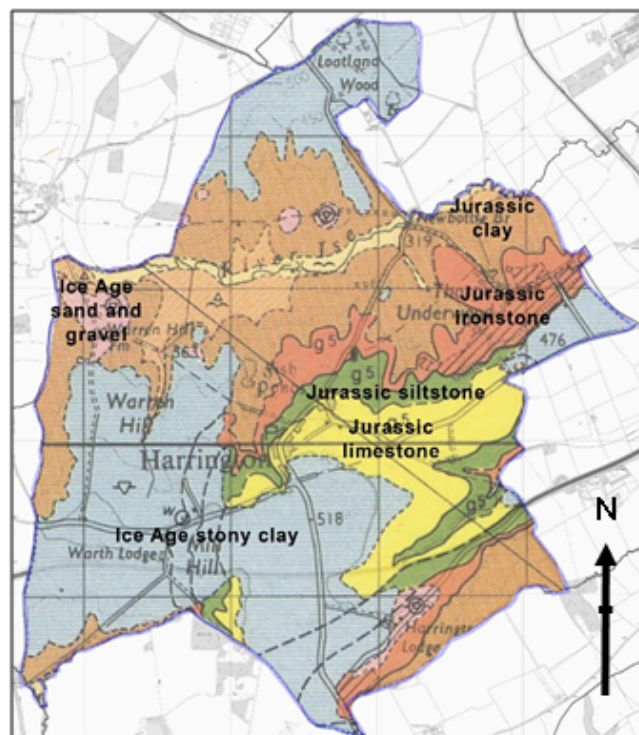
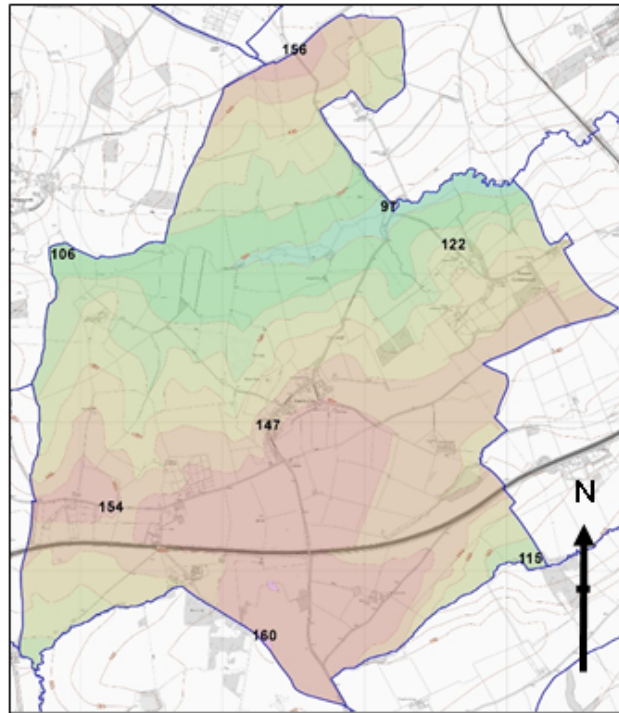
Landscape, geology and setting

5.3 The Plan Area is located on the south side of the broad River Ise valley. Harrington village overlooks this broad sweep of farmland and water meadows, with another range of hills beyond, from its setting on the edge of the escarpment formed by the outcrop of Jurassic age limestone which stretches away northeast into Lincolnshire and southwest to the Cotswolds. The village street curves into a small dry valley (limestone is a porous rock) that cuts southward into the escarpment. The outlying settlement of Thorpe Underwood also occupies a tributary valley of the Ise, but is near the bottom of the escarpment slope, on older Jurassic ironstone. Both the ironstone and limestone were important sources of iron ore and building stone from Roman times until the 20th century, and much of the Plan Area is still characterised by their presence, with areas of worked and restored land, surviving quarry faces, railways and ‘gullets’, as well as the distinctive and attractive local buildings and walls constructed from the ironstone and, most characteristically, from the cream-coloured limestone.

5.4 The difference in height between the limestone plateau in the far south, the escarpment itself and the lowest point on the Ise is 63m (almost 200ft), giving the whole Plan Area an open, rural

appearance and providing impressive views in all directions, including uninterruptedly from many of the houses in Harrington village.

Figure 4: Topography (below) and geology of the Plan Area (further below). Geological map adapted from British Geological Survey online mapping. Both © Crown copyright and database rights. All rights reserved 100017647) 2021.



Historic environment

5.5 Archaeological finds show that the Plan Area was probably inhabited in the prehistoric Mesolithic, Neolithic and Bronze Age periods and that there were Romano-British farmsteads in several locations during the time of Roman occupation. The road through Harrington from Kelmarsch to Rothwell is also ancient, being part of one of several ‘ridgeways’ running across this part of England that probably originated in prehistoric times.

5.6 The present Harrington village was founded after the ending of Roman occupation by Anglian settlers who moved into the Midlands area from north Germany, into the Wash and up the river Nene and its tributaries. The Old English placename suggests a date in the 5th century:

Harrington	Thorpe Underwood
'Farm/settlement connected with Haethere' or 'farm/settlement of the heath dwellers'.	'Outlying settlement (i.e. dependant on Harrington) downhill from a wood'
Elements and their meanings	Elements and their meanings
Either:	þorp (Old Norse) A secondary settlement, a dependent outlying farmstead or hamlet + Underwood (Old English, but could be later)
<i>Hæþhere</i> (Old English) personal name + <i>ingas</i> (Old English) The people of . . . ; the people called after . . . + <i>tūn</i> (Old English) An enclosure; a farmstead; a village; an estate.	
Or:	SOURCES: adapted from Ekwall 1960 and Key to English Placenames (Nottingham University online resource)
<i>hæddre</i> (Old English) Heather, heathland + <i>ing-</i> (Old English) Connective particle, linking a first element to a final element + <i>tūn</i> (Old English) An enclosure; a farmstead; a village; an estate.	

5.7 Thorpe Underwood, however, is later, having a placename element used widely by Danish ('Viking') settlers in the 9th century. As is known happened elsewhere, it is probable that a Norse-speaking family set up home in a part of the Harrington territory where no-one else lived – or which was already called 'the underwood'. Thorpe Underwood never grew large, and the early medieval settlement there seems to have largely abandoned, probably in the 14th century at about the same time that another small Anglo-Saxon township in the Plan Area, Newbottle, was depopulated. Earthworks and cropmarks in the modern fields show where these old settlements were.

5.8 Harrington also shrank in the later middle ages; important earthworks of house platforms and streets survive outside the modern village boundary, surrounded by remnants of the village's open field ploughlands (now ridge and furrow). Also of historical importance are the earthworks remains of the medieval Manor House, its fishponds and ornamental terraced garden. The manor of

Harrington was acquired in the late 17th century by the Tollemache family (hence the name of the public house). Most of the surviving buildings in the village date from this time through to the late 20th century; all, however, are arranged largely within the plots and street layout of the early medieval settlement, which is in itself a heritage asset recognised by the Conservation Area designation.

5.9 As mentioned above, quarrying has been important for the appearance and economy of the Plan Area, although the physical signs of this industry are now gone or returning to nature.

Natural environment

5.10 Two millennia of human habitation, farming and mineral extraction mean that there is no entirely natural habitat in the Harrington Plan Area. But earlier methods of farming were not industrialised, did not use synthetic plant and pest control chemicals, and were inherently 'untidy', meaning that until the mid-20th century there were places for wildlife to adapt to living close to people. These 'semi-natural' habitats – permanent pasture, woodland, wetlands, 'rewilded' corners of fields, churchyards and disused quarries – still survive, although in decreasing amounts, while private gardens and public open spaces also provide refuges for biodiversity. These kinds of spaces are threatened by development and public misunderstanding of their value, but this Neighbourhood Plan identifies the most significant in the Area and proposes them for protection.

Existing environmental designations

5.11 The Plan Area is located in National Character Area (as defined by Natural England to guide Planning) *89 Northamptonshire Vales*, and in three North Northamptonshire Council Landscape Character Types (*Rolling ironstone valley slopes*, *Wooded clay plateau* and *Undulating hills and valleys*). There are five *Listed Buildings*, one *Scheduled Monument* and one *Registered Park & Garden*, and some 40 further sites and features of historical or heritage significance (North Northamptonshire Council Historic Environment Record / Historic England).

5.12 Part of the *Nene Valley Nature Improvement Area* (a DEFRA; local authorities and landowner partnership) covers the River Ise and surrounding land. There are *no SSSIs* (the nearest are more than 5 kms distant) but there are four areas of *Priority Habitat* (as defined by Natural England) and two further sites in the national *Forest Inventory*, together with four Local Wildlife Sites and eight sites with locally significant habitats, all as mapped by North Northamptonshire Council. There are no Kettering Borough Council *Local Green Space* designations.

Environmental inventory

5.13 An environmental inventory (Appendix F) of Harrington was carried out between January and October 2020. The work comprised two elements:

- Review of all existing designations and other available information in the public domain and
- Fieldwork to identify and confirm environmentally significant (in the context of the Plan Area) sites and features.

5.14 The review compiled information from many sources, including DEFRA, Natural England, Historic England, North Northamptonshire Historic Environment Records, North Northamptonshire Environmental records (biodiversity and geology), North Northamptonshire Council, Environment Agency, British Geological Survey, old maps (Ordnance Survey, archive), local history and archaeology, publications and local knowledge.

5.15 Fieldwork reviewed all open and currently undeveloped land in the Plan Area. Significant species, habitats, public open spaces, landscape characteristics, earthworks and other extant heritage features, views and viewpoints were checked and recorded.

5.16 These data, along with all relevant site-specific information from the existing information review, were mapped and tabulated, and each site was scored and evaluated using a system based on the seven criteria for Local Green Space selection in the *NPPF* (Appendix F).

Local Green Spaces

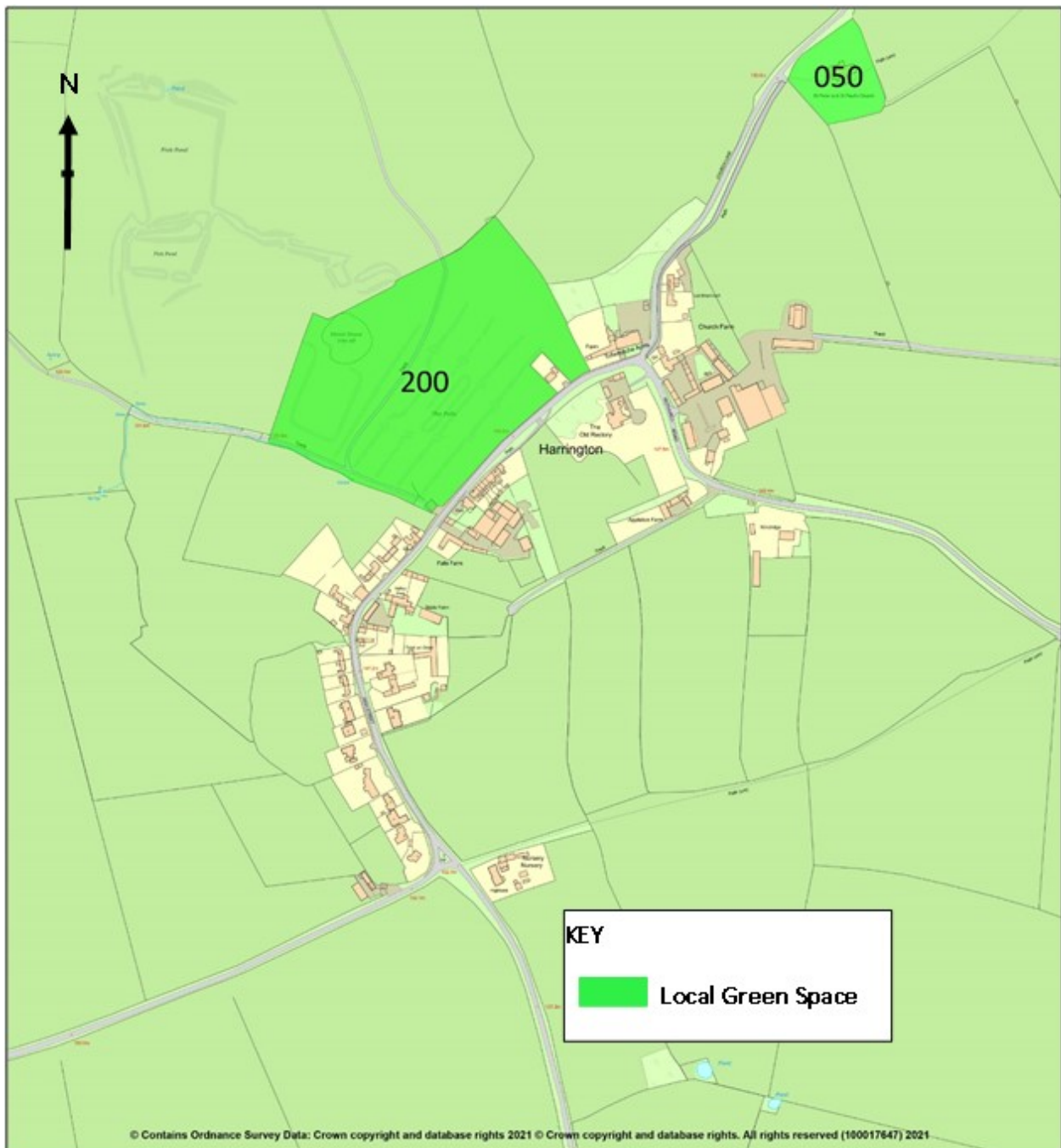
5.17 Of the approximately 130 inventoried parcels of open land in the parish, about 40 were identified as having notable environmental (natural, historical and/or social) features. As described above, these sites were scored, using the seven criteria for Local Green Space designation noted in the *NPPF 2021* (see Table 1 Appendix E for the criteria and scoring system devised for this Plan).

5.18 Previously, Kettering Borough Council (KBC) have undertaken a site assessment of potential Local Green Spaces across the Borough in preparation for the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan (see *Historically and Visually Important Open Space* 2016). Although it referenced the *NPPF* criteria, the focus of this exercise was to identify historically and visually important sites, placing lesser or no emphasis on, for example, wildlife (contribution to local biodiversity) or community amenity/recreational value. This approach potentially leaves further Local Green Spaces (provided they meet the full range of *NPPF* criteria) to be identified and designated in Neighbourhood Plans.

5.19 Two sites score 70% (17/25) or more of the maximum possible and meet the essential requirements for designation as Local Green Space as outlined in the *NPPF* (paragraphs 101 - 103).

5.20 Their statutory protection will ensure that these most important places in Harrington's natural, historic and social environment are protected for future generations.

Figure 5: Local Green Spaces



POLICY ENV 1: LOCAL GREEN SPACES -

Development proposals that would result in the loss of, or have an adverse effect on, the following Local Green Spaces (details table 2 Appendix F; map figure 5) will not be permitted other than in very special circumstances.

St Peter's and St Paul's churchyard (inventory reference 050)

The Falls (200)

Natural Environment and Biodiversity

Sites of natural environment significance

5.21 A group of inventory sites scores highly for 'wildlife' (scoring at least 3/5 under either of these two criteria). The features for which the identified sites have been selected and notified are listed in the environmental inventory (Appendix F). These natural environment sites comprise a) statutorily protected sites, if any, b) those where *priority habitats* occur (Natural England mapping) or where *biodiversity action plan (BAP) species* have been recorded as breeding or as regular visitors; c) sites identified as ecologically significant by North Northamptonshire Council, including Local Wildlife Sites, and d) sites identified during the inventory process as being of high biodiversity significance in the context of the Plan Area. The map (figure 7) shows their locations.

POLICY ENV 2: SITES AND FEATURES OF NATURAL ENVIRONMENT SIGNIFICANCE -

Development proposals that affect sites of natural environment significance shown in Figure 7 should protect the identified habitats and/or species, according to their status, and give appropriate weight to the contribution they make to the wider ecological network. Development proposals should demonstrate that the need for, and benefits of, the development clearly outweigh the ecological loss.

Protecting and enhancing biodiversity

5.23 It might be said that Harrington is a 'typical' area of English Midlands countryside because it has no nationally important wildlife hotspots, and thus that it has little or no biodiversity significance to be taken into account in the Planning system. This would be a misunderstanding of the concept of biodiversity. England's biodiversity is entirely and only the sum of the wildlife in all of its individual parishes: Harrington is as important in this regard as every other parish, and residents want it to play its essential part in protecting what remains of England's threatened and diminishing biodiversity.

5.24 This policy is therefore about parish-level compliance with the relevant North Northamptonshire and Kettering Borough Local Plan policies, the Wildlife & Countryside Act 1981 (as amended), the Hedgerows Regulations 1997 (as amended), the European Habitats and Species Directives [or their transitioned English equivalents] and other relevant English regulations – and about how Harrington can play its part in maintaining and enhancing biodiversity by taking it into account, at a Neighbourhood Plan level of detail, in the Planning system. The policy is supported by NPPF paragraphs 170 (a) and (d); 174; 175 (a) on which this policy's wording is partly based, 175(c); and 177. The community expects planning decisions affecting Harrington to follow the spirit of the Government's *25-year environment plan (2018)* and the *Environment (principles and governance) Bill (2018)*.

POLICY ENV 3: BIODIVERSITY -

As appropriate to their scale, nature and location development proposals should minimise their impacts on the natural environment and provide net gains for biodiversity, including those of local significance.

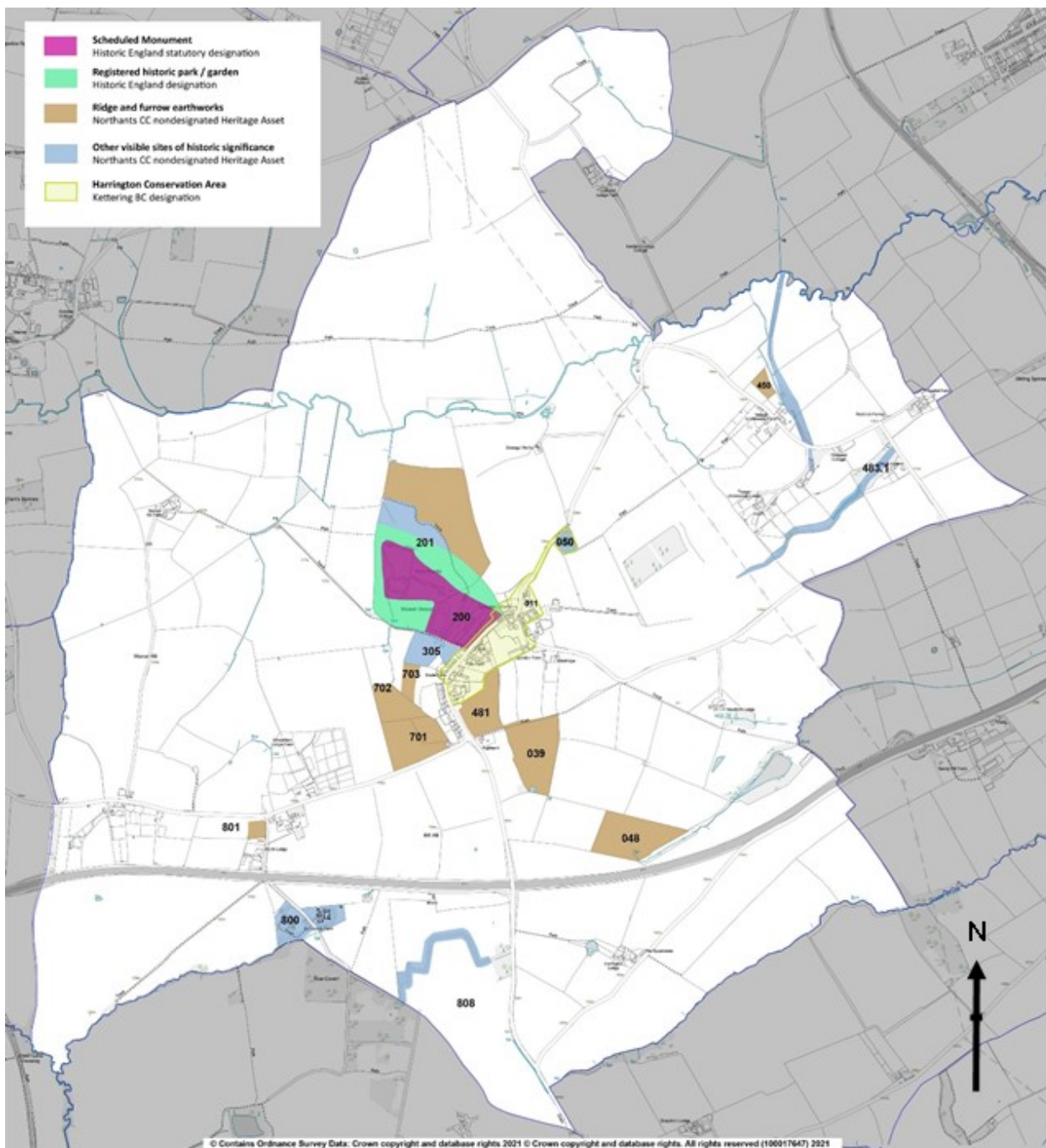
Development proposals which would cause unacceptable harm to biodiversity will not be supported unless the harm can be avoided through relocating to an alternative site with less harmful impacts, be adequately mitigated, or compensated for by other means.

Historic environment

Sites and features of historic environment significance

5.25 A group of inventory sites scores highly for 'history' (scoring at least 3/5 under this criterion). The features for which the identified sites have been selected and notified are listed in the environmental inventory (Appendix F). The map (figure 8) shows their locations.

Figure 8: Sites and features of historic environment significance



5.26 These historic environment sites comprise a) sites with *extant and visible* archaeological or historical features or proven buried archaeology, as recorded in the Historic England and North Northamptonshire *Historic Environment Records* databases, b) surviving ridge and furrow earthworks recorded in the *Turning the Plough* surveys (see below) by Northants CC and Historic England, and c) other sites of historical and social significance recorded as non-designated heritage assets by North Northamptonshire Council.

POLICY ENV 4: SITES OF HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT SIGNIFICANCE –

The sites mapped in figure 8 (details in Appendix F) have been identified as being of at least local significance for their historical features. The features are extant and have visible expression or there is proven buried archaeology on the site, and they are locally valued. The significance of the features present should be balanced against the local benefit of any development that would affect or damage them.

Ridge and furrow

5.27 The medieval township of Harrington and the outlying settlement of Thorpe were primarily agricultural and, beginning in the 8th or 9th century AD, were farmed using the *Open Field* system. All the open land, other than small fields (closes) backing onto the houses, meadows in stream valleys and a few patches of woodland or waste, was worked in a seasonal and yearly rotation of arable crops (cereals, beans), grazing and fallow. Medieval ploughs were pulled by oxen and, because they were not reversible, the soil was always turned rightwards as the plough team progressed up and down the furlongs, to produce a corrugated pattern of ridges and furrows whose dimensions increased with every season.

5.28 The open field system was practised for most of the medieval period until changes in land ownership and use gave rise to a change from large communal open fields to enclosed, privately-owned smaller fields with hedged boundaries, and a change from arable to pastoral (livestock) farming. The land in the Plan Area was enclosed in this way in several phases, beginning in the Tudor period with the creation of landscaped ornamental grounds for the manor house and ending in the Parliamentary Enclosures in the mid- to late- 18th century.

5.29 The result of Enclosure, although socially disruptive, was to ‘fossilise’ the ridges and furrows under grass and hedgerows, and this situation persisted until the mid-20th century, when a second agricultural revolution after the Second World War effectively reversed the first one. British governments, later the European Union, encouraged farmers, mainly through subsidies, to plough the pastures and turn them over to intensive arable production. Wherever this happened, modern reversible ploughs quickly obliterated the ridge and furrow. Harrington also lost ridge and furrow to quarrying in the 20th century. In most English open field Parishes, the loss of ridge and furrow since 1950 has been over 90%. In the 1990s, English Heritage (now Historic England), realising the scale of this

destruction, undertook the first of a series of surveys (*Turning the Plough*) across the Midlands, including North Northamptonshire, and made recommendations for protection and management.

5.30 The extent of ridge and furrow in Harrington was mapped in the 1990s for the *Turning the Plough* (Historic England and North Northamptonshire Council) survey. This provided the baseline for a new survey undertaken as part of the inventory for this Plan in 2020. The summary results show the decline since World War II; the situation is now as follows:

1950s		[ESTIMATED] c. 400 ha
c.1999s	c. 60.3 ha	
2020	c. 34.6 ha	

5.31 In English legislation ridge and furrow fields (except for the few that are Scheduled Monuments) are not statutorily protected, despite recognition that *“as the open field system was once commonplace in NW Europe, these [surviving] sites take on an international importance”* (English Heritage, 2001).

5.32 While the nine individual fields with surviving ridge and furrow in Harrington are not claimed to be of international importance, their rarity across the Midlands and their relationship with the other important medieval heritage assets in the Plan Area means that any further, avoidable, loss would be irreversibly detrimental. In conformity with paragraph 194 of the NPPF (including footnote 63) and following the recommendation of Historic England all surviving ridge and furrow in the Plan Area should now be regarded as a non-designated heritage asset and taken into account in the planning system as the visible evidence of a component of national heritage comparable in significance to that of surviving medieval buildings. In future, and whenever possible, increased local housing need or new targets required at a higher level in the planning system should be fulfilled by allocating development to available sites with no surviving ridge and furrow.

POLICY ENV 5: RIDGE AND FURROW –

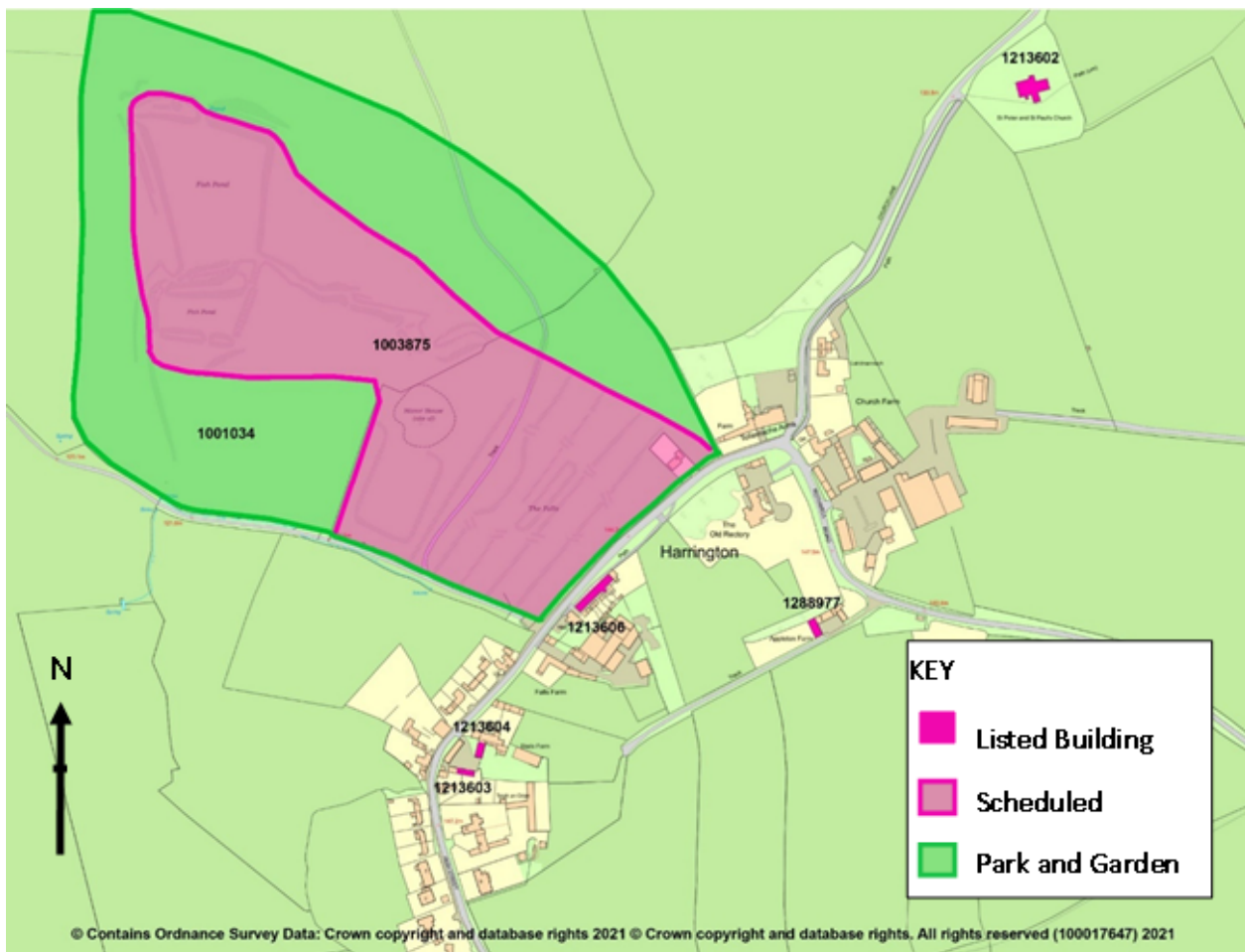
The areas of ridge and furrow earthworks mapped in figure 8 are non-designated local heritage assets.

Proposals for new development within the ridge and furrow fields shown on Figure 8 will only be supported where the benefits arising from the development would outweigh the harm to the heritage asset of the field or fields concerned.

Statutorily protected heritage assets

5.33 Seven buildings and structures in the Plan Area have protection through **Scheduling, Listing at Grade II* or II, or Registration as a Park and Garden**. The Neighbourhood Plan lists them in Appendix G for reference, and to note that new development will be required to take into account their significance and *settings* as defined on a case-by-case basis by Historic England.

Figure 9: Statutorily designated heritage assets – noted for protection of their *settings*

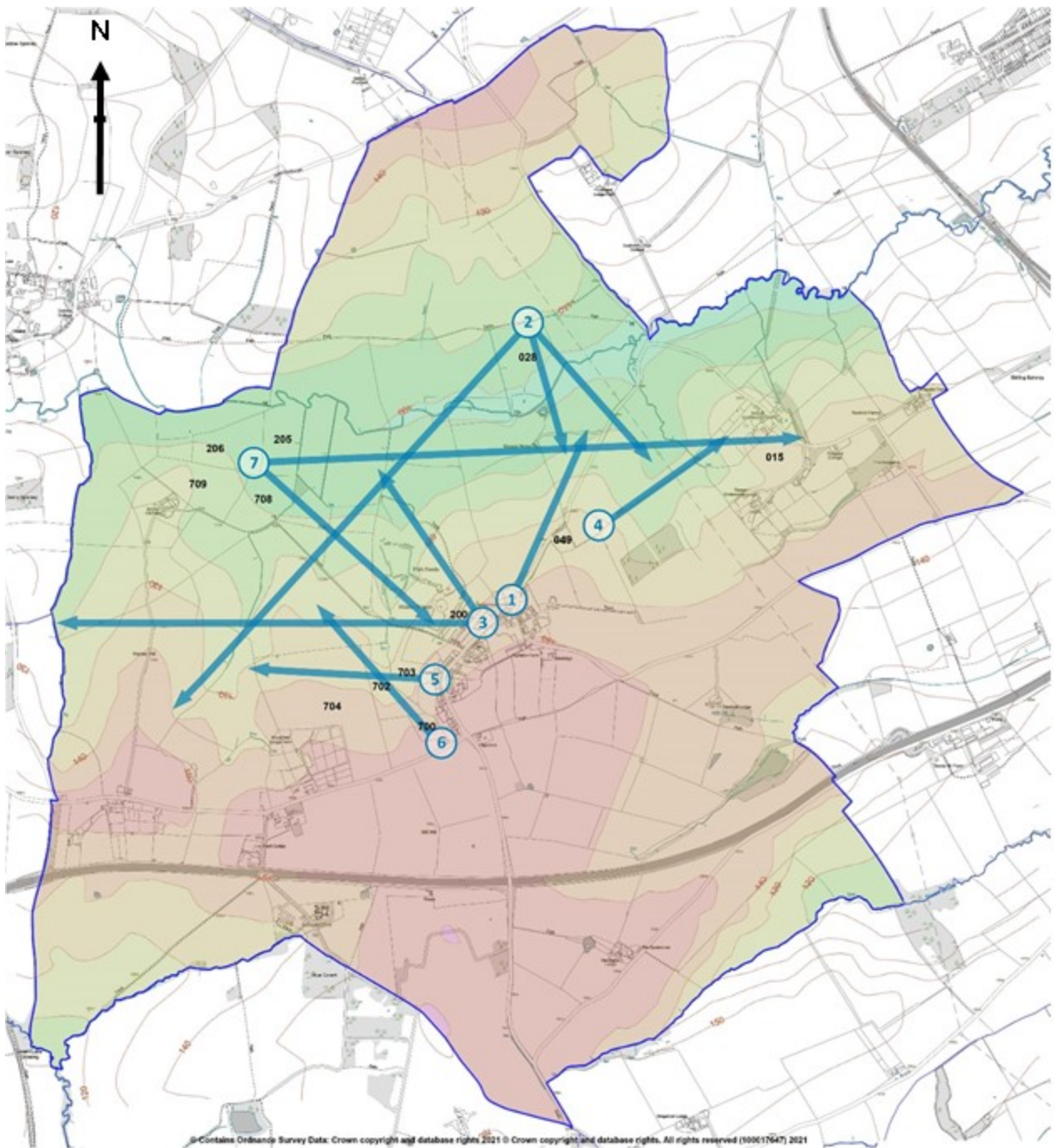


Important views

5.34 Consultation during the Neighbourhood Plan’s preparation identified a widely held wish to protect Harrington’s rural setting, in particular its visual relationship with the surrounding landscape, including its location in the landscape of Natural England National Character Area 89 *Northamptonshire Vales*.

5.35 One of the main ways in which residents expressed this wish was by describing several highly valued views within and around the village and toward the surrounding countryside. These consultation findings were supported by the environmental inventory, which although principally aimed at identifying sites of environmental significance also confirmed the sightlines of the suggested views and mapped them (below, figure 10). The community’s objective of protecting the best views is also supported by the Adopted Village Design Statement (2008).

Figure 10: Important views



POLICY ENV 6: IMPORTANT VIEWS -

The following views (map figure 10, details Appendix H) are important to the setting and character of the village.

1. From the east end of Harrington village (including from the Tollemache Arms PH garden), northeast along and down the limestone escarpment over Thorpe Underwood and the Ise Valley to the high ridge forming the Plan Area boundary

2. From the lower slope of the north bank of the Ise valley, panoramic views over the river, primarily southwest, south and southeast
3. From High Street, Harrington, northwest and west down the hillside over 'The Falls' historic landscape and across the Ise valley toward the Plan Area boundary with Arthingworth. This is a highly valued midsummer sunset view, and an important viewpoint for observing the night sky (policy ENV8)
4. From footpath GP5 between the church and Thorpe Underwood, northeast toward the latter taking in the new pond and wildflower meadow in field 460.
5. From the gateway to the left of Harrington House, west over fields 702-704 toward the Kelmarsh parish boundary.
6. From Kelmarsh Road, northwest over fields 700, 702-703 over the Ise valley to the parish boundary and the ridge beyond
7. From bridleway GP 6 and footpath GP7 in the area of fields 205, 206, 708 and 709, panoramic views in all directions, primarily from north through east to southeast

Development proposals should respect and whenever practicable protect the identified Important Views.

Development which would have an unacceptable impact on the identified Important Views will not be supported.

Footpaths and other walking routes

5.36 The network of footpaths and other rights of way in the Plan Area is not extensive compared with other parishes in North Northamptonshire. Because walking routes everywhere tend to be survivors from before the 18th century Enclosure of the farmed landscape and from before the development of paved motor roads, there are good historical reasons for this, including in the case of Harrington the way some medieval tracks were converted to roads (now public highways), the wide area of seasonally flooded water meadows of the River Ise, the impact of quarrying, and the development of Harrington airfield and the new A14 road. However, with modern recognition of the value of walking routes for health and wellbeing, the lack is unfortunate and any erosion of the network's extent and character will be resisted.

5.37 In the consultation questionnaire (March 2020) 87% of respondents supported 'access to the countryside' as a highly valued part of the Plan Area's character.

5.38 Notice boards have been erected concerning the history of the Falls and the dismantled Manor House.

5.39 The History Group are preparing texts of Harrington history including the walks to display in the converted telephone kiosk which will be regularly changed with different themes. The monthly

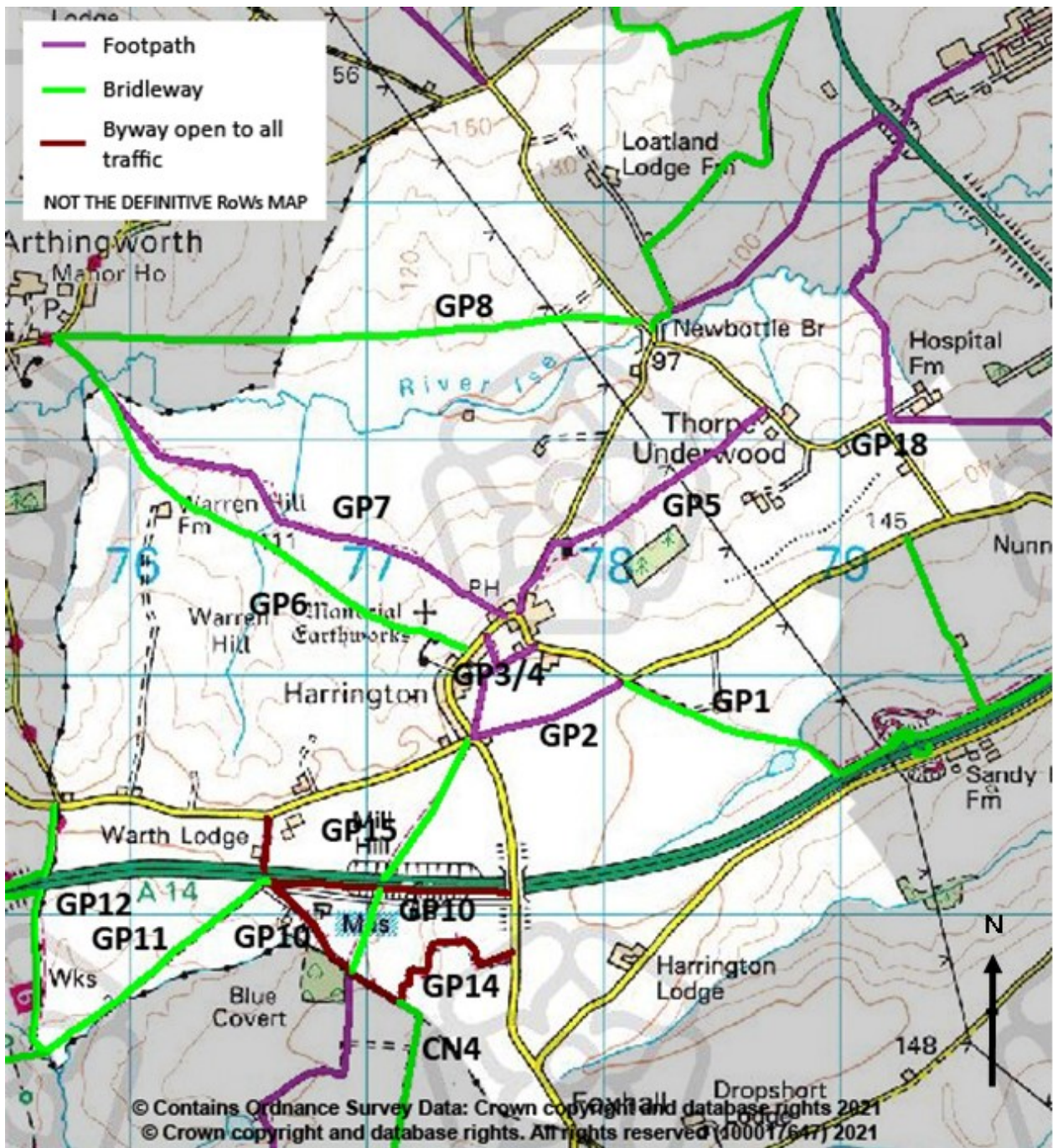
newsletter delivered to each house and displayed on the website often reminds people of the various walks.

5.40 Footpaths need regular maintenance to ensure that they can be readily used and appreciated. We have a dedicated Parish Councillor who is very observant of the state of the paths and also regular walkers who inform of any difficulties.

POLICY ENV 7: FOOTPATHS AND OTHER WALKING ROUTES –

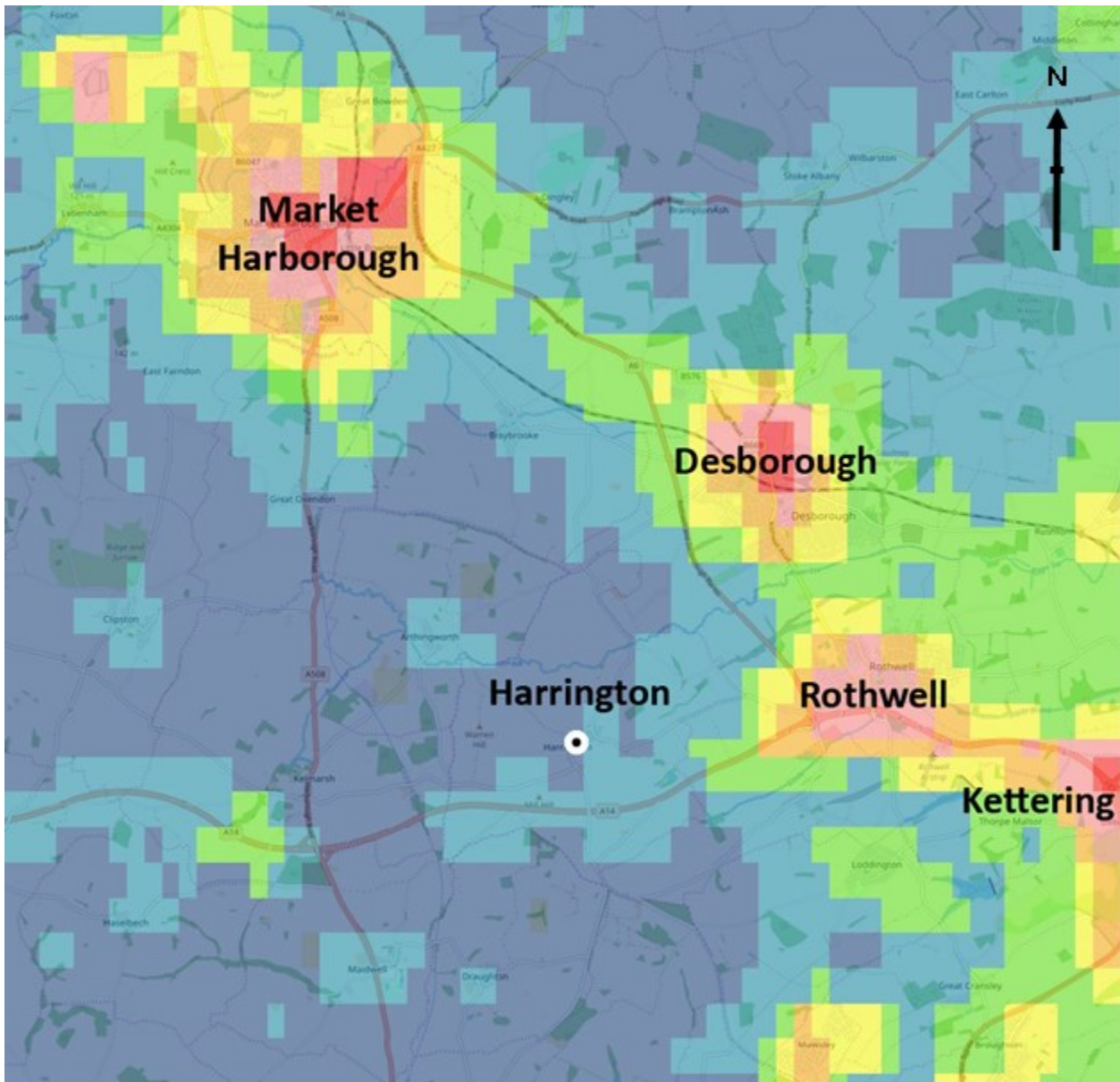
Development proposals that result in the loss of, or have a significant adverse effect on, the existing network of footpaths (figure 12) will only be supported where appropriate mitigation is incorporated into the overall design and layout.

Figure 12: Footpaths and other walking routes



Dark Sky

5.41 CPRE (previously the *Campaign to Protect Rural England*) has mapped areas of dark skies across the country. The Plan Area is demonstrably one of the relatively rare places in the East Midlands which fall in the lowest two categories of measured light pollution (below) and is also judged to be among the 'most tranquil'.



Harrington in CPRE Dark Sky Mapping (data from <https://www.nightblight.cpre.org.uk/>)

5.42 The topography of the Plan Area places the village in an ideal hilltop location, overlooking a wide valley with no significant illumination and with uninterrupted northward views of the sky. As well as revealing constellations and planets, this is one of the most southerly places in Britain from which the aurora borealis has been seen. The closest locations with high light levels are either more than six kms away or partly hidden behind high ground.

5.43 There are no streetlights in Harrington or Thorpe Underwood, and residents want this situation to remain unchanged; it is a cherished part of the dark sky character of the Plan Area. With the exception of the A14 Trunk Road, the Parish Council would not support proposals for new streetlights on any roads that are defined as highways.

5.44 Policy ENV8 addresses this important matter. Based on the scale and nature of development proposals concerned planning applications should include a proportionate lighting scheme setting out how the scheme would meet the requirements of the policy. Where appropriate, it should include details about the beam angle of external lighting. The second part of the policy comments that lighting schemes should reflect best practice on this issue. Plainly such best practice may evolve within the Plan period. However, at this stage best practice includes the guidelines in Guidance note 08/18 Bats and artificial lighting in the UK (Bat Conservation Trust / Institution of Lighting Professionals, 2018) and Lighting Guide 21 Protecting the Night-time Environment (Society of Light & Lighting 2021).

5.45 While this Neighbourhood Plan cannot influence development proposals outside the Plan Area, Harrington's present status as a dark sky location makes it susceptible to the adverse effects of uncontrolled artificial light within the Plan Area; this policy aims to deal with this susceptibility. It has been guided by the DCLG and Dept. for Transport *Manual for Streets* (2007), the Institute of Lighting Professionals' *Guidance note 1 for the reduction of obtrusive light* (2020) and is in general conformity with NPPF paragraph 180(c) and North Northants Joint Core Strategy Policy 4 (iii).

POLICY ENV 8: DARK SKY -

In recognition of the Plan Area's status as part of a dark sky zone, development proposals incorporating external lighting should demonstrate that the lighting is the minimum required for its purpose and that it will not have an unacceptable impact individually or cumulatively on the character of the area, the residential amenity of residents, or wildlife.

The lighting design, location, type, lux levels and times of use should follow current best-practice for bats and other nocturnal wildlife.

Flood risk resilience

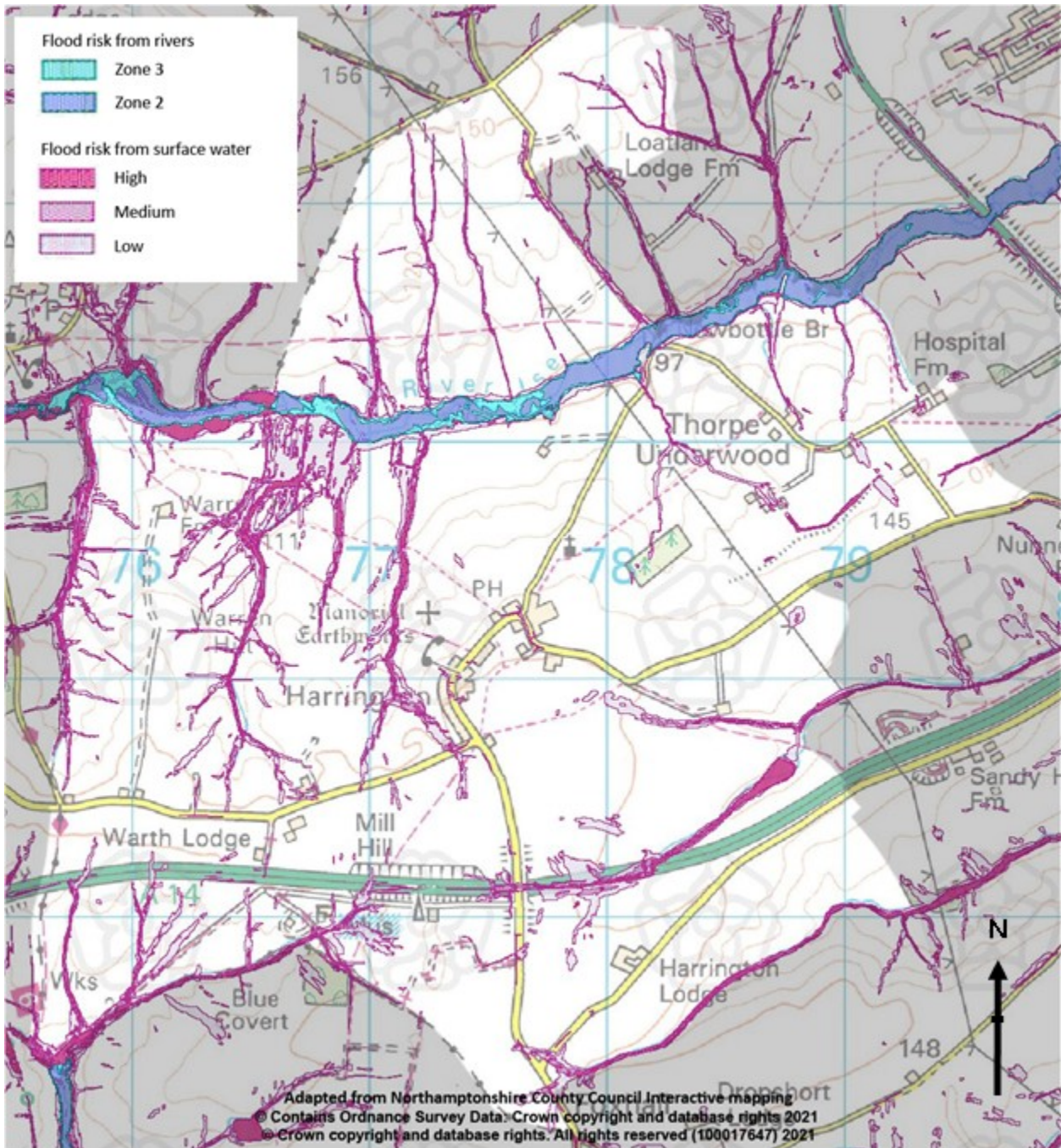
5.46 Even if international cooperation and national strategies and policies eventually succeed in halting the human and industrial contributions towards climate change, the effects of recent and current warming on weather events will likely persist for decades. It is therefore desirable to plan for at least a medium-term future, in which weather events will continue to become more extreme, by putting in place measures that mitigate the challenge of climate change for the lifetime of this Plan and beyond. This objective is explicitly supported by the Environment Agency (EA) draft *National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England* (2019), in which the strategic emphasis for the EA shifts from mitigation to resilience; in other words from requiring new development to reduce its adverse effects on flood risk and to avoiding creating or adding to flood risk at all.

5.47 In light of this, it is particularly important that the location and technical standards of all new development proposals in the Plan Area should in future be judged on their likely contribution to flooding in a climate change world. To complement this, the community will support proposals to improve the infrastructure within the built-up areas for managing flooding from the rivers and from surface water run-off events, providing this is not unduly detrimental to the historic built environment, biodiversity sites, or open and green spaces.

5.48 This policy is in general conformity with North Northants JCS 2016 Policy 5 and SSP2 Policy NEH1.

Figure 13 Areas susceptible to flooding from watercourses and surface water

Based on Environment Agency mapping. Source: North Northamptonshire Council Interactive map



POLICY ENV 9: FLOOD RISK RESILIENCE –

New development should demonstrate that the site is safe from flooding and does not increase the risk of flooding, taking account of climate change.

6 Community sustainability

Traffic and Transport

6.1 A 7.5 weight restriction is in place throughout the Parish due in part to the narrow and winding roads around both Harrington and Thorpe Underwood. This restriction must be protected from any future possible change for reasons of road safety, traffic congestion, structural damage to the highway including the footpaths and verges and community safety i.e., walkers, horse riders, cyclists and other road users.

6.2 Any temporary suspension of the weight limit caused by the closure of the A14/A6 should only be permitted when there is no other alternative route and should be for as short a period as possible. If this does happen then the Parish Council must be informed of the diversion in place.

Community Facilities

6.3 Community facilities and amenities provide important infrastructure for the residents of Harrington and Thorpe Underwood supporting and enhancing the quality of daily life and contributing to the vitality of the village.

6.4 Some of these facilities and amenities offer local employment opportunities whilst others provide a focal point for social interaction and support important services; thereby reducing the need to travel, which is particularly important for those who do not have access to a car.

6.5 The loss and threatened closure of facilities and services is, however, a common dilemma for rural communities. The viability of many rural services is likely to be challenged further in future as a consequence of squeezed local authority budgets and more car owning residents commuting to work, driving to retail centres and accessing leisure facilities and other amenities further afield.

6.6 Harrington and Thorpe Underwood has a range of facilities which include:

St Peter and St Paul Church

6.7 Situated outside the village with a large churchyard – a possible indication that earlier cottages surrounded it, possibly destroyed at the time of the Black death which killed many residents and may have destroyed their cottages.

6.8 Its design has signs dating back to the Saxon age, but it was mainly built in the first half of the 14th Century, and consists of a nave and side aisles, north and south transepts, chancel, south porch, and a tower, which adjoins the south transept.

6.9 The chancel is separated from the nave by a carved oak screen, and the nave is supported by four pairs of clustered columns connected by pointed arches.

6.10 The staircase leading to the old rood loft is still in existence, but the rood loft has disappeared.

6.11 The Church tower fell down around 1800, and “Wilbraham, Earl of Dysart, with his accustomed liberality, undertook to rebuild it at his own expense, thereby exonerating the parishioners from the heavy burden which must otherwise have fallen on them”.

6.12 The foundation stone of the tower was laid on June 10th, 1809, and the whole was finished July, 1810, without the least accident of any sort.

6.13 A Faculty has recently been secured to rehang the bells and build a kitchenette and toilet in the base of the tower.

Tollemache Arms formerly called the Red Cow

6.14 Built of ironstone with thatched roof in 1857. Rev Hugh Tollemache rector of Harrington for 58 years died in 1890. He bought the public house, took it over installing his coachman as landlord and closed it from Saturday night until Monday morning hoping that more residents would attend church on Sundays.

Manor House site now called Falls Field and Park.

6.15 Falls Field was originally the site of an old medieval Manor House with fishponds which though empty can still be seen.

6.16 Records reveal that at the time of Domesday the manor was held by Roger Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury and through several other owners eventually in 1222 was given to the Priors of the Knights of the Hospital at Jerusalem: the Knights Hospitallers remained at Harrington for three hundred years. When the Order was dissolved the manor was given to one of their tenants the Saunders family and in the 17th century the manor passed through marriage to the Stanhopes and then to the Tollemache family. It is understood additions were made to the House by each family but sadly there are no drawings to indicate how the priory or the house looked. The house was pulled down in 1745 by Lionel Tollemache, 4th Earl of Dysart as he had other houses to maintain. The Falls field contains the remains of terraces and a sunken garden which may have had a fountain, laid out around 1620, and can still be seen. The site is now listed as an historic, archaeological site.

6.17 A Heritage Information Board was erected in 2020 in High St, overlooking the site to give visitors an explanation of the historic setting.

The Village Hall (formerly the School)

6.18 The Church Council built the school in 1825, at that time there were many children living in the village and two teachers were employed. When the school ceased in 1938 there were only 12 pupils aged from 5-14 years with one teacher. The school closed because of her impending retirement.

6.19 Converted to the Village Hall and is now functional for many activities. Maintained by a Village Hall Committee with the Church still the landlords.

The Carpetbagger Aviation Museum

6.20 The Museum was formed in 1993 for the 50th Anniversary reunion of the USAAF's 801st/492nd Bomb Group (The Carpetbaggers) at Harrington. It is housed in the Group Operations Building on the Administration Site of the former Station 179 airfield at Harrington.

6.21 The Museum is administered by members of the Harrington Aviation Museum Society. Displays and exhibits within the museum depict and vividly show the work carried out and their secret missions to deliver agents and supplies to resistance groups in Occupied Europe during the Second World War by the American servicemen.

6.22 Other exhibits and displays include the secret work of the British Special Operations Executive from their RAF base at Tempsford; the cold war roles of the airfield at Harrington with the Thor rockets and the Royal Observer Corps.

6.23 A memorial to those who lost their lives in this operation is sited on the Lamport road, on a part of the old airfield. In 2020 an information board was erected at the memorial site, facing the airfield, giving an explanation to visitors and showing a map displaying the position of runways and buildings when the airfield was active.

POLICY CF1: THE RETENTION OF COMMUNITY FACILITIES AND AMENITIES –

Development leading to the loss of an existing community facility (including St Peter and St Pauls Church; the Village Hall; the Tollemarch Arms Public House; Falls Field and Park and The Carpetbagger Aviation Museum) will only be supported where it can be demonstrated that any of the following apply:

- a) There is no longer any need or demand for the existing community facility or amenity;
- b) The existing community facility or amenity is no longer economically viable; and
- c) The proposal makes alternative provision for the relocation of the existing community facility or amenity to an equally or more appropriate and accessible location within the Parish which complies with the other general policies of the Neighbourhood Plan.

Employment

6.24 The strength of the local economy and of the community go hand in hand. Supporting the growth of a stronger local economy is recognised as an important theme of strategic planning policies. Indeed, the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy 2011-2031 recognises the need for sustainable development which both delivers local employment opportunities, supports and

diversifies the rural economy and enables the expansion of local enterprise. Harrington and Thorpe Underwood is a rural parish with a traditional agricultural heritage and is relatively distant from the major employment centres. Employment opportunities within the parish are therefore limited in scale.

6.25 Harrington possesses a plant nursery, livery stables, a gin distillery, a whiskey franchise, a bed and breakfast establishment with a conference centre and a public house with restaurant. There are also some established businesses which are run from home-based facilities within the village. There is an increasing trend for residents to work from home (13.9% of people living in the parish (aged 16-74) compared to 3.4% across Kettering Borough) and with continuing changing employment patterns nationally, this trend is likely to continue.

6.26 For the majority of workers resident in the parish the lack of significant local employment opportunity means that their only option is to work away from the area, commuting increasingly greater distances to secure employment. 49.1% of residents go to work by car, above the rates for the East Midlands (46.1%) and England (36.9%). The lack of both local employment and affordable housing impacts particularly on the young people of Harrington and Thorpe Underwood.

6.27 Where there are buildings dedicated to business use in the parish it is important that they are protected against being lost to other uses. It should be clearly demonstrated that there is little prospect of existing building or land generating employment before allowing demolition or redevelopment.

POLICY E1: SUPPORT FOR EXISTING EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES –

Development proposals that would result in the loss of, or have an unacceptable adverse effect on, a site or building mainly in employment use will only be supported where it can be demonstrated that the site or building is no longer economically viable or no longer suitable for employment use and has been actively marketed for employment use for at least six months.

Home Working

6.28 This policy supports people wanting/needing to work from home by allowing extensions and alterations to properties to facilitate extra space.

6.29 The reduction of CO2 omissions to net zero by 2050 is now enshrined in law, so it is important to consider new employment opportunities in the right location for the residents of Harrington and Thorpe Underwood in order to help reduce vehicle usage and carbon footprint. The last census of 2011 identified 31 residents who were self-employed (28.7% and more than three times the Kettering average) and 15 working mainly from home. 53 regularly drove to work and back making a total of 106 vehicle journeys.

6.30 Numbers of people working from home is likely to have increased dramatically since the outbreak of the Coronavirus Pandemic.

POLICY E2: WORKING FROM HOME –

Insofar as planning permission is required, proposals for the use of part of a dwelling for office and/or light industrial uses, and for small-scale free-standing buildings within its curtilage, extensions to the dwelling or conversion of outbuildings for those uses, will be supported where:

- a) Such development will not result in unacceptable traffic movements and that appropriate parking provision is made;
- b) No unacceptable impact arises to nearby residents or other sensitive land uses from noise, fumes, light pollution, or other nuisance associated with the work activity; and
- c) Any extension or free-standing building shall be designed having regard to policies in this Plan and should be in keeping with the quality and character of the building through the height, scale, massing, location or the facing materials used in their construction.

Farm Diversification

6.31 This policy supports farmers needing to diversify to sustain their business but sets conditions for doing so which protects the community.

6.32 There are five functional farms in the Parish.

6.33 These include Church Farm, an arable farm and bed and breakfast establishment; Falls Farm with gin distillery and livestock; Warren Hill Farm for mixed use; Red House Farm in Thorpe Underwood, mainly livestock and Hospital farm also in Thorpe Underwood for mixed use.

6.34 There is also a smallholding where rare sheep are bred. Harrington Lodge is completely contracted out and 2 former small farms in Thorpe Underwood now own a small number of fields with horses for personal use and one with bed and breakfast accommodation. Wheatcroft Farm on Kelmarsh Road is now a livery.

6.35 Two non-resident farmers own fields in the parish, one has recently diversified converting a field into a private dog training field, and the other has conventional arable fields.

6.36 Some years ago a non-resident farmer sold two large fields to different people by sectioning them into small hectares resulting in two with stables, one smallholding, one keeping sheep, one has developed woodland, one for training working dogs, one has sheep/bees and one for grazing cattle.

6.37 The conversion of former agricultural buildings enables farm diversification, leads to the sustainable reuse of vacant buildings and provides opportunities for the establishment and development of small businesses which generate income and employment opportunities for local people. This is a national trend, which the Parish Council would like to encourage within the Plan area

to maintain a balanced and vibrant community, subject to the proper consideration of residential amenity for nearby houses, visual impact on the countryside and highway safety issues.

6.38 To help maintain the rural economy and protect the open countryside from inappropriate development, the Plan supports the sustainable growth and expansion of business and enterprise through the development and where appropriate conversion of farm existing buildings in the countryside. Specifically, this is intended to: Promote a viable and sustainable farming and rural economy in the Neighbourhood Area and the diversification of rural businesses; encourage new businesses to provide a wider range of local produce, services and leisure facilities, to provide local employment and attract both visitors and tourists to the parish and maintain and enhance the local environment of rural and agricultural lands.

6.39 The change of use of some rural buildings to new uses is already permitted under the General Permitted Development Orders. The Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) (Amendment and Consequential Provisions) (England) Order 2014 allows, under certain circumstances, the change of use of agricultural buildings to residential use and change of use of agricultural buildings to registered nurseries providing childcare or state-funded schools, under the prior approval system.

POLICY E3: REUSE OF AGRICULTURAL AND COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS –

The reuse, conversion and adaptation of rural buildings for small businesses, recreation, or tourism purposes will be supported where:

- a) The use proposed is appropriate to the rural location;
- b) The conversion/adaptation works respect the local character of the surrounding area;
- c) The development will not have an unacceptable impact on any archaeological, architectural, historic or environmental features;
- d) The local road system is capable of accommodating the traffic generated by the proposed new use and adequate parking can be accommodated within the site;
- e) There is no unacceptable impact on neighbours through noise, light or other pollution, increased traffic levels or increased flood risk.

Broadband and telecommunications

6.40 The North Northamptonshire Core Strategy supports superfast broadband as a necessary outcome to deliver its strategy. Policy 10 says that Next Generation Access broadband should be provided to serve all areas.

6.41 Giga Clear and BT Connection are available in the parish. Where practicable telecommunication providers will be encouraged to improve existing mobile coverage and provide new 5G service.

6.42 This Neighbourhood Plan recognises the fundamental importance of ultra-fast broadband to the development of the local economy and that rural communities must not be disadvantaged with a poor communication infrastructure. Such facilities are particularly important for promoting and developing homeworking as outlined in policy E2.

6.43 Developers should take active steps to incorporate superfast broadband at the pre-planning phase and should engage with telecom providers to ensure superfast broadband is available as soon as initial build on the development is complete.

POLICY E4: BROADBAND INFRASTRUCTURE -

Proposals to provide increased access to a super-fast or ultra-fast broadband service and to improve the mobile telecommunication network that will serve businesses and other properties within the parish will be supported. Any such works requiring above ground network installations should be sympathetically located and designed to integrate into the landscape and should not be located in or near to open landscapes, the Conservation Area and listed buildings.

Wherever practicable, development proposals should incorporate access to superfast broadband (of at least 30Mbps).

7 Monitoring and Review

7.1 The Plan will last up to 2031. During this time, it is likely that the circumstances which the Plan seeks to address will change.

7.2 The Plan will be regularly monitored. This will be led by Harrington Parish Council on at least an annual basis. The policies and measures contained in the Plan will form the core of the monitoring activity, but other data collected and reported at the Parish level relevant to the delivery of the Plan will also be included.

7.3 The Parish Council proposes to formally review the Plan on a five-year cycle commencing in 2026 or to coincide with the review of the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy/Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan or national planning policies if this cycle is different.



**North
Northamptonshire
Council**

HARRINGTON NEIGHBOURHOOD PLAN

Decision Statement published pursuant to Section 38A (9) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and Regulation 19 of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (as amended)

North Northamptonshire Council on 8 June 2023 resolved to make the Harrington Neighbourhood Plan under Section 38A (4) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. The Harrington Neighbourhood Plan will, on its making, now form part of the development plan for the area.

Reasons for the Decision

The Neighbourhood Plan meets the basic conditions and is compliant with legal and procedural requirements. Paragraph 38A(4)(a) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 requires the Council to make the Neighbourhood Plan if more than half of those voting in the referendum upon the plan have voted in favour of the plan being used to help decide planning applications in the area, 84% of those voting supported the plan in a referendum on 27 April 2023.

The Council has assessed that the making of the plan would not breach or would not otherwise be incompatible with, any EU obligation or any Convention rights (within the meaning of the Human Rights Act 1998).

In accordance with the regulations the Harrington Neighbourhood Plan is 'made' and will be used to help decide planning applications in the neighbourhood area alongside existing planning policies and their successor.

This page is intentionally left blank

EXECUTIVE 8th June 2023

Report Title	South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan
Report Author	Graeme Kane – Interim Executive Director of Place and Economy
Lead Member	Councillor David Brackenbury – Executive Member for Growth and Regeneration

Key Decision	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Is the decision eligible for call-in by Scrutiny?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Are there public sector equality duty implications?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information (whether in appendices or not)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Applicable paragraph number/s for exemption from publication under Schedule 12A Local Government Act 1972	

List of Appendices

Appendix A – South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan
Appendix B – Draft Decision Notice

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1. To propose the making of the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan as part of the statutory development plan, following an independent examination and positive outcome from the referendum.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1. The South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan (**Appendix A**) has been prepared by Kettering Town Council and is proposed to form part of the statutory development plan for the area. On adoption its policies and proposals will form part of the statutory development plan for decision makers when determining any planning application or appeals within the neighbourhood area.

- 2.2. The South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan provides a clear understanding of the vision of the local community within the parish with regard to future aspirations. This was endorsed by a majority (91%) of voting residents in favour of making the Plan on the day of the referendum, 27th April 2023. Following the community's endorsement of the plan the final step is for it to be formally 'made' or adopted by this Council.

3. Recommendations

- 3.1. It is recommended that the Executive make the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan, so that it becomes part of the statutory development plan for the area.
- 3.2. Reason for Recommendation – The plan was approved through a public referendum, identifying a majority in favour verdict of making the Plan, in addition the Council is satisfied that the making of the Plan would not breach, or otherwise be incompatible with, any EU or human rights obligations. Therefore, the Council is procedurally required to “make” the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan part of the statutory development plan for the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Area within the timeframe set out by the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (as amended).
- 3.3. Alternative Options Considered – The Council is required by the Localism Act and provisions of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (as amended) to ‘make’ a neighbourhood plan within 8 weeks of the day following a successful referendum. The only circumstance where the council should not make this decision is where the making of the plan would breach, or would otherwise be incompatible with, any EU or human rights obligation. Failure to make the Plan would prevent it being adopted.

4. Report Background

- 4.1. Neighbourhood planning was introduced by the Localism Act 2011. Kettering Town Council is one of a number of qualifying bodies in North Northamptonshire to exercise the powers granted to communities by the Act that enables them to produce neighbourhood plans. When formally made a neighbourhood plan comprises part of the statutory development plan and carries full weight when determining planning applications in the geographical area covered by its policies, which, in this case, relates to the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Area.
- 4.2. The first legal step towards the production of the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan was taken on 14th October 2015. On this date the Executive of the former Kettering Borough Council designated the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Forum as the qualifying body to produce the neighbourhood plan and the South-West

Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Area as the relevant 'neighbourhood area' to be covered by the policies of the plan.

- 4.3. Under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (as amended) the designation of a Neighbourhood Forum ceases to have effect after 5 years to the day on which it was designated. Therefore, the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Forum submitted an application for the re-designation of the Forum to continue preparing the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan. Consultation on the application took place from 11th August 2020 until 22nd September 2020. No representations were received.
- 4.4. At the Executive Committee of Kettering Borough Council on 14th October 2020 Members voted unanimously to the Forum's re-designation. On 1st April 2021 a new Town Council was created for Kettering as a result of the Local Government Reform which took place across Northamptonshire. In accordance with the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (as amended) (61F 8(a)) the designation of a neighbourhood forum ceases to exist if a new parish [or town] council is created and the neighbourhood area forms part of the parish council's area.
- 4.5. As a consequence, Kettering Town Council became the qualifying body for the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan. The Town Council continued working with founding members of the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Forum and together they prepared the neighbourhood plan. During this process they were assisted by officers of the Council, to ensure that the plan produced was technically robust and reflected the wishes of the community.
- 4.6. A key milestone in the process was reached when the plan was found to be both legally and technically compliant by an independent examiner, subject to recommended modifications. The report of Nigel McGurk BA (Hons) MBA, MCD, MRTPI was formally issued in December 2022 and recommended that the plan proceeded to referendum subject to the modifications (relating primarily to policy rewording and amendments) that he recommended.
- 4.7. The examiner's report and schedule of proposed Modifications were considered by the Executive Director of Place and Economy under delegated authority and a Decision Statement was agreed and issued on 14th February 2023. This concluded that with the proposed modifications the plan meets the Basic Conditions in full, is compatible with the European Union obligations and Convention rights and complies with the definition of a neighbourhood plan and the provisions that can be made by a neighbourhood plan. Accordingly, the plan proceeded to a referendum on 27 April 2023.

5. Issues and Choices

- 5.1. The referendum provides the community with the final decision as to whether a plan should come into force in their area. The regulations specify the question

to be asked. Section 38A of the Planning and Compulsory Planning Act 2004, as updated by the Neighbourhood Planning (General) and Development Management Procedure (Amendment) Regulations 2016, require that if the majority of those who vote in a referendum are in favour of the draft neighbourhood plan, then the neighbourhood plan must be made by the local planning authority within eight weeks of the referendum.

- 5.2. For the plan to formally move towards adoption there was a requirement that it gained the support of the people of the parish, to be indicated by a simple majority voting 'yes' (50% plus one person of all those who turned out to vote). The referendum resulted in support for the plan amongst the residents of the parish, receiving 348 yes votes and 33 voting no. This return represents a 24% turnout and a 91% majority voting 'yes'.
- 5.3. As a majority have voted in favour of the plan it should be made by the Council within 8 weeks of the referendum. This means that the deadline for the Council making the neighbourhood plan is 22nd June 2023. The 8-week time limit does not apply where a legal challenge has been brought in relation to holding a referendum or around the conduct of the referendum. There are narrow circumstances where the local planning authority is not required to make the neighbourhood plan. These are where it considers that the making of the neighbourhood plan would breach, or otherwise be incompatible with, any EU or human rights obligations.
- 5.4. As a result of the Council's previous decision to allow the plan to proceed to referendum on the basis that the plan satisfied all legal requirements, alongside the successful outcome of the referendum itself, and the fact that no legal challenge has been brought, councillors are asked to formally 'make' the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan. The Neighbourhood Planning Act 2017 stipulated that a Neighbourhood Plan forms part of the statutory development plan following a successful referendum. In the very limited circumstances where the Council decides not to make a neighbourhood plan, it would cease to be part of the development plan for the area.

6. Next Steps

- 6.1. Regulation 19 and 20 of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 require the Council as soon as possible after making the plan to publish the decision and reasons for the decision (decision statement) and publicise the plan. A draft decision statement is appended as **(Appendix B)** which can be published following the resolution of the Executive.
- 6.2. As part of the development plan for the area the neighbourhood plan must be considered when determining planning applications in the neighbourhood area alongside other documents such as the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy and the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan. It will remain in force until the qualifying body proposes to either modify or replace it. Monitoring of the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan will be undertaken by Kettering Town Council.

- 6.3. There is a six-week period where a claim for judicial review can be brought starting from the date of the decision statement. This claim can only be brought where it is considered that there have been procedural irregularities, or an error of law associated with the preparation of the plan.

7. Implications (including financial implications)

7.1. Resources, Financial and Transformation

- 7.1.1. The making of the Neighbourhood Plan will have limited implications on finance. Central Government grant assistance can be obtained to support the neighbourhood plan process, and the Council has applied for £20,000 from the Government's Neighbourhood Plan Grant scheme to cover all costs, including the referendum. The plan has now been drafted in full and the Council's financial support required towards the plan will now end.
- 7.1.2. As part of the development plan, the neighbourhood plan provides a further suite of policies that must be considered by development management officers as and when planning applications are submitted falling within the neighbourhood area of South-West Kettering (Headlands Community). This may account for a limited amount of additional officer time when considering the full suite of policies applicable to any application in the neighbourhood area prior to a decision being reached.
- 7.1.3. The policies map, which graphically illustrates policies of the development plan, will need to be updated to include the policies of the neighbourhood plan. This will be done as soon as practicable. It is likely that this will initially be done for the Kettering area only until such time as a North Northamptonshire wide online policy map is available.
- 7.1.4 The making of the Neighbourhood Plan has no implications for service transformation.

7.2. Legal and Governance

- 7.2.1. The Localism Act 2011 (Part 6, Chapter 3, Sections 116-121 and Schedule 9 and 10), The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended), The Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (SI 2012 No.637), The Neighbourhood Planning (General) (Amendment) Regulations 2015 (SI 2015 No.20), The Neighbourhood Planning (General) and Development Management Procedure (Amendment) Regulations 2016 (SI 2016 No.873) and the Neighbourhood Planning Act 2017 set out the powers and duties in preparing Neighbourhood Plans.
- 7.2.2. Paragraphs 5-7 of Schedule 9 of The Localism Act 2011 amends section 38(6) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (PCPA) to make Neighbourhood Development Plans part of the development plan in accordance with which planning applications must be determined. Section 3 of the

Neighbourhood Planning Act 2017 further amends section 38 of the PCPA to provide that a neighbourhood development plan for an area becomes part of the development plan for that area after it is approved in a referendum. In the very limited circumstances that the Council decide not to make the neighbourhood development plan, it will cease to be part of the development plan for the area.

- 7.2.3. It is considered that there are no circumstances which would justify the Council not making the plan. If the plan was not formally made that decision could be challenged.

7.3. Relevant Policies and Plans

7.3.1. The adoption of the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan will add another layer of detail to the planning policy framework for North Northamptonshire for the Town of Kettering. The Neighbourhood Plan will complement the planning policies set out in the Joint Core Strategy, Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan and the Kettering Town Centre Area Action Plan to provide comprehensive policy coverage and form part of the development plan for the area.

7.3.2. The 'making' of the South-West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan supports the delivery of the Council's Corporate Plan, particularly in relation to the Council's key commitment to connected communities – ensuring our communities are connected with one another so they are able to shape their lives and the areas where they live. The Plan supports the delivery of the Council's priorities for North Northamptonshire, particularly safe and thriving places and green, sustainable environment.

7.4. Risk

7.4.1. If the Council decides not to make the plan, then there is a risk that this decision could be legally challenged. The impact of taking this approach is that the plan may be delayed or not made, which would be detrimental to the local community, and may invoke legal costs.

7.5. Consultation

7.5.1. Statutory consultation has taken place during the preparation of the neighbourhood plan. There is no requirement for consultation as a result of this decision on whether to make the plan.

7.6. Consideration by Executive Advisory Panel

7.6.1. None.

7.7. **Consideration by Scrutiny**

7.7.1. None.

7.8. **Equality Implications**

7.8.1. An Equalities Screening Assessment has been completed.

7.9. **Climate and Environment Impact**

7.9.1. The plan has been prepared in accordance with national planning policy and guidance which seeks to deliver sustainable development through planning decisions including adaptation to and mitigation of climate change. In addition, the plan is compatible with EU obligations. A [Basic Conditions Statement](#) has been prepared to show how these requirements have been met.

7.10. **Community Impact**

7.10.1. Neighbourhood planning is intended to improve community cohesion. The plan has been prepared with full engagement of the local community and the referendum showed a clear majority of people voting supporting the plan.

7.11. **Crime and Disorder Impact**

7.11.1. The plan has been prepared in accordance with national planning policy and guidance which seeks to deliver healthy, inclusive, and safe places.

8. **Background Papers**

8.1. Background papers relating to the preparation of the neighbourhood plan are available on the Kettering Town Council website at:

<https://www.ketteringtowncouncil.gov.uk/neighbourhood-plan.html>

8.2. Details of the process and various stages of plan preparation, including the examination and the examiner's report are also available on the Council's website at:

https://www.kettering.gov.uk/info/20058/planning_strategies_and_policies/29/neighbourhood_planning/7

This page is intentionally left blank



South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan 2019 – 2031



**Made Version
June 2023**

This page is left blank intentionally

Foreword

With the opportunity presented to us by the Localism Act, and its purpose to give people both the influence and responsibility for shaping the development of their own localities, our Neighbourhood Plan reflects the wishes of residents and others who work or who run businesses here in that regard.

Our consultations with the residents of South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood have revealed almost unanimity of view that ours is a nice place to live and that whatever development opportunities do arise in our somewhat already crowded neighbourhood we want to see the existing balance of occupation, and the ambience of our surroundings maintained and wherever appropriate enhanced.

Harry Frankland

Former Chair of the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Forum Management Committee

Contact

Kettering Town Council

Kettering Conference Centre
Thurston Drive
Kettering. NN15 6PB

<https://www.ketteringtowncouncil.gov.uk/>

clerk@ketteringtowncouncil.gov.uk

01536 697490

Contents

	Page
1. Introduction	
1.1. What is a Neighbourhood Plan?	6
1.2. South West Kettering	6
1.3. Governance	6
1.4. The Plan Period	6
1.5. Developing the Neighbourhood Plan	7
1.6. Designation of the Neighbourhood Area and the Neighbourhood Forum	8
2. Planning Context and the Status of the Neighbourhood Plan	
2.1. National Planning Context	10
2.2. Local Planning Context	11
3. Historical Development, Profile and Character Assessment	
3.1. Neighbourhood Area in Context	12
3.2. Historic Development	12
3.3. Profile of the Neighbourhood	16
3.4. Area Character Assessment	19
4. Community Consultation	
4.1. Issues Arising from Consultation	22
4.2. Submission Consultation – January 2022	23
4.3. Pre-submission Consultation – Dec 2019	23
4.4. Mid-stage Consultation Event – Jan 2017	24
4.5. Business-Specific Consultations – Mid 2016	24
4.6. Early-stage Consultation Event – Jan 2016	24
5. Vision and Objectives	
5.1. Vision	25
5.2. Objectives	25
5.3. Policies	26

6. Plan Policies

6.1. Policy 1: Community Services and Facilities	27
6.2. Policy 2: Defined Business Area	29
6.3. Policy 3: Development in the Kettering Conservation Area	31
6.4. Policy 4: Design of New Development	33
6.5. Policy 5: Natural Features and Landscape	34

7. Monitoring and Review

7.1. Summary of Monitoring and Review Process	36
---	----

Appendices

A: Policy Maps

B: Character Assessments

C: Consultation Notifications

D: Consultation Data

List of Maps

Map 1: South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Area	9
Map 2: Contextual Map	13
Map 3: South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Area and Kettering Conservation Area Overlap	15
Map 4: Character Areas	20, 33
Map 5: Policy 1 Community Services and Facilities	27
Map 6: Policy 2 Defined Business Area	29
Map 7: Policy 3 Development in the Kettering Conservation Area	31

List of Tables

Table 1: National and Strategic Policy Hierarchy	10
--	----

1. Introduction

1.1. What is a Neighbourhood Plan?

- 1.1.1. Communities have powers to shape development through neighbourhood planning, which is a right introduced through the Localism Act 2011. A neighbourhood plan can set out a vision for an area and planning policies for the use and development of land. It forms part of the statutory development plan for the area, and the policies and proposals contained within the neighbourhood plan will be used in the determination of planning applications.

1.2. South West Kettering

- 1.2.1. The neighbourhood is set within the built-up area of Kettering, south west of Kettering town centre. It is located in the East Midlands about 15 miles north-east of Northampton.
- 1.2.2. It is bounded by the Midland Mainline Railway to the south and west, London Road to the east and Station Road/Bowling Green Road to the north (though excluding some properties on these roads). Headlands provides a spine road running through the middle of the area in a north-south direction.
- 1.2.3. The area is predominantly residential with a mixture of house types. However, there are also several companies present providing professional services as well as three schools, three religious centres, two care homes, sheltered accommodation and some retail provision.

1.3. Governance

- 1.3.1. Since 1st April 2021 the administrative area for Kettering now falls under the responsibility of North Northamptonshire Council as the local planning authority. Kettering Town Council is the qualifying body for the preparation of the neighbourhood plan.

1.4. The Plan Period

- 1.4.1. The neighbourhood plan covers the period from 2019 to 2031. This corresponds to the end date for the adopted North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy 2011 - 2031 and the Site-Specific Part 2 Local Plan for Kettering Borough 2011 - 2031.

1.5. Developing the Neighbourhood Plan

There are three main stages to preparing a neighbourhood plan.

Stage 1

- 1.5.1. Stage 1 is about the designation of a neighbourhood area and, where appropriate, a qualifying body. It also requires the development of the evidence base, community engagement and an element of publicity to let people know a plan is being prepared for the area.
- 1.5.2. The designations will be considered in more detail below. Further information on community engagement can be found in Chapter 4. The evidence base has been used to inform the Plan's development and in particular, the policies.

Stage 2

- 1.5.3. Stage 2 is about drafting a pre-submission plan, meeting the basic conditions, and undertaking the pre-submission consultation in accordance with Regulation 14 of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations (2012) (as amended).
- 1.5.4. Meeting the basic conditions has been an iterative process through the Plan's preparation. These require the Plan to have regard to national policy, to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development, to be in general conformity with the strategic policies in the development plan for the local area and to be compatible with EU obligations. A Basic Conditions Statement has been prepared to show how the requirements have been met.
- 1.5.5. The Pre-submission Plan was prepared; it underwent public consultation between 16th December 2019 and 19th February 2020.

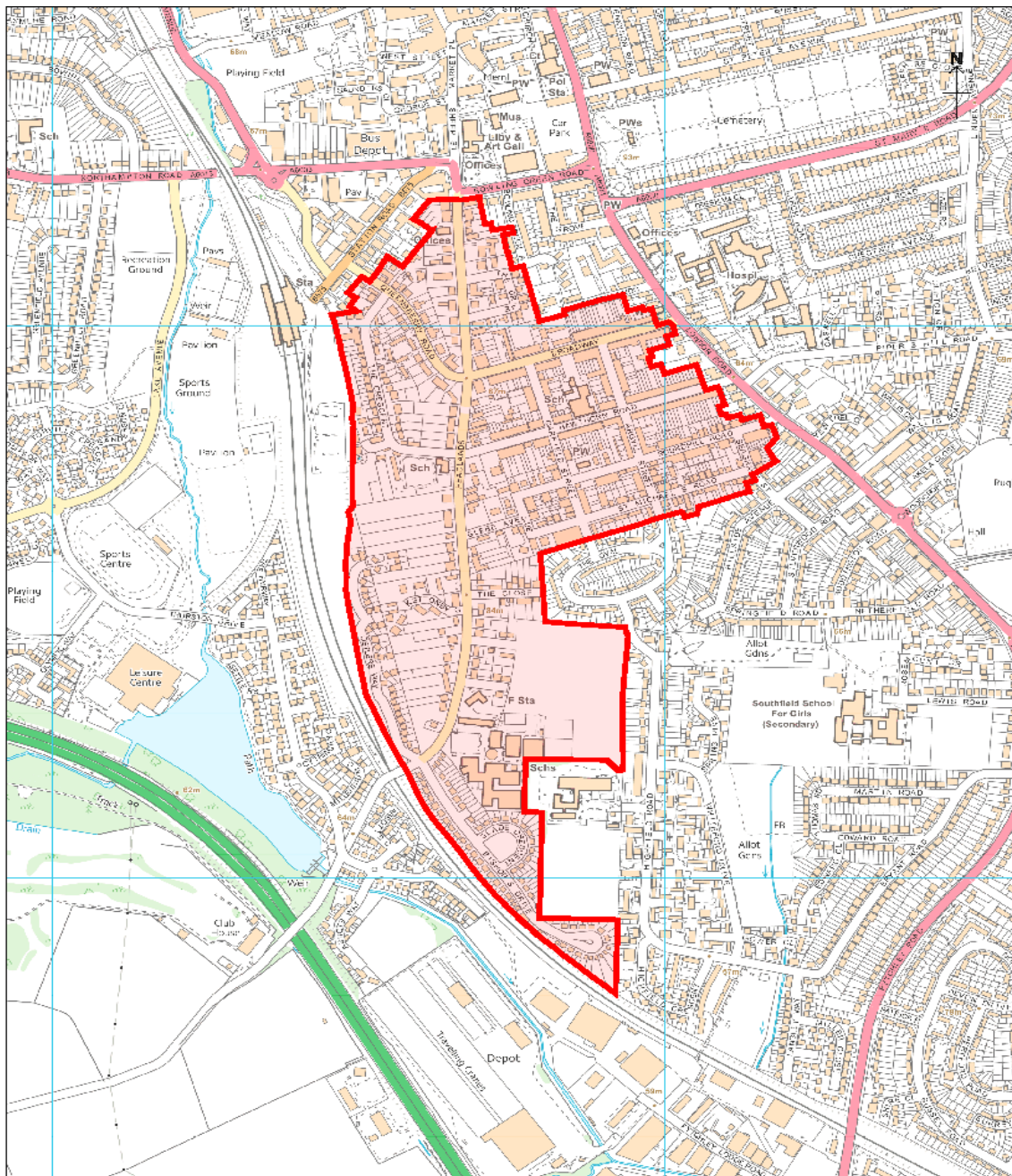
Stage 3

- 1.5.6. Stage 3 is about submitting the Plan, the publicity required as part of that process, the independent examination, holding a referendum and the making of the Plan.
- 1.5.7. The Pre-submission Plan was modified into a Submission Plan in line with comments received from the pre-submission consultation. It was submitted to Kettering Borough Council on 20th Oct 2021 where it was publicised on the Borough Council's website for a period of 6 weeks from 13th January 2022 until 23rd February 2022.
- 1.5.8. Following this it underwent an independent examination; the Examiner's Report was issued on the 21st December 2022. This concluded that, subject to the modifications recommended in the Report, the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan could proceed to a referendum.
- 1.5.9. A referendum was held on Thursday 27th April 2023; it was endorsed by a majority (91%) of voting residents in favour of making the Plan. Members of North Northamptonshire Council formally agreed to the making of the Plan at the Executive Committee held on Thursday 8th June. This is the 'Made Version' of the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan.

1.6. Designation of the Neighbourhood Area and Neighbourhood Forum

- 1.6.1. The local community felt that the creation of a neighbourhood plan would enable them to have a greater say over future development in the area. In this first stage the community needed to ask the Borough Council to formally designate the boundary of the neighbourhood plan, known as the neighbourhood area.
- 1.6.2. As the area was not covered by a town or parish council at that time, the Borough Council also had to designate an appropriate organisation to prepare the neighbourhood plan, known as the qualifying body, usually referred to as a neighbourhood forum.
- 1.6.3. The South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Forum was therefore formed by the local community on 15th March 2015. The neighbourhood area had been composed in preparation for presentation at the first public meeting of the proposed Forum; it had also been publicised through hand delivery of an explanatory note and invitation to every property in the proposed neighbourhood area.
- 1.6.4. The neighbourhood area is based around Headlands, itself an effective cul de sac at its southern end and of the railway line at the western side. The 'natural' northern boundary is identified as Station Road on and beyond which future development is likely to be subject to different criteria to those which might reasonably be considered for a predominantly residential neighbourhood area. The eastern boundary is settled on a range of considerations; historical, geographical (focus towards Headlands / focus towards London Road) etc., and with advisory input from the Borough Council.
- 1.6.5. On 8th July 2015 the Borough Council received joint applications from the community to designate the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Area and the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Forum.
- 1.6.6. The Borough Council publicised the applications for a six-week period on their website, through public notices and via a press release as well as making paper copies of the applications available for public inspection at the Municipal Offices, Kettering. Representations were invited but none were received. The Executive Committee of Kettering Borough Council subsequently approved the neighbourhood area (see Map 1) and the neighbourhood forum on 14th October 2015.
- 1.6.7. The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (as amended) states that a neighbourhood forum ceases to have effect at the end of the period of 5 years. Therefore, the Forum were formally re-designated by the Executive Committee on 14th October 2020 to continue the development of the Neighbourhood Plan.

Map 1: South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Area



South West Kettering (Headlands Community)
Neighbourhood Area

Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey
on behalf of HMSO. © Crown Copyright.
All rights reserved.

Licence
100017647

Kettering
Borough Council

Date: 29/01/19

Scale: 1:6000

KBC

2. Planning Context and the Status of the Neighbourhood Plan

2.1. National Planning Context

2.1.1. The table below (Table 1) illustrates the national and strategic policy hierarchy in the context of neighbourhood planning. As noted above, to meet the basic conditions, the SWK Neighbourhood Plan must have regard to national policy and be in general conformity with the strategic policies of the development plan for North Northamptonshire.

Table 1: Policy Hierarchy

Policy Hierarchy (From National to Neighbourhood Level)	Description
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) (2021)	The NPPF is the overarching planning document for England. With regard to neighbourhood planning it states that planning should empower local people to shape their surroundings with succinct local and neighbourhood plans setting out a positive vision for the future.
North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy 2011-2031 (JCS) (Adopted 2016)	The JCS sets out the overall spatial strategy for North Northamptonshire. It is the Part 1. Local Plan that provides the Vision for North Northamptonshire up to 2031.
Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan 2011 – 2031 (SSP2) (2021)	The SSP2 provides planning policies to guide future development for Kettering Borough up to 2031. It is a Part 2 Local Plan which develops in more detail the strategy outlined in the Part 1 Local Plan.
Kettering Town Centre Area Action Plan 2011 – 2021 (KTCAAP) (2011)	The KTCAAP sets out the visions for the Headlands Quarter and the Station Quarter both of which fall partially within the Neighbourhood.
South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan 2019 - 2031	The SWK Neighbourhood Plan sets out planning policy for the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Area. Through its Vision, Objectives and Policies it will guide future development in our Neighbourhood Area.

2.2. Local Planning Context

North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy 2011 – 2031 (Adopted 2016)

2.2.1. The JCS sets out a vision for 2031 for this part of the county. It includes the following reference to Kettering:

2.2.2. *Kettering will be the largest retail centre and its vibrant town centre, regarded for being characterful, distinctive and fun, will provide a focus for its surrounding market towns and villages. The town will be the focus for healthcare and will lead the way in renewable energy investment to strengthen the green economy. Its business community will capitalise on its excellent connectivity, including its position on the Trans-European (E24 route) A14 and on the electrified Midland Mainline rail route.*

Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan (2021)

2.2.3. The SSP2, when adopted, will form part of the North Northamptonshire Development Plan. The Plan will cover the whole of Kettering Borough with the exception of issues addressed in the JCS and the KTCAAP. The SSP2 will allocate land for housing, employment, retail, leisure and community facilities and will contain policies relating to specific areas including Kettering, Rothwell, Desborough, Burton Latimer.

Kettering Town Centre Area Action Plan (2011)

2.2.4. KTCAAP sets out visions for both the Station Quarter and the Headlands Quarter, which both partially fall within the neighbourhood area. Within the KTCAAP, figure 5.6 on Page 71 shows the extent of the Station Quarter and figure 5.11 on page 83 shows the extent of the Headlands Quarter. The vision for the Headlands Quarter is:

2.2.5. *An attractive residential quarter within the Kettering Conservation Area, but at the heart of the town which offers large family sized homes in a sustainable location. The Area Action Plan supports the continued and future success of the area by retaining and enhancing its period pieces and ensuring that inappropriate development is robustly opposed to retain the important and historic asset.*

2.2.6. The vision for the Station Quarter is:

2.2.7. *The Station Quarter will be a high quality sub-regional destination offering a sustainable mix of employment, transport infrastructure and open spaces with complementary residential and hotel uses, set in an attractive pedestrian friendly environment that respects its heritage whilst accommodating new development and promoting high quality design. The station and its environs will be well connected to the town centre through an attractive and accessible public realm.*

2.2.8. The South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan supports these visions and will deal with key development issues arising within the Neighbourhood Area.

- 2.2.9. The KTCAAP does not allocate land in the Neighbourhood Area for development; paragraph 5.8.1 confirms that no development sites have been identified within Headlands Quarter as the objective is to preserve and enhance the existing historic and residential character and appearance and heritage assets of the area.

3. Historic Development, Profile and Character Assessment

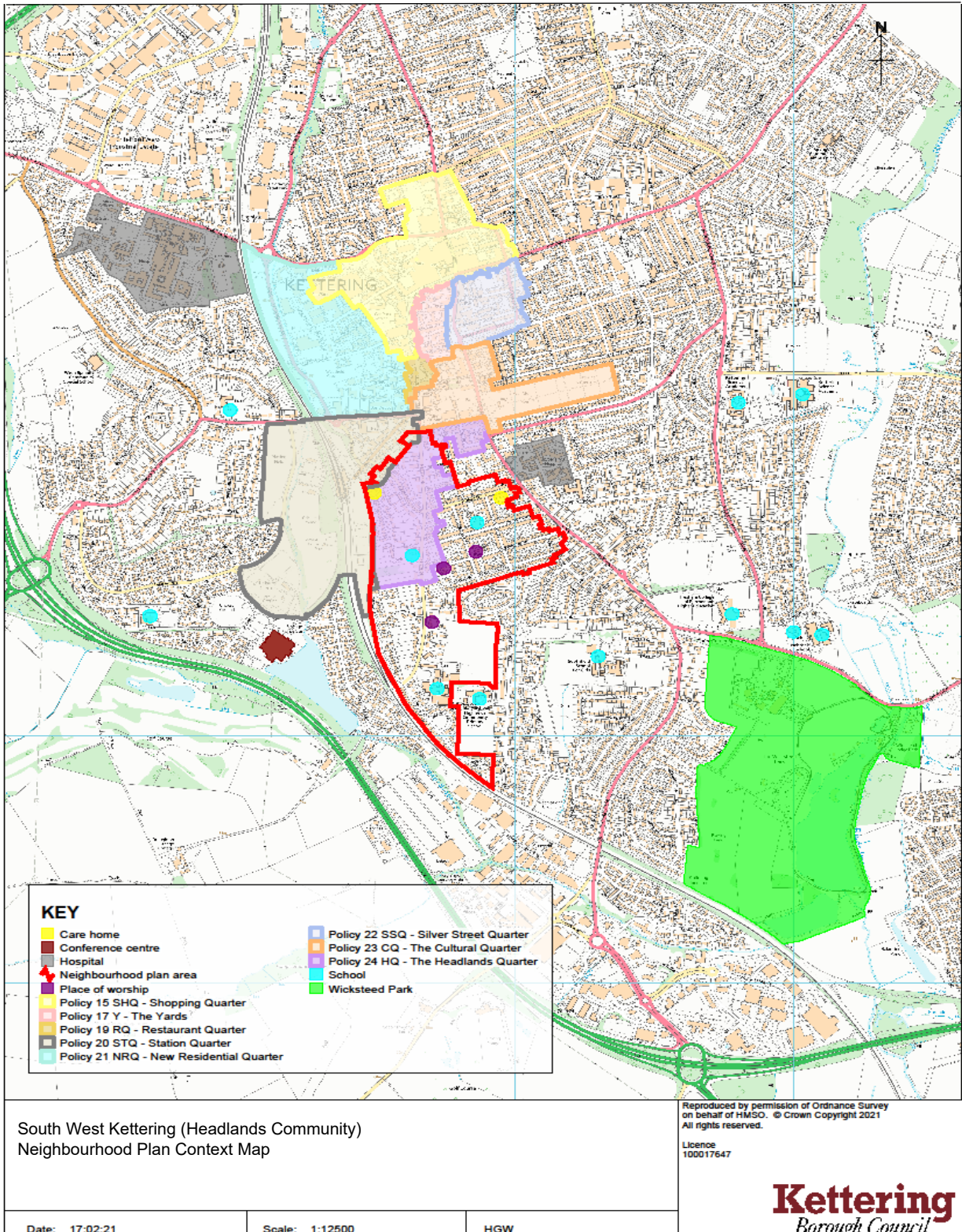
3.1. Neighbourhood Area in Context

- 3.1.1. As noted above, the Neighbourhood Area is situated to the south west of Kettering town centre. The area forms a promontory being higher at its north end and dipping to the south and west as the Slade Brook valley parallels the railway and to the east towards the Ise valley. Headlands is essentially the spine for the Neighbourhood Area (see Map 4: Character Areas) . Map 2 (below) illustrates the Neighbourhood Area in context with the wider locality including the KTCAAP quarters Kettering General Hospital, St Mary's Hospital the Kettering Conference Centre and Wicksteed Park.
- 3.1.2. The Neighbourhood Area is predominantly residential with a mixture of house types though there are several businesses located here providing professional services and some retail provision. Community facilities include three schools, three places of worship, two care homes and some sheltered accommodation. Further information about these facilities can be found in paragraphs 3.3.17 to 3.3.26 and through Policy 1 (p27)

3.2. Historic Development

- 3.2.1. The development of the area occurred in distinct phases. Until the late 19th Century it was farmland, the Headlands was a farm access road. The first phase of development occurred nearest the town centre from the 1870's to early 1900's. Development was largely middle-class villas and terraces. This phase saw the building of new streets off Headlands to join the London Road – Broadway, Hawthorn Road, Garfield Street, Argyll Street, Roundhill Road and St Michael's Road. Queensberry Road was built to link to the railway station via Station Road.
- 3.2.2. The impetus for this first phase of urbanisation was the building of a number of shoe factories in the town. The drivers were the captains of industry for their time, the shoe magnates. They commissioned local builders to construct imposing villas along Headlands. The architectural gem is Sunnylands (1894) that was designed by Gotch for one of the major Victorian Kettering business families (Timpsons shoe manufacturers). It has a Grade II designation. It is currently owned by a Trust and used as an independent preparatory school. The Crossways on the corner of Headlands and Hawthorn Road is also known to have been designed by Gotch for the Toller family (Baptists and solicitors).

Map 2: Contextual Map



- 3.2.3. Many of the other houses are also of high quality and were probably the work of other local architects and not least the work of local builders. Their value is not simply that of contributing to an attractive, cohesive and identifiable district; they are a testament to the power and talents of Kettering in its exciting years of expansion.
- 3.2.4. A small second housebuilding phase started in the 1930's with both detached and semi-detached housing. It was during this period that The Crescent, The Drive, The Close and Cranleigh Road were added to Headlands.
- 3.2.5. The third phase has been episodic from the 1950's with both full street development in the south of the area. Bishops Drive and Slade Crescent were built in the late 1960's/early 1970's and Ostlers Way in the late 1990's. The other element of this phase has been infill development, which has involved the reuse of existing footprints (such as Kettonby Gardens) as well as the use of gardens (such as Ostlers Gardens).

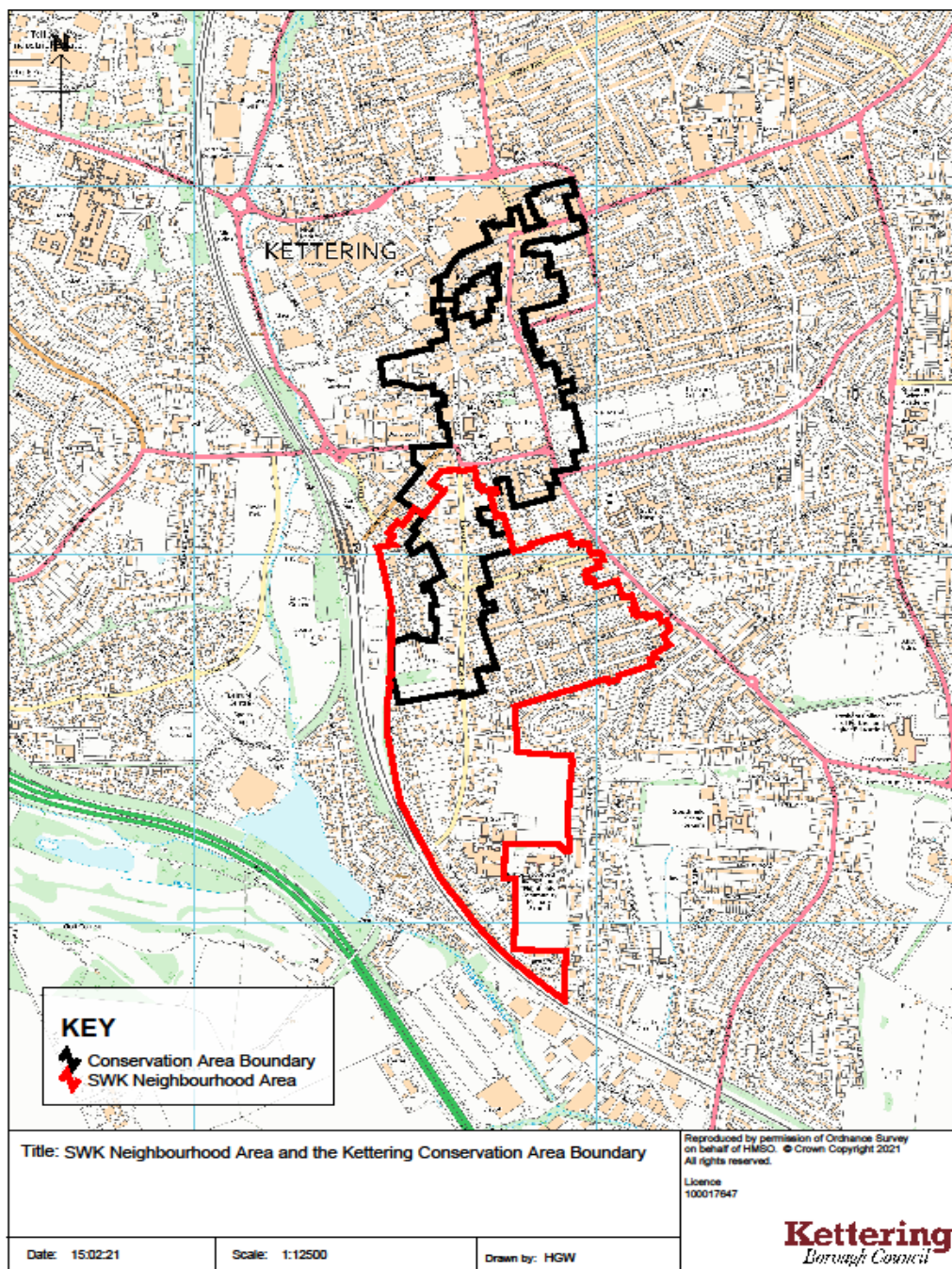
Kettering Conservation Area

- 3.2.6. In recognition of the quality of development at the northern end of the neighbourhood area (as far south as Glebe Avenue) it is included within the wider Kettering Conservation Area (see Map 3). This was first designated by the Borough Council in 1982 and then extended in 1985. The boundary included much of the Headlands and the southern part of the historic town centre including the Parish Church and Art Gallery.
- 3.2.7. In 2007 the Borough Council adopted an appraisal of the Conservation Area undertaken by Donald Insall Associates. Section 8.4 of the appraisal provides a character assessment of the Headlands area covering such topics as building scale, height, type and materials. This assessment states that:
- 3.2.8. *...the area is characterised by substantial detached or semidetached villas in their own grounds with mature trees and bushes. Houses are most commonly three storeys in the central part of the street, generally with the second floor partly within the roof, and two storeys on Bowling Green Road, side roads and at the southern end of the area*
- 3.2.9. As regards building materials the appraisal adds: *the local red brick is used on almost all the buildings... with local stone dressings – in window and door surrounds, string courses and frequent decorative plaques – particularly celebrating dates or house names, a characteristic particularly of the later nineteenth century blocks. Roofs are almost wholly of Welsh slate, steeply pitched with effective use of chimneys... gables and dormers, often with robust painted woodwork*

3.2.10. The survey and research undertaken in the course of the appraisal identified a wide range of issues and trends which threaten the unique historic and architectural character of the Conservation Area. Only small issues were raised during the community consultation in this regard e.g. front garden walls being demolished to provide vehicular access to house frontages and an attempt to erect a large noticeboard to publicise the presence of a commercial operation.

3.2.11. The appraisal also noted that there is much in Kettering waiting to be 'discovered' and was not generally appreciated for its artistic or historical worth.

**Map 3: South West Kettering (Headlands Community)
Neighbourhood Area and Kettering Conservation Area Overlap**



3.3. Profile of the Neighbourhood

Census Data Analysis Methodology

- 3.3.1. The boundary of the neighbourhood area does not fall neatly within the 2011 Census areas. It straddles two lower layer super output areas (LSOAs), each of which extend beyond the boundary of the neighbourhood plan to include areas immediately beyond. This makes a precise statistical analysis quite difficult so certain assumptions have had to be made.
- 3.3.2. LSOA 007C includes the 'north' of the neighbourhood area. It is estimated from inspecting the maps that some 70% of this LSOA is within the neighbourhood area boundary. LSOA 009B covers the 'south' of the neighbourhood area. It is estimated that about 30% of this LSOA is within the neighbourhood area boundary. A South West Kettering (Headlands Community) statistical data base has therefore been established by taking 70% of the population and households from 007C and 30% of the population and households from 009B. The findings from this assessment are summarised below.

Population

- 3.3.3. The assessment yields an estimated population (Census 2011) of about 2,000 residents. Of this estimated population 48% are males and 52% females, which roughly equates to the Borough Council average. School children and students (FT) make up 2% of the population, which again is higher than the 1% average for the Borough as a whole.
- 3.3.4. It is estimated that 96% of the population live in 878 households. The remaining 4% live in communal establishments, which is higher than the 1% average for the Borough. The population density is 30.1 persons per hectare. The national population density is 4.1 persons per hectare, for the East Midlands it is 2.9, and for the Borough it is 4.0. It is therefore an area of high-density housing.
- 3.3.5. The age profile reveals that 5.4% of the population are children under 5, with 12.1% aged 5-15 yrs. It also indicates that 16.3% of the area's population is between 65 and 84, with a further 5.2% over 85. This is high compared with the whole of the Borough and significantly higher than the national average.
- 3.3.6. In terms of social grades in the neighbourhood area the percentages of AB (Higher and intermediate managerial /admin /professional occupations) is estimated as 24% and C1 supervisory, clerical and junior managerial /admin /professional occupations) at 30%. These levels are slightly higher than across the Borough as a whole.
- 3.3.7. It is estimated that 73.8% of the population aged 16 to 74 are economically active. Of this figure 90.3% are in employment comprising:
- 64.5% full time employment;
 - 21.25% part time employment; and
 - 14.3% self-employed

3.3.8. In terms of the 26.2% economically inactive:

- 51% are retired;
- 17% are long-term sick or disabled;
- 13.2% are students, and
- 13% are looking after home or family

3.3.9. The levels of long-term sick or disabled estimated are higher compared to Borough and national levels, probably due to the number of care homes in the neighbourhood area.

Housing

3.3.10. It is estimated that:

- 66% of households own their property;
- 19% rent privately;
- 12% are social rent; and
- 3% are living rent free

3.3.11. The level of home ownership is slightly lower than for the Borough as a whole, whilst private rentals are higher. However, the level of social rented is lower than the Borough average

3.3.12. In terms of the type of housing it is estimated that 25% are flats, maisonettes or apartments. This is a distinctively different pattern compared with the Borough as a whole where flats account for some 12% of the housing stock. Of these properties 80% are in purpose-built blocks of flats or tenement, 16% part of a converted or shared house and 4% in a commercial building. There is relatively high percentage of terraced properties at 38%; conversely just 17% of the properties are detached and 20% semi-detached, which are both lower compared to the Borough as a whole.

Business

3.3.13. Whilst the area is primarily residential a number of professional service companies have taken advantage of the large, detached properties and utilise them as offices.

3.3.14. These are SME's which include a regional architectural practice (Gotch Saunders and SurrIDGE); a regional planning company (Berrys); an educational academy trust (EACT) and a radio broadcaster (Smooth FM) as well as an accountancy practice (Baldwins). An example of the reuse of an original villa is 10 Headlands, which is a serviced office unit housing a number of micro businesses.

3.3.15. In discussion with the regional organisations comments were made about the changing demands for space and constraints of older buildings. They wish to remain so long as they can accommodate any future staffing growth.

3.3.16. Aside from the suitability for some the larger properties to change use from residential to business, the location is accessible to the town centre and the major road networks via the A14. The rail network is also nearby with the station being a 10-minute walk away providing Intercity trains to London and the East Midlands. This accessibility also makes the area attractive to home workers and there are internet marketing companies as well as photographic services based in residential properties.

Community Services and Facilities

3.3.17. There is a small but well used retail base including a butcher, launderette, hairdresser, beautician, cake supplies, fish and chip shop, Girl Guide clothing and two convenience stores. These retail outlets are concentrated on Hawthorn Road and Argyll Street. The butchers, hairdresser, Girl Guides clothing and cake supplies all draw trade in from the wider Kettering area.

3.3.18. There is also a doctor's practice, an osteopath's and a dentist, which similarly serve a wider area. These services make the area distinct from the town centre even if it is only 15 minutes' walk away.

3.3.19. The Kettering Fire Station is located at the southern end of Headlands. It was relocated in the 1960's from the Town Centre. It has been allocated as a housing site in the Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan (Policy KET3). The site will provide upto 13 new dwellings for the Neighbourhood Area.

3.3.20. There are three schools in the area: St. Peter's is an independent preparatory school; Hawthorn Community Primary School is located in a Victorian building and Bishop Stopford is a major secondary school campus at the southern end of the area, which includes substantial playing fields. These playing fields are an important part of the community providing local sports facilities out of school hours.

3.3.21. There are three places of worship in the area. A mosque was opened in 2008 by the Kettering Muslim Association, who converted a 1930s house in Headlands. It attracts worshippers from the whole town as well as surrounding settlements, however there is off-road parking capacity for approximately 11 cars.

3.3.22. There is a Church of England "tin" church (St Michael's and All Angels) in Garfield Street, which is a daughter church to the main parish church in the town. It was opened in 1909. This also attracts worshippers from the immediate area and surrounding streets but has no capacity for off-road parking. On the same site is a scout hut and the whole site provides a green space for the surrounding streets. There is also a representation of Our Lady's Convent located in a private house in Glebe Avenue.

3.3.23. There are no public houses in the area. However, there is a Working Mens Social Club in Argyll Street.

- 3.3.24. There are two residential care homes at Gabriel Court in Broadway and St Ann's off The Crescent. There are also two sheltered housing developments, namely Broadway Cottage Trust set up by the Timpson family and Grundy Court located between Queensberry Road and The Crescent.
- 3.3.25. There is very little public open space in the area. There are small greens in Slade Crescent, Bishop's Drive, Lonsdale Drive and a green strip between Ostlers Way and the railway. However, while there has been development on the other side of the railway, sandwiched between the tracks and the A14 trunk route, there is access to farm land to the south within a 15-minute walk. There are no formal children's play areas.

Transport

- 3.3.26. The busy train station serves a mainline railway line that connects to London St Pancras International and destinations to the north, including Leicester and Nottingham. Residential properties on the south and west boundary receive noise and vibration from the adjoining railway line. Due to the proximity of the A14 trunk route parts of the neighbourhood area are subject to constant background traffic noise.
- 3.3.27. The area has a mix of off-road parking for some residents but for the majority of those in Victorian terraced houses there is only on street parking. In the areas without any off-road parking there are limited spaces available in the adjoining streets. Parking pressure is increased during the working week by car travelling commuters who work locally or use the train station. This is compounded when events are held at the Kettering Muslim Association, especially on Fridays. There is a great deal of road traffic to and from Bishop Stopford School at the start and end of each school day. As Headlands is a cul-de-sac congestion often occurs.
- 3.3.28. There is a local bus serving the northern half of the area that links the town centre with a large supermarket. There are a growing number of mobility scooters in the area taking advantage of some of the street's wider pavements, especially Headlands.

3.4. Area Character Assessment

- 3.4.1. The National Planning Policy Framework (paragraph 124) says the creation of high-quality buildings and places is fundamental to what the planning and development process should achieve. Good design is a key aspect of sustainable development, creates better places in which to live and work and helps make development acceptable to communities. Being clear about design expectations, and how these will be tested, is essential for achieving this. So too is effective engagement between applicants, communities, local planning authorities and other interests throughout the process.

Map 4: South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Character Areas



3.4.2. Accordingly, as part of the evidence gathering for the neighbourhood plan, a character assessment was undertaken for the entire Neighbourhood Area. In part this was prompted by a concern that new development sometimes pays little regard to the existing character of an area. This lack of understanding or disregard of what makes a place special often results in average or even poor design. Good design should be sensitive to the setting and character of the neighbourhood.

3.4.3. The character assessment is therefore a study that analyses and describes the area. It communicates the key physical features and characteristics that combine to give the neighbourhood its local distinctiveness and unique identity. It articulates what is of value and what makes the area special.

3.4.4. The different character areas were

defined according to criteria such as land use, building type, or the period when they were constructed. They are best described as areas that have their own distinctive, individual character or 'sense of place'. In other words, they share a similar appearance and feel. After this assessment the neighbourhood area was divided into five groupings to reflect the subtly differing character of each.

3.4.5. Map 4 (above) provides a point of reference for the character areas but they are illustrated in closer detail on Map 4 in Appendix A. The full detail of the Character Assessments are contained in Appendix B.

Group 1: Headlands North, The Drive and Queensberry Rd

3.4.6. This group aligns in part with the Conservation Area. The area is characterised by predominantly substantial red brick Victorian era detached and semi-detached buildings, set relatively close to the winding road and within generally well planted grounds, usually behind a brick boundary wall.

3.4.7. The buildings themselves tend to feature decorative elements including stone door and window surrounds, bay windows and stone name plaques, giving a sense of individuality in an otherwise cohesive grouping of Victorian buildings.

Group 2: Broadway, Hawthorn Road, Garfield Street, Argyll Street, Roundhill Road, St. Michael's Road and Glebe Avenue

3.4.8. This area is characterised by brick built Victorian era terraced housing set back a little from the road and usually behind front boundary walls. Bay windows and chimneys are common features, and many buildings feature decorative stone date and name plaques.

- 3.4.9. These features contribute to subtle variations in building style within an otherwise repetitive terrace of buildings. The road layout in this area is rectilinear and planting within front gardens tends to be infrequent, although trees are common on some streets.

Group 3: The Crescent and Kensington Gardens

- 3.4.10. The Crescent is the 1930s development between Queensberry Road and the railway. Kensington Gardens is a small 1990's infill cul-de-sac off the Crescent. This character area is more mixed than the other character areas and it is a character area in its own right, by default, of being distinctively different to the neighbouring character areas. This area is defined by its mix of building types from 1930's semi-detached buildings and detached bungalows, built from red brick with white/cream render, through to modern (c.1980/1990's) buff brick bungalows and flat blocks, including a large care home building.
- 3.4.11. The defining characteristic of this area is its greenery which is created not only by the regular spaced mature street trees, but also by the mature trees within the grounds of properties on Queensberry Road (at a much higher land level) and properties on Headlands; particularly those growing with the grounds of St Peter's School (Sunnylands) and those properties south of Sunnylands. These trees give the Crescent the sense that it is surrounded by greenery.

Group 4: Headlands South, The Close, Cranleigh Road, Lonsdale Road and Kettonby Gardens

- 3.4.12. This is a collection of 1930's and 1950's plus modern infill properties. This character area generally reflects the suburbanisation of the Town from around the 1930's onwards, with the spread of development to the south along the winding road of Headlands.
- 3.4.13. The predominant characteristic of this area is its greenery and linear pattern of building following the curvature of the road. The verdant appearance of the area is created by the dense coverage of mature trees and other shrubs growing within around the buildings, particularly within front gardens. This serves to obscure views of the substantial detached buildings which are located beyond. The buildings themselves share common characteristics of being substantial brick built and rendered structures, but there is considerable variance in design detailing from one building to the next.

Group 5: Bishops Drive, Slade Crescent, Ostlers Way and Ostlers Gardens

- 3.4.14. This area is characterised by modern development of from c.1960's onwards. Bishops Drive and Slade Crescent are characterised by rows of bungalows and houses built to a simple standardised design in considerable volumes by housebuilders of the 1960's. These standardised designs were largely devoid of detailing. By comparison, Ostlers Way and Gardens are a modern equivalent, but show greater individuality with more variation in the design and materials used in construction, such as front gables, dormer windows and lead-effect windows.

4. Community Consultation

4.1. Issues Arising from Consultation

- 4.1.1. The preparation of the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan has been a community-led activity. Community engagement has taken place to gather information, understand points of view and to identify key issues and themes. The principal findings arising from the engagement events are:
- i. maintaining the diverse mix of land uses in the neighbourhood: the established mix and type of residential property together with the provision of schools, care homes, places of worship, professional services and shops contribute to the sustainability of the area and give it its special identity and character within the wider town. The desire is to retain the current balance of mixed land uses;
 - ii. preventing the unsympathetic development of established properties and an infill of spaces between them and resisting inappropriate proposals for change of use of residential homes: such development threatens to erode the distinctive townscape and heritage of the neighbourhood;
 - iii. supporting the current businesses to remain in the area;
 - iv. retaining and supporting the retail hub around Hawthorn Road and Argyll Street that provides for both day-to-day convenience shopping needs and local services;
 - v. where possible, addressing the lack of publicly accessible green spaces for informal recreation, especially parks for children to play in and for people to meet and interact;
 - vi. accessibility in the area by public and private transport is a great strength that allows convenient access to the wide range of land uses in the area. This accessibility brings with it the need for traffic management to ensure the area retains its good access to the town and the major roads, and the need for good levels of parking to be available for any new development. The accessibility of the area to vehicles is also a threat to the safe movement of pedestrians and cyclists across the area.
- 4.1.2. The findings above have informed the development of the vision, aims and policies set out in the Plan. This Chapter will continue by setting out details of the individual events that have taken place along with the principal findings from each event.
- 4.1.3. Data analysis from these events can be found in Appendix D.

4.2. Submission Consultation (Regulation 16)

13th January 2022 until 23rd February 2022

- 4.2.1. Regulation 16 of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations (2012) (as amended) requires that a local planning authority, in this case North Northamptonshire Council, must publicise a plan proposal that has been submitted to them so it is brought to the attention of people who live, work or carry on business in the neighbourhood area.
- 4.2.2. Kettering Town Council formally submitted the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan Proposal to North Northamptonshire Council. The Council responded, in writing, on 11 January 2022, to confirm receipt of the proposal and to advise that it complied with all of the relevant statutory requirements.
- 4.2.3. The consultation took place for the period specified above. Representations were received from Natural England and the Environment Agency - no objections were raised.

4.3. Pre-submission Consultation (Regulation 14)

16th December 2019 until 19th February 2020

- 4.3.1. Regulation 14 of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations (2012) (as amended) requires that before submitting a plan proposal to the local authority the qualifying body, in this case the Neighbourhood Forum, must publicise a draft plan locally so it is brought to the attention of people who live, work or carry on business in the neighbourhood area.
- 4.3.2. The consultation took place from Monday 16th December until Wednesday 19th February 2020. It was publicised on both the Neighbourhood Forum's website and Kettering Borough Council's.
- 4.3.3. Hard copies of the Plan were made available for inspection at Kettering Library and Kettering Borough Council Offices and invitations distributed to all addresses in the neighbourhood to attend drop in sessions which were held in St Michaels' Church on Tuesday 14th January 2020 and Sunday 19th January. In addition, representations were invited from key stakeholders and statutory consultees, including the Borough Council
- 4.3.4. Representations were received from the Council which have been addressed in this plan proposal wherever appropriate. Responses were received from the Environment Agency, Historic England, Natural England, and the County Ecologist - no objections were raised.
- 4.3.5. Neighbourhood attendees at the drop-in sessions raised queries about procedure and what happens next and expressed satisfaction and support throughout. No objections arose from those discussions and none were received from others in the neighbourhood.

4.4. Mid-stage Consultation Event - January 2017

- 4.4.1. This second public engagement event built on the findings from the early-stage consultation in January 2016. It was held on 15th January 2017 having been first advertised through a leafletting campaign; it attracted 52 attendees and generated 147 comments. The purpose was to gather more detailed information on the development of land and buildings in the area. The findings were analysed and considered alongside the responses from the 2016 exercise and including the subsequent business responses solicited later that year.
- 4.4.2. The Forum did not anticipate that the Neighbourhood Plan would contain allocations for housing or any other type of development. The Neighbourhood Area is already 'built up' and the main opportunity for development, Kettering Fire Station, has already been allocated for housing in the Kettering Site-Specific Part 2 Local Plan. The Forum's view was supported by residents at both events, as they expressed no desire to allocate sites for development.
- 4.4.3. Instead, the evidence, once analysed, pointed to a preference for the Neighbourhood Plan to have a focus on the management of development including:
 - i. an aspiration to maintain the mix of uses in the area;
 - ii. retaining the mix of house types/sizes to promote mixed communities;
 - iii. preserving the distinctiveness of the townscape;
 - iv. preserving and enhancing the Conservation Area and Listed Buildings; and
 - v. the overall quality of the built environment in the area.
- 4.4.4. There were also comments relating to minimising additional demands for parking on the highway, and aspirations for highway improvement.

4.5. Business Specific Consultations (mid 2016)

- 4.5.1. At our requests to all non-resident addresses in the neighbourhood we agreed meetings with two shop proprietors, two schools, one of the care homes and five of the more substantial businesses. The range of responses covered the business advantages of their addresses and the range of constraints currently experienced. Constraints were mainly associated with the poor availability of parking space, and the prospects of whether or not their existing properties could continue to accommodate any significant expansion of their operations.

4.6. Early-stage Consultation - January 2016

- 4.6.1. Following designation of the Neighbourhood Area (NA) the Forum hosted their first public engagement event on 17th January 2016. It was advertised through a leafletting campaign to all properties in the Area; residential, shops, businesses, schools, places of worship and care homes. It attracted 57 attendees, all residents who generated 143 comments. This early engagement focussed on what residents valued or thought could be improved in the NA.

- 4.6.2. The event reflected a general contentment with the Neighbourhood Area. A significant proportion of respondents made positive comments about location noting the convenient access to town centre, shops, support services and travel and leisure opportunities. The area was considered to be 'a nice place to live' but some respondents raised the lack of open space and no post office as negative factors. Roadside parking (much of the NA is within a short walk of the Midland Mainline Railway Station) and traffic flow were raised as perennial problems.
- 4.6.3. In terms of built development respondents were generally satisfied with the existing mix of buildings including their appearances and uses. With a few exceptions, most were happy with the 'style' of the neighbourhood and did not want anything new which would not blend in nicely.

5. Vision, Objectives and Policies

5.1. Vision

- 5.1.1. In 2031 the Headlands area in South West Kettering will continue to maintain a complementary contrast to the bustling town centre and the vibrant and developing business area; it will be inclusive of the expanded facility of the railway station adjacent to its northern and north west boundary.
- 5.1.2. It will retain its residential character of attractive streets and buildings in harmony with its mix of services, facilities and businesses. The Headlands will accommodate change to reflect the changing needs of its residents, employers and employees. It will accommodate redevelopment which complements the characteristics of the immediate locality and is sympathetic to the practical limitations presented by eager urban expansion through the years.

5.2. Objectives

- 5.2.1. To deliver this vision the plan has the following objectives;
- i. Maintain the current mix of services and facilities to encourage the neighbourhood to remain vibrant and enable residents to have many of their needs met within the local area,
 - ii. Promote and enhance local business opportunities to support a prosperous local economy,
 - iii. Conserve and enhance local heritage features and buildings, including their settings,
 - iv. Ensure all future development is of a suitable mix, and of high quality.

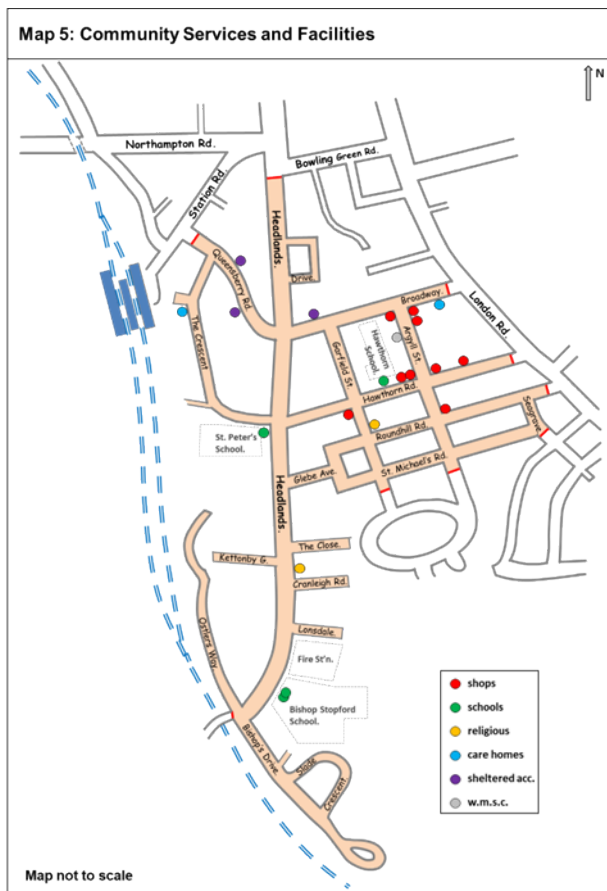
5.3. Policies

5.3.1. The table below indicates the alignment of policies derived in support of the achievement our neighbourhood plan objectives:

Objective	Policy
Maintain the current mix of services and facilities	Policy 1: Community Services and Facilities
Promote and enhance local business opportunities	Policy 2: Defined Business Area
Conserve and enhance local heritage features	Policy 3: Development in the Conservation Area
Future development	Policy 4: Design of New Development Policy 5: Natural Features and Landscape

6. Plan Policies

6.1. Policy 1: Community Services and Facilities



Introduction

6.1.1. Consultation shows that the community services and facilities within the neighbourhood area are highly valued by those who live and work here. They help meet basic convenience needs and contribute to the identity and inclusivity of the area as a community.

6.1.2. Although the area is predominantly residential Map 5 shows the approximate locations of the three schools, two places for worship, two care homes, sheltered accommodation, retail provision and a working men's social club (WMSC) (Appendix A for A4 version). Collectively these make the area a relatively sustainable community and quite distinct from the neighbouring town centre.

6.1.3. Residents have expressed their satisfaction with the balance of residential development interspersed with these complementary social and community uses. However, any future proposals for additional community services and facilities should be

considered on the basis of the appropriateness of their location in relation to their scale and intended catchment as well as their compatibility with nearby uses.

6.1.4. Such facilities should be appropriate to their surroundings in terms of scale, character and purpose, should not harm residential amenity or the local environment, nor ultimately contribute to significant additional pressure on car parking capacity.

6.1.5. Policy Context

- National Planning Policy Framework (2019), para. 92
- North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy (2011 – 2031) (Adopted 2016), para's 3.78 and 3.81, and Policies 7 (Community Services and Facilities) and 8 (Place Shaping Principles)
- Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan (Dec 2021), Policy HWC2 (Protection of Community Facilities)

6.1.6. These policy directions combined do reflect the importance expressed by residents concerning the availability of community services and facilities within the neighbourhood, their retention and the constraints on any of their replacement.

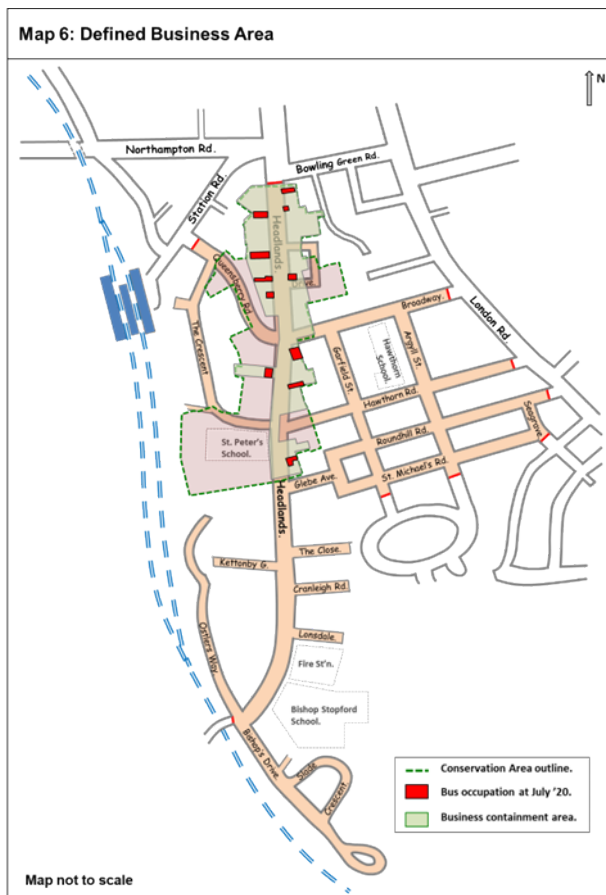
6.1.7. Policy Aspirations

The retention and future enhancement of the community services and facilities available within existing neighbourhood locations and particularly those clustered around Argyll Street and Hawthorn Road. This policy is included as reassurance to neighbourhood residents to illustrate that their expressed concerns about community services and facilities are properly addressed.

Policy 1: Community Services and Facilities

Development should not result in the loss of community services or facilities.

6.2. Policy 2: Defined Business Area



Introduction.

6.2.1. Consultation with residents and business proprietors has shown there is a symbiotic relationship between residents and business in the Defined Business Area concentrated in the northern part of Headlands (see map). This relationship is valued by residents, businesses and workers in the Neighbourhood Area.

6.2.2. The businesses provide employment opportunities, offer services to residents and non-residents and they bring employees and customers to the area who also make use of neighbourhood retail facilities just a short walk away which contributes to their viability.

6.2.3. Another benefit recognised by residents is that some of the larger properties and older villas are just too large for their original purpose as family homes. Business occupation helps to support the integrity and maintain the condition of these buildings.

Some of them are important heritage assets

that make a significant contribution to the special character and appearance of that part of the neighbourhood which falls partially within the Conservation Area.

6.2.4. The policy direction for business development in KTCAAP is that new A2 (financial services) and B1a (offices) uses should locate in the town centre or Station Quarter. There is a concern this could prevent business development previously considered appropriate in the Neighbourhood Area.

6.2.5. It is important to residents that existing business opportunities remain available should an existing business relocate out of the area. If it can be demonstrated that a premise no longer offers a viable business opportunity within its existing use, a change of use, including back to residential, will be considered providing the proposal meets the provisions set out in Policy 2 (Defined Business Area).

6.2.6. Policy Context

- North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy (2011 – 2031) (Adopted 2016), Policy 8 (Place Shaping Principles)
- Kettering Town Centre Area Action Plan (2011), Policy 1 (Regeneration Priorities); Policy 4 (Commercial Offices); Policy 20 (Station Quarter); Policy 24 (Headlands Quarter)
- Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan (Dec 2021), Policy EMP4 (Live Work Units)

6.2.7. Whilst KTCAAP acknowledges the presence of financial and professional services and offices it also highlights that the Station Quarter is to be the focus of business development. This Plan seeks to protect and grow existing business provision, and where appropriate enable new business development by defining a business area for Headlands where business opportunities will be encouraged.

6.2.8. Policy Aspirations

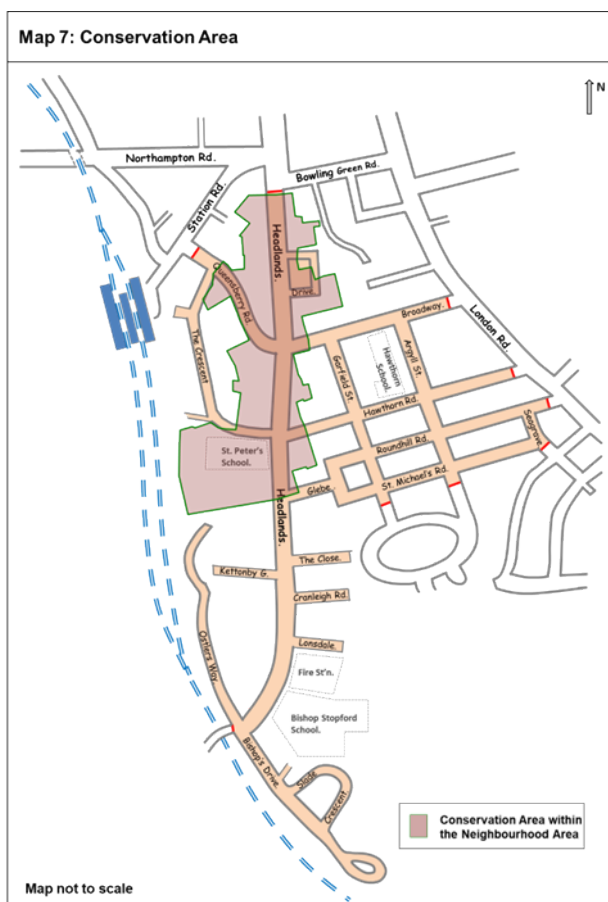
The Plan is seeking to define a business area where existing businesses will be encouraged to prosper and which will enable new business development providing it does not have a negative impact on the special character of the area nor damage to heritage assets in place.

Policy 2: Defined Business Area

Proposals for the development of new Financial Services (A2), Offices (B1a) and Live-Work units in the Defined Business Area as illustrated on map 2 (Appendix 1) will be supported providing:

- a) **they conserve and / or enhance the Kettering Conservation Area and;**
- b) **they do not lead to a continuous row of three or more business premises that would result in loss of the special character and appearance of the area**

6.3. Policy 3: Development in the Kettering Conservation Area



Introduction

6.3.1. The South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Area straddles the Kettering Conservation Area. As noted above in Chapter 3, there is a Conservation Area Appraisal that was adopted by North Northamptonshire Council in 2007.

6.3.2. The portion of Conservation Area within the Neighbourhood Area is viewed as an asset of great value and importance to the people who live, work and carry on business here.

6.3.3. In recognition of the representations received during the development of this Plan a range of policy-appropriate references have been included throughout to ensure there is no detriment or loss to the special character and appearance of the Conservation Area.

6.3.4. Policy Context

- National Planning Policy Framework (2019), (para's 184 and 185)
- North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy (2011 – 2031) (Adopted 2016), Policy 2 (Historic Environment)
- Kettering Town Centre Area Action Plan (2011), Policy 1 (Regeneration Priorities); Policy 12. Heritage, Conservation and Archaeology
- Kettering Site Specific Part 2 Local Plan (Dec 2021), Policy EMP4 (Live Work Units)
- Kettering Conservation Area Appraisal (2007)

6.3.5. There are some safeguards for the Headlands historic environment through national legislation which aims to protect and enhance through development management. The legislation is supported by national and locally strategic policy; the NPPF provides a clear policy framework on decision-taking for the historic environment and heritage assets.

6.3.6. This is reinforced locally by the JCS through Policy 2 (Historic Environment) and, in the context of the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan, Policy 12 (Heritage, Conservation and Archaeology) KTCAAP.

The combination of the national legislation and the national and local policy does afford our historic assets a level of protection and preservation.

6.3.7. Policy Aspirations

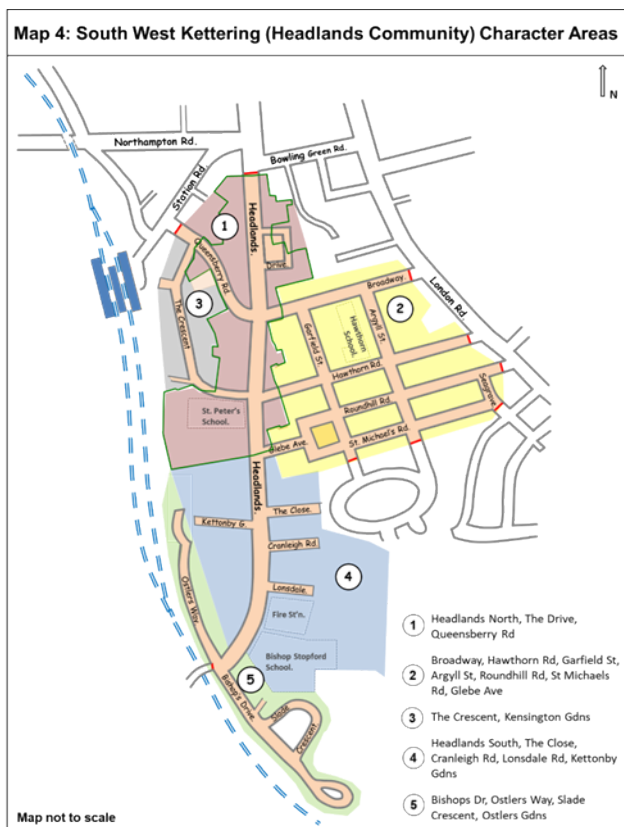
Chapter 3 provides a synopsis from the Adopted Kettering Character Area Appraisal (2007). It sets out what make this part of the Headlands special in character and appearance; it defines the building style, type and scale and describes locally apparent building materials and special features.

- 6.3.8. Local people are committed to the preservation and enhancement of this historic component in their Neighbourhood Area. They want to ensure development proposals will not cause unjustified harm or loss to this historic environment.

Policy 3: Development in the Kettering Conservation Area

Development in the Kettering Conservation Area and its setting must conserve and / or enhance the significance of the heritage asset

6.4. Policy 4: Design of New Development



Introduction

6.4.1. Respondents to the consultation identified distinctly different areas of townscape characteristics in the neighbourhood and considered that development wherever it was proposed should be in keeping with the character of its immediate surroundings. Character area assessments were carried out during November 2017, and are composed in full in Appendix B: Character Assessments.

6.4.2. Respondents also revealed long running concerns over development increasing the demand for parking on streets.

6.4.3. Anecdotal evidence was offered regarding garaging on new developments being too small to store new cars. Ostlers Way was cited as another example of poor design as it was built with an unusually narrow access road and without a footpath. Also in support of their concerns, the impact of conversion of those established properties reliant on roadside

parking, to multi-occupation.

6.4.4. Policy Context

- National Planning Policy Framework (2019), (para's 184 and 185)
- North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy (2011 – 2031) (Adopted 2016), para. 3.2 and Policy 2 (Historic Environment) and Policy 8 (Place Shaping Principles).
- Northampton Parking Standards Document (2016)

6.4.5. Policy Aspirations

The neighbourhood area will accommodate new development that aligns and compliments the character of the immediate locality within which it is proposed, and which includes provision to ensure new development does not exacerbate the existing challenges associated with roadside parking.

Policy 4: Design of New Development

All new development must be of good design. Development must respect the distinctive character of the Character Area within which it is located. Development proposals should demonstrate how they have taken account of information pertaining to Character Areas as set out in sub-section 3.4 (Area Character Assessment) and Appendix B.

Development must not harm highway safety.

6.5. Policy 5: Natural Features and Landscape Aspirations



Introduction

6.5.1. The South West Kettering Character Area Assessments (Appendix B) show that trees and other forms of vegetation are an important visual characteristic in many parts of the Neighbourhood Area.

6.5.2. Trees, bushes and hedgerows are significant to the overall landscape quality of the neighbourhood and are examples of natural features which help to maintain and enhance the attractiveness of the area and provide important habitats for wildlife.

6.5.3. Such features also define and provide a sense of place to a number of routes and views in the neighbourhood; they screen out noise, provide shelter and have positive impact on air quality and absorption of surface water.

6.5.4. Consultation has shown that our respondents value trees and other natural features as they soften what might otherwise be considered as a relatively harsh appearance of built development.

6.5.5. Policy Context

Trees are afforded a level of protection in the Conservation Area. The Council requires notice of planned works to trees if they have a trunk diameter of more than 75 mm. when measured at 1.5 m. from ground level. In addition, the Joint Core Strategy Policy 8 (Place Shaping Principles) seeks the conservation and enhancement of natural features throughout the neighbourhood particularly with respect to (b)vi which seeks enhancements to the public realm such as tree planting to add to the character and quality of the main streets.

6.5.6. **Policy Aspirations**

To safeguard the important views and natural features in the Neighbourhood Area and to retain the character and quality of our green and pleasant neighbourhood.

Policy 5: Natural Features and Landscape

Development should protect and enhance natural features, such as trees and hedgerows. In circumstances where replacement planting is found to be acceptable in accordance with statutory requirements, it must be with native species that are of an equal or greater ecological value than the planting replaced.

7. Monitoring and Review

7.1. The South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan will be used as a basis for all planning decisions relating to the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Area. The Neighbourhood Planning Committee (NPC) will review the Plan annually to monitor progress and prepare an Annual Monitoring Report (AMR). The findings of the AMR will be reported to the Town Council at the Full Council Annual Meeting. The NPC will update the Town Council bi-annually (April and October), or as required, where there are regulatory and / or policy changes.

Kettering Town Council's Procedure for Monitoring

- 7.2. The procedure for monitoring and reviewing the effectiveness of the Neighbourhood Plan regarding development applications within the Neighbourhood Area will include the following stages:
- i. In the interests of providing a single point of contact and a consistent approach to the monitoring of neighbourhood plan policies, the NPC will designate a member dedicated to the monitoring of development applications in the Neighbourhood Area.
 - ii. Each application is logged in a Register of Planning Applications for the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Area.
 - iii. A response to the planning application is prepared by the NPC. This will set out the reasons for the support or objection to the proposed application. The response will be logged in the Register and submitted to North Northamptonshire Council.
 - iv. The Town Council's decision on the application shall be logged in the Register.
 - v. The Register shall be used as the basis for assessing the effectiveness of the Plan and for composition of the AMR.

Appendices

Please Note:

For the purposes of meeting the accessibility regulations which came into force for public sector bodies on 23 September 2018 the appendices have been removed from this published version of the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan.

Should you wish to view the appendices they are available upon request from:

Kettering Town Council
Kettering Conference Centre
Thurston Drive
Kettering. NN15 6PB

<https://www.ketteringtowncouncil.gov.uk/>

clerk@ketteringtowncouncil.gov.uk

01536 697490

This page is intentionally left blank



**North
Northamptonshire
Council**

SOUTH WEST KETTERING (HEADLANDS COMMUNITY) NEIGHBOURHOOD PLAN

Decision Statement published pursuant to Section 38A (9) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and Regulation 19 of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (as amended)

North Northamptonshire Council, on 8 June 2023, resolved to make the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan under Section 38A (4) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. The South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan will, on its making, now form part of the development plan for the area.

Reasons for the Decision

The Neighbourhood Plan meets the basic conditions and is compliant with legal and procedural requirements. Paragraph 38A(4)(a) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 requires the Council to make the Neighbourhood Plan if more than half of those voting in the referendum upon the plan have voted in favour of the plan being used to help decide planning applications in the area, 91% of those voting supported the plan in a referendum on 27 April 2023.

The Council has assessed that the making of the plan would not breach or would not otherwise be incompatible with, any EU obligation or any Convention rights (within the meaning of the Human Rights Act 1998).

In accordance with the afore mentioned regulations the South West Kettering (Headlands Community) Neighbourhood Plan is 'made' and will be used to help decide planning applications in the neighbourhood area alongside existing planning policies and their successor.

This page is intentionally left blank

EXECUTIVE 8th June 2023

Report Title	Primary Education Provision at the Glenvale Park Development, Wellingborough North
Report Author	AnnMarie Dodds – Executive Director for Children’s Services Jo Hutchinson - Head of School Effectiveness
Lead Member	Cllr Scott Edwards – Executive Member for Children, Families, Education and Skills

Key Decision	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Is the decision eligible for call-in by Scrutiny?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Are there public sector equality duty implications?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information (whether in appendices or not)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Applicable paragraph number/s for exemption from publication under Schedule 12A Local Government Act 1972	

List of Appendices

Appendix A – Documents for the ‘relocation’ process

Appendix B – Glenvale Proposed School Opening

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1. To inform the Executive of the impact of changing demography on the need for a proposed new primary school on the Glenvale Park development in Wellingborough North.
- 1.2. To inform the Executive of the outcomes of the options appraisal that has been undertaken in response to these changes.
- 1.3. To ask the Executive to approve a proposal to seek expressions of interest from existing local schools to relocate to the Glenvale Park site.
- 1.4. To inform the Executive of the processes that will be used to assess expressions of interest and the further actions that will be required to approve and implement such a change.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1. The Glenvale Park site is located in Wellingborough, to the north of the town. Once complete there will be circa 3,000 homes. As part of the infrastructure and Section 106 (S106) proposals for the Sustainable Urban Extension (SUE), a 2-form entry, 60 places per year group, primary school was proposed to meet increased demand and serve the local community. The school is now under construction with an expected completion date of August 2023.
- 2.2. As part of the annual strategic Pupil Place Planning exercise undertaken in January 2023, it became clear that, due to demographic changes, there would be insufficient demand to support the school opening until September 2025 or beyond.
- 2.3. Creating additional school places, through opening the new school, would be likely to have a detrimental impact on surrounding schools. In addition, all new schools must be Academies, funded directly by Department of Education (DfE). DfE will not provide funding unless demand for places can be clearly demonstrated. This would not be the case for a new school at Glenvale Park at this time.
- 2.4. Based on this position, work has been undertaken to assess the options for the new school to ensure the local community has access to sufficient school places, that no schools are disadvantaged and that available assets are used as effectively as possible.
- 2.5. This report provides an overview of the options considered for the future of the school provision on the Glenvale Park site. This concludes that offering local schools the opportunity to express an interest in moving to the new site would deliver the best outcomes for the community.
- 2.6. As part of any expression of interest, there will be a requirement to clearly set out how any move would support the existing school community as well as those living in the new Glenvale Park development. There will also be an expectation that appropriate community consultation is undertaken and that this shows support for the proposed move.
- 2.7. If the decision is taken to progress with this proposal, DfE guidance 'Making Significant Changes' section title: 'Transfer to a New Site' for academies and for maintained schools will be followed.

3. Recommendations

- 3.1. It is recommended that the Executive:
 - i) Approve the proposal to seek expressions of interest in relocating an existing local school to the Glenvale Park school.

- ii) Approve the commencement of the preparation for the statutory process relating to making a significant change to an academy or a maintained school.
- iii) Note that a further report will be brought forward setting out the outcome of the expression of interest process and seeking a formal decision about whether to proceed on this basis.

3.2 Reasons for Recommendation:

- Ensure the delivery of sufficient suitable school places that meet the needs of the community now and in the future.
- Ensure pupils have access to high quality facilities that support their education.
- Making effective and efficient use of the education estate to meet the needs of all pupils.
- Ensure full transparency of the process being followed.
- Allows for all interested parties to have their views heard and considered as part of the decision-making process.
- Will evidence that appropriate steps are taken in line with statutory guidelines and within appropriate timescales.
- Allows Executive to be further updated on the outcome of the expressions of interest ahead of any further decision making.
- Is in accordance with the DfE legislation and policy on making significant changes to an academy or maintained school.
- Demonstrates to the governing bodies/trustees of any schools wishing to make an application that the council are progressing a shared solution in line with their expression of interest.

3.3 Alternative Options Considered:

- Establishing a new Primary School at Glenvale Park – Pupil place planning data does not support the creation of a new Primary School in the Glenvale area at this time. Over provision of places would have a detrimental impact on surrounding schools leading to financial viability concerns. In addition, DfE would not fund a school where the need for additional places is not supported through the place planning process.
- Identify an alternative use for the school site. There is need for additional SEND places in the North Northamptonshire area. However, repurposing the school buildings would be costly and would not be in line with the development agreement.
- Leave the site vacant until demand for places increases. Based on available Pupil Place Planning data, the need for places is unlikely to grow for some years. Even at that time, this may not justify a new 2 Form of

Entry school on this site. Leaving the site unused for an extended period of time is a poor use of resources and creates additional costs in areas such as security and maintenance.

4. Report Background

- 4.1. There are two large new housing developments currently being progressed in Wellingborough, Stanton Cross (SC), 3,650 dwellings, and Glenvale Park (GP), 3,000 dwellings.
- 4.2. Each new development will provide one, or more, new primary schools to mitigate against the pupil yield each new development will generate. The relevant S106 agreements provide sites and the funding for these new schools.
- 4.3. The first primary school on the Stanton Cross development is now completed and opened in September 2022.
- 4.4. It was proposed that the new school on the Glenvale Park Development will be a co-educational mainstream sponsored academy primary school for children aged 4 to 11 years, with a total capacity of 420 pupils (two forms in each year group), once fully open.
- 4.5. The Council was successful in negotiating a S106 agreement for a new primary school at Glenvale Park Development. This allows the developer to deliver the school, independently of the Council. The developer has commenced construction on the school building and anticipates that it will be completed by September 2023. However, it is important to note that the S106 agreement does not make any provision as to when the new school should be opened.
- 4.6. However, following a place planning review of both existing demand within Wellingborough and the current, and forecast, progress of each development in terms of housing completions, it is the view of the Council that the new school will not be required in the town until September 2025 at the earliest. Opening prior to this would have a detrimental impact on surrounding schools and create significant surplus capacity.
- 4.7. Pupil projection forecasts for the Wellingborough area currently indicate that the total number of pupils attending Wellingborough area primary schools is due to decrease by 568, or 1.3 2 form entry evident in **Appendix B**.
- 4.8. Both the developer for Glenvale Park and the Council Access and Sufficiency Team have been apprised of the situation in respect of the demand for the new primary provision in Wellingborough and the Council position that there is not the need for a new primary school for September 2023.
- 4.9. Where a new school is proposed, the Council is responsible for conducting the Free School Presumption (FSP) process to appoint an Academy Sponsor to operate the new school once it opens via a Local Authority (LA) run competition in which Academy Trusts submit bids. The LA confers 'preferred bidder' status

on the Trust which will run the school. The decision is then ratified by the Regional Director (RD) at the DfE who ultimately appoints the sponsor and decided if and when the new school can open.

- 4.10. The DfE's position has been sought and they have provided clear advice that they would not expect and LA to progress the opening of a new school via the FSP route unless demand for the new school can be clearly evidenced.
- 4.11. Should the opening of the proposed new school at Glenvale Park be progressed earlier than required, it is highly likely that this over provision of primary capacity within the wider area would disproportionately impact upon other schools in the area. This would impact by reducing future pupil intakes and consequently, affect the budget of the schools.
- 4.12. This would in turn impact upon the ability of those schools to effectively deliver the curriculum to pupils attending. In a worst-case scenario, it could result in a school that is forced to close.

5. Issues and Choices

- 5.1. There are several options which have been considered prior to the final proposal being presented in this report.
- 5.2. The following options were considered in the decision-making process:
 - Option 1: Mothball the school build until demand for places increases
 - Option 2: Repurpose the school building to meet an existing educational need
 - Option 3: Relocate an existing school from the local area into the school being built at Glenvale Park
- 5.3. All options considered must be mindful of the S106 agreement for the Glenvale Park Development.

5.4. Option 1: Mothball the School Build

5.4.1. The building would still need to be maintained and secured whilst mothballed, so this option is not without cost implications. This would also not be a good use of assets that should be supporting services to the community.

5.4.2. Advantages

- A new school will be ready to open as and when places are needed.
- The asset is not lost to the educational estate.
- The FSP competition can be undertaken as and when required to identify an Academy Sponsor.

5.4.3 Disadvantages

- Leaving a high value asset unused is an ineffective use of assets resources.
- Securing and maintaining the building will incur ongoing costs.

5.5 Option 2: Repurpose the School Building to Meet an Existing Educational Need

5.5.1. The Council has identified that there is need to develop additional capacity in support of SEND provision through the delivery of new SEN units and Special Schools. The new school building could be repurposed to meet this need and operate as a SEND base.

5.5.2 As with option 1, consideration of the section 106 criteria and obtaining the Developer's agreement via a Deed of Variation (DoV) would be necessary to enable this option to be delivered.

5.5.3. This option would also require additional capital investment to undertake any necessary adaptations for change of use.

5.5.4. Advantages

- The building being repurposed may address a particular local or wider SEND need for children in the Wellingborough Locality Area.
- This would be an effective use of an education resource.
- A new provision would support the aspirations of the SEND strategy.

5.5.5. Disadvantages

- This may not meet the requirements of the original S106 agreement which may have to be re-negotiated.
- The cost of making the required alterations to the building to meet SEND needs would be significant.
- Mainstream place numbers could not be flexed in future years to address additional demands as further developments are completed.
- The development of Glenvale Park was always envisaged to include a primary school and to not deliver this would impact on transport and other strategic planning assumptions.

5.6. Option 3: Relocate an Existing School to the Glenvale Park Development

5.6.1. This option would give an existing school the opportunity to move into a new school building on the Glenvale Park Development.

5.6.2. Advantages

- This does not create additional capacity for the first few years and so does not impact on other schools.

- The school would bring with it all year groups, rather than filling from the reception year upwards, which would meet a broader need created by the new development.
- It would enable a school in poor or unsuitable accommodation to move to a purpose-built facility.
- The vacated smaller site could be re-purposed for other educational uses.
- A new and purpose-built facility supports improved outcomes for all members of the school community.
- The school can be relocated for a September 2024 opening.
- The DfE have informally supported this approach.

5.6.3. Disadvantages

- There may be local opposition to relocating an existing school.
- Consideration would have to be given to support existing pupils to access the new site.
- No suitable school comes forward with an expression of interest.

5.6.4. The preference is to progress Option 3:

- It allows the Glenvale Park school building to be utilised from September 2024 as previously planned.
- The S106 agreement is fulfilled.
- It is the option supported by developers.
- Children from an existing school site will be able to utilise a brand-new building with capacity to expand.
- No other school is impacted by this relocation proposal.
- It enables the Council to fulfil its statutory duties to provide sufficiency of places.

5.6.5 If this option were to be approved, it is imperative that the statutory process as defined by DfE guidance must be followed. Work will commence to plan and implement this in parallel with the expression of interest process.

6 Next Steps

- 6.1. If the preferred Option 3 is approved, then the process would be presented to the DfE for their formal agreement to proceed.
- 6.2. Officers from the Council would launch the 'relocation of an existing school' Competition with a view to completing this by October 2023 and returning to Executive in November 2023 for a formal decision.

7 Implications (including financial implications)

7.1 Resources, Financial and Transformation

- 7.1.1 Should the preferred option be approved from September 2024, the Council will incur revenue costs in the year of September 2024 opening and in each of the subsequent academic years thereafter for the additional growth, against the 'Pupil Growth Fund' element of the DSG.
- 7.1.2 Depending on the school selected the Council may also incur additional transport costs for a 2-year period to facilitate the relocation of existing pupils. This will be considered and evaluated as part of the analysis of the expressions of interest and included in the Executive Report.
- 7.1.3. There may be some capital investment needed to undertake some refurbishment of the school being vacated to facilitate the repurposing of the building. This will be met from available DfE Basic Needs or SEND Capital Grant as appropriate.
- 7.1.3 It is important to emphasise that if a new school was to open via the FSP process, this too would incur costs against the pupil growth fund element of DSG including start-up costs.
- 7.1.4 All financial implications identified through the expressions of interest received will be included for consideration in the subsequent report to Executive as part of the formal decision-making Process.

7.2 Legal and Governance

- 7.2.1 Legal implications relate solely to ensuring that any initial period of consultation on this matter is conducted in full compliance with the relevant legislation and guidance that govern the proposed amalgamations of schools. The relevant legislative process is detailed in the documents listed at paragraph 8.1 of this report.
- 7.2.2 The statutory process that will be followed by the Council in relation to this proposal complies with all relevant DfE guidance on the subject and legislation that prescribes how school organisational changes of this nature must be enacted. The statutory process is defined in section 7.5.2 of this report.
- 7.2.3 In respect of the Glenvale Park Development and the S106 agreement, the Council has no legal obligation to open the school at any point.
- 7.2.4 It is expected that any expressions of interest would include reference to how any required land transfers would be managed and this will form part of the assessment process with oversight from legal.

7.3 Relevant Policies and Plans

7.3.1 The specific DfE guidance which underpins the process is as follows:

- Making significant changes ('prescribed alterations') to maintained schools Statutory guidance for proposers and decision maker (January 2023) [Section: 'Transfer to a new site' page 17; and Section: Statutory process: prescribed alterations page 35 for the process needed]
- Making significant changes to an open academy - Departmental guidance for all types of academy trust (January 2022) [Section: 'Transfer to a new site' page 28]

7.4 Risk

7.4.1 The risks for this proposal have been explored in full in section 5 of the Executive report.

7.4.2 There may be local opposition to relocating an existing school.

7.4.3 Consideration would have to be given to supporting existing pupils to access the new site.

7.4.4 No suitable school comes forward with an expression of interest.

7.5 Consultation

7.5.1 Although the DfE guidance does not prescribe that a 'pre-consultation' stage is statutory, it does state that there is a 'strong expectation' that any LA would conduct this stage prior to any formal statutory process when making a significant change to a Maintained school or Academy.

7.5.2 If the Executive approve the LA seeking expressions of interest from existing local schools to relocate to the Glenvale Park site, they will be requested to undertake an 'initial consultation' with their school community and to share a summary of the findings.

7.5.3 Further into the process there will be a prescribed requirement to undertake a statutory consultation process for the successful Maintained school or Academy wishing to transfer to the new school site.

7.6 Consideration by Executive Advisory Panel

7.6.1 The Executive Advisory Panel (EAP) Future Communities does not meet until July 2023.

7.7 Consideration by Scrutiny

7.7.1 This report has not been considered by the Council's scrutiny function.

7.8 Equality Implications

7.8.1 An 'Equalities Screening Assessment' has been completed in respect of this proposal.

7.8.2 This report seeks approval to begin the relocation of an existing school process, where any applicants are expected to provide evidence of an initial phase of consultation required by the statutory process governing school organisational changes of this nature. The equality implications relating to this report are therefore limited. No detrimental impact on any protected characteristic has been identified as arising from this proposal.

7.8.3 The school is being built to DfE standards to ensure the widest access to the curriculum and full accessibility for all of the community.

7.9 Climate and Environment Impact

7.9.1 New building regulations ensure that everything is directed at reducing carbon as a standard requirement.

7.9.2 All new builds, including Glenvale, incorporate the following as standard:

- Efficient electrical heating
- Overheating calculations which are now a requirement
- Insulation levels which have been increased
- The Simplified Building Energy Model (SBEM) will require solar photovoltaic (PV) system, mounted on the roof. This is an electrical installation that converts solar energy into electricity.

7.10 Community Impact

7.10.1 This report seeks approval to begin the relocation of an existing school process, where any applicants are expected to provide evidence of an initial phase of consultation required by the statutory process governing school organisational changes of this nature. Any distinct community impact that arises from this initial consultation will be taken into consideration before proceeding with the next stage of the process to make a significant change.

7.11 Crime and Disorder Impact

7.11.1 This proposal will have negligible, if any, crime and disorder impact.

8 Background Papers

- 8.1 The statutory process that must be followed by the local authority if they wish to progress the amalgamation is laid out in the Department for Education guidance:

[Making significant changes \('prescribed alterations'\) to maintained schools \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk)

[Making significant changes to an open academy \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk)

[Free school presumption guidance \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk)

This page is intentionally left blank



Pre-Qualification Eligibility

Thank you for expressing an interest in this relocation opportunity to Glenvale Park.

In order to progress to the application stage, interested parties should comply with the following criteria:

1. Schools eligible to apply must be located within a 3-mile radius of Glenvale Park
2. Schools must be a 1 form entry or a 1.5 form entry (note that 2 form entry schools are not eligible to apply)
3. Satellite or split site arrangements will not be considered

Applications will not be considered unless you comply with the above.

In order for you to progress to the next stage, please provide us with the following information:

Trust Name (if applicable)	
Name of School	
Name of Headteacher	
Contact details of Headteacher	
Contact details of CEO (if applicable)	

Relocating an Existing School

Guidance for Applicants

April 2023

Introduction

North Northamptonshire Council is committed to ensuring that children and young people have access to high quality sustainable education that facilitates the achievement of best outcomes.

This guidance is for all Academy Trusts and Local Authority Maintained Schools wishing to apply for an opportunity to relocate their school to the Glenvale Park site. This guidance provides an overview of the North Northamptonshire Council (NNC) application process.

Context

This is a unique opportunity to relocate an existing school into a brand new building. A new development is underway called Glenvale Park located in Wellingborough, to the north of the town. Once complete there will be circa 3,000 homes.

As part of the infrastructure and Section 106 (S106) proposals for the Sustainable Urban Extension (SUE), it allows for provision of a two-form entry (2FE) primary school to serve the local community.

The Assessment Panel

The assessment panel is made up of Local Authority (LA) Officers from the School Effectiveness Team (SET), the Lead Member for Education and an LA Officer from the Finance Department.

The Application

Please keep your application form concise. If you wish to add appendices, these should all be contained within a single supplement to the application form. Please do not attach entire trust wide strategy documents, (staffing, governance, etc) instead apply the relevant information to your vision for the school in the appropriate section of the form or a concise appendix. Applications that do not follow these criteria will be returned. Returned applications may be amended and re-submitted, providing this is within the deadline.

Please include a summary of the outcomes of your 30 day consultation with your school community in section F of the application.

As part of the due diligence process, the panel will review publicly available information about the school that is applying to be relocated. This will also include financial and academic performance of shortlisted trusts and schools, using the Ofsted and DfE websites. This information will not be scored but will be used to triangulate information provided by the applicant trust/school and to inform questions posed to shortlisted applicants at interview.

The Scoring System

Appendix A is the score sheet that will be used by the Assessment Panel.

The criteria are taken from the NNC Appendix B 'Guide to Relocating an Existing School', which has used the DfE 'Free School Presumption: Annex C model criteria for Local Authorities and Proposers Seeking to Establish New 'Presumption' Schools,' as the foundation information for this document and subsequent relocation process.

Please pay close attention to these criteria in the formulation of your application.

The Process

Appendix B gives an overview of the North Northamptonshire Council Free School Assessment Panel application process in the form of a flow chart.

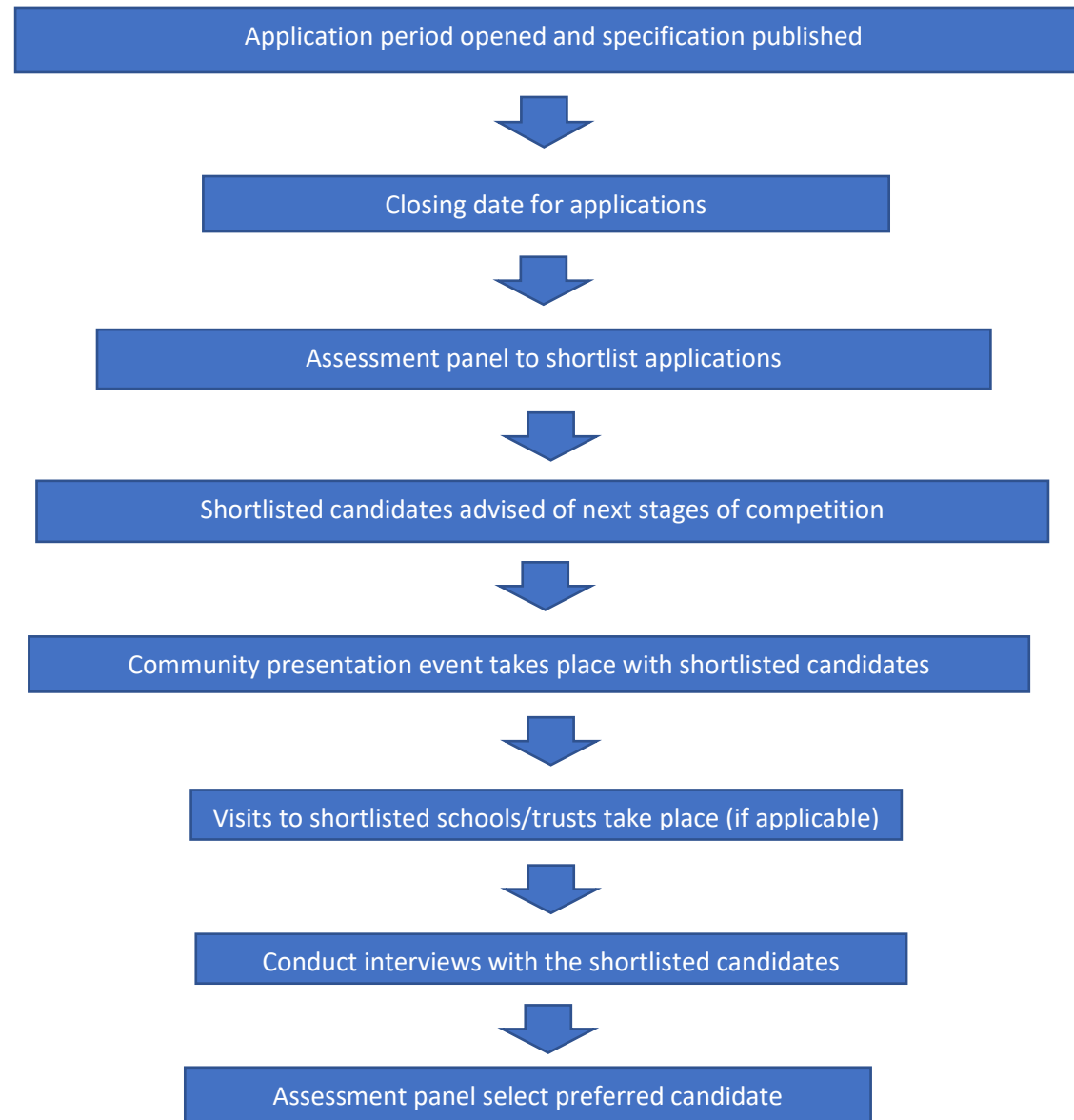
Relocation of an Existing School Competition Shortlisting - Assessment Panel Scoring

Element	Criteria	SCHOOL/TRUST		SCHOOL/TRUST		SCHOOL/TRUST	
		Notes	Score	Notes	Score	Notes	Score
Section A The Case for Relocation	Included why school should be relocated using evidence						
	Included details of last Condition Survey and action taken included.						
	Included information about the physical environment of school and the significance of this on pupils						
	Included information about the impact that a relocation will have on pupils, staff and wider school community and why.						
Section B The School	Have described what impact the distance from existing school site to the Glenvale Park site could have on pupils' access to education						
	Impact of relocation has been considered regarding the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The length of the school day • Include any enrichment time and making a distinction between compulsory and voluntary activities • Transport needs and distribution of pupils 						
Section C Vision	What it is and how it informs the education plan						
	Consistent with other sections of the application						
	Commitment to excellent outcomes and high quality teaching and learning for all pupils including SEND, PP, EAL, MA						

Section D Education Plan	Existing curriculum designed is based on evidence of successful model (linked to research)						
	Quality of Education Consideration given to curriculum quality and its development are consistent with education vision and other sections of the application						
	Inclusion Consideration given to inclusion of current cohort to the new site are consistent with education vision and other sections of the application						
Section E1 Capacity and Capability Page 347	Model for taking on the growth of pupils coming into the school from the Glenvale Park site staffing includes a suitable balance of roles (e.g. senior and middle leaders, SENDCO, subject/phase leadership						
	School/Trust has financial stability and capacity to make the relocation						
	Outline of pupil projections, current and future						
	Model is costed appropriately for scope of school						
	Note if there any required land transfers and how they would be managed.						
Section E2 Support for this Proposal	Support is given from the wider trust/ the Diocese for the relocation application						
Section F	Summary of 30 day consultation with school community						
TOTAL							

Each criterion is scored using a RAG (Red Amber Green) system
Red = 0 'Little' evidence and argument contained in the application
Amber = 1 'Some' evidence and argument contained in the application
Green = 2 'Strong' evidence and argument contained in the application

Relocation of an Existing School Process Flow Chart



```
graph TD; A[Successful candidate is an LA Maintained School] --> B[Transfer to a new site: Where the main entrance of the proposed new site for a school would be more than 2 miles from the main entrance of the current school site, or if the proposed new site is within the area of another local authority: <br/>• Local authorities can propose the transfer to an entirely new site for community schools and maintained nursery schools following the prescribed alterations' statutory process. <br/>• Governing bodies of voluntary and foundation can propose a transfer to a new site following the prescribed alterations' statutory process. <br/>Making_significant_changes__prescribed_alterations__to_maintained_schools__an_2023]; B --> C[Where distance dictates, follow the 'prescribed alterations' process as above. This is a statutory process which will include a 4 week consultation]; C --> D[The 'prescribed alterations' process is followed. This becomes a decision made by the Executive Council through NNC Governance process]; E[Successful candidate is an Academy] --> F[Transfer to another site: can mean an enlargement of the premises but might also affect another catchment area. If a change to the catchment is necessary, and the academy trust needs to vary determined admission arrangements, it must request a variation to its admission arrangements. The RSC or the Secretary of State will determine whether the change to the catchment area is necessary and should be approved. Where the main entrance of the proposed new site for a school would be more than 2 miles from the main entrance of the current school site, a full business case is required. <br/>Making_significant_changes_to_an_open_academy_January_2022]; F --> G["(From the above guidance) Admissions Variations: <br/>Does this significant change necessitate a change to admission arrangements? If so, refer to pages 30 and 31 of the guidance. <br/>'All other changes, including enlargements, satellite proposals, amalgamations, de-amalgamation, change in age range, sixth form provision, gender, boarding provision and site transfers over 2 miles, may require a variation to admission arrangements. A 4 week consultation will be required before the request for a significant change is submitted.'"]; D --> H[DfE Advised of Successful Candidate]; G --> H;
```

Successful candidate is an LA Maintained School

Successful candidate is an Academy

Transfer to a new site: Where the main entrance of the proposed new site for a school would be more than 2 miles from the main entrance of the current school site, or if the proposed new site is within the area of another local authority:

- Local authorities can propose the transfer to an entirely new site for community schools and maintained nursery schools following the prescribed alterations' statutory process.
- Governing bodies of voluntary and foundation can propose a transfer to a new site following the prescribed alterations' statutory process.

Making_significant_changes__prescribed_alterations__to_maintained_schools__an_2023

Where distance dictates, follow the 'prescribed alterations' process as above. This is a statutory process which will include a 4 week consultation

The 'prescribed alterations' process is followed. This becomes a decision made by the Executive Council through NNC Governance process

Transfer to another site: can mean an enlargement of the premises but might also affect another catchment area. If a change to the catchment is necessary, and the academy trust needs to vary determined admission arrangements, it must request a variation to its admission arrangements. The RSC or the Secretary of State will determine whether the change to the catchment area is necessary and should be approved. Where the main entrance of the proposed new site for a school would be more than 2 miles from the main entrance of the current school site, a full business case is required.

Making_significant_changes_to_an_open_academy_January_2022

(From the above guidance) Admissions Variations:

Does this significant change necessitate a change to admission arrangements? If so, refer to pages 30 and 31 of the guidance.

'All other changes, including enlargements, satellite proposals, amalgamations, de-amalgamation, change in age range, sixth form provision, gender, boarding provision and site transfers over 2 miles, may require a variation to admission arrangements. A 4 week consultation will be required before the request for a significant change is submitted.'

DfE Advised of Successful Candidate



North
Northamptonshire
Council

Relocation of an Existing School Competition

**Application form for applying to relocate
an existing school at Glenvale Park,
Wellingborough, Northamptonshire.**

Annex B

Overview

This application form should be used, in conjunction with the published specification for the relocation of an existing school on to the Glenvale Park site. You should use this form to provide all the necessary information and evidence for your proposal.

If you would like further information or wish to discuss your application, please contact the local authority using the contact details set out in the specification.

Please return your completed application form to the address set out in the local authority's specification and within the specified deadline.



Relocation of an Existing School on to the Glenvale Park site

An application to relocate an existing school in Beaumont Road, Wellingborough, Northamptonshire NN8 to open in September 2024.

Section A – Applicant Details

Name of Organisation/School

Contact details (name, email address, phone number, and postal address)

Please set out your vision for your school being relocated on the Glenvale Park site.



Section B – The School

1. What is the current distance from your existing school site to the Glenvale Park site?
2. What advantages or drawbacks do you envisage with this distance?
3. Please describe what impact the distance from your existing school site to the Glenvale Park site could have on your current pupils access to education

Section C – Vision

Tell us in your own words about the overarching education vision for your current school and how you live out that vision on your current site as set out in the specification.
(Please limit your answer to 1,000 words).



Section D – The Education Plan

Your education plan must explain how your school will achieve its vision at the new site and how you will bring two communities together in a successful integration. Please see the published specification (Please limit your answer to 1,000 words).



Section E1 – Capacity and Capability

You need to demonstrate that your group has the capacity and capability to set up and run the school as specified in the corresponding section o

1. Please describe your school's current financial position.
2. Please describe how you would take on the growth model of pupils coming into the school from the Glenvale Park site.
3. Pupil Projections: What capacity would you have to expand?



Section E2 – Support for this Proposal

What is the view of the broader Trust/ the Diocese regarding this proposal?



Section F – Summary of 30 Day Consultation

Please provide a summary of the outcome of your 30 day consultation with your school community.

Statutory Consultation Process

7.5 Consultation

- 7.5.1 A statutory consultation process is required of any local authority maintained school wishing to transfer to a different site and would be managed through the 'Making significant changes ('prescribed alterations') to maintained schools Statutory guidance for proposers and decision maker (January 2023)'
- 7.5.2 If the successful applicant for relocation of an existing school to the Glenvale Park Development is a maintained school, then the Council is required to follow the statutory consultation process that is prescribed for any transfer to a different site. This process is set out below. Items 1 to 3 are dependent upon the decision of the Executive.
- 7.5.3 Although the DfE guidance does not prescribe that a 'pre-consultation' stage is statutory, it does state that there is a 'strong expectation' that any local authority would conduct this stage prior to making a decision on the publication of any statutory notice relating to a proposal of this nature.
- 7.5.4 Council Officers will be formally requesting that any school, Maintained or Academy, wishing to apply to relocate their school to the Glenvale Park Development should provide evidence in their application form of the outcome of an initial consultation with their school community.
- 7.5.5 The statutory process below is the 'prescribed alterations' process which must be adhered to by a Maintained school if successful in the application process to relocate their school to the Glenvale Park Development.

Stage	Description	Timescale	Comments
1	Publication (Statutory Proposal/Notice)	To be decided	Where the proposed implementation timescale is longer than 3 years, the proposer should demonstrate good reason
2	Representation (formal consultation period)	Must be 4 weeks	As set out in the 'Prescribed Alterations' regulations
3	Decision	Local authority must decide a proposal within 2 months	
4	Referral (if applicable)	If a decision has been made, any referral to the adjudicator must be	

		made within 4 weeks of the decision. If the local authority has not decided a proposal within 2 months, it must refer the proposal to the Schools Adjudicator	
5	Implementation	No prescribed timescale	It must be as specified in the published statutory notice, subject to any modifications decided by the decision maker

7.5.6 If the successful applicant for relocation of an existing school to the Glenvale Park Development is an Academy, then the school/Trust is required to follow the statutory process that is prescribed for any transfer to a different site.

7.5.7 The statutory process is outlined below:

Type of Proposal	Fast Track Route Possible?	Full Business Case Needed
Transfer to another site	Yes – if 2 miles and under from existing site main entrance	Yes – if new site is over 2 miles* from existing site main entrance
* <i>As the crow flies</i>		

7.5.8 For an academy wishing to make a significant change there are two application routes that may be followed, depending on the circumstances of the proposed change – Fast Track or Full Business Case.

7.5.9 If the successful applicant for relocation of an existing school to the Glenvale Park Development is an Academy, the types of significant changes information should be read to determine whether the change they are proposing is eligible for the fast track application route. If the proposed change falls into one of the fast track categories, then to be eligible for this application route the academy must also:

- Be rated as ‘good’ or ‘outstanding’ following its last inspection by Ofsted
- Have a most recent Progress 8 score of at least the national average
- Be in good financial health
- Have the capacity to make the change without jeopardising the academy’s performance
- Be able to provide evidence that the LA, and where a school is designated as having a religious character, the trustees of the school and the appropriate religious authority (in the case of church schools

the diocese or relevant diocesan board), do not object to the proposed change

- 7.5.10 Academies that do not meet these eligibility criteria must apply through the full business case route.
- 7.5.11 For both fast track and full business case application routes, academy trusts will need to undertake a fair and open local consultation with all those who could be affected by the proposed change and show they have considered all responses received to their consultation. Comments or objections can be made on any grounds and opportunities for feedback should be given at all public and stakeholder meetings.
- 7.5.12 The LA will hold important contextual information on the requirement for places locally and must be consulted in all cases. The trustees of the school and the appropriate religious authority (in the case of church schools the diocese or relevant diocesan board), must be consulted. The RSC (or the Secretary of State as appropriate) will need evidence that they have been consulted and will consider any reasonable objections from them. Changes will not be agreed unless an appropriate consultation has taken place.

Appendix C - Guide to Relocating an Existing School

Model Criteria for Proposers Seeking to Relocate an Existing School

This is a unique opportunity to relocate an existing school into a brand new building. A new development is underway called Glenvale Park located in Wellingborough, to the north of the town. Once complete there will be circa 3,000 homes.

As part of the infrastructure and Section 106 (S106) proposals for the Sustainable Urban Extension (SUE), it allows for provision of a two-form entry (2FE) primary school to serve the local community.

The School

- The school is expected to be ready for opening in September 2024.
- The school will be located at Beaumont Road, Glenvale Park, Wellingborough NN8.
- It will be a co-educational mainstream sponsored academy primary school for children aged 4 to 11 years, with a total capacity of 420 pupils, once fully open, and operating a full capacity.
- The school will be built as a 2 FE school
- The sponsor will be required to conform to the Admissions and Admissions Appeals Codes of Practice and participate in the Authority's co-ordinated scheme for admissions and In Year Fair Access Protocol.
- All proposals need to ensure they take account of the need to serve the local community on Glenvale Park, taking into consideration the criteria in operation for other schools in the area, as well as settling in and continuing the education of their current school population.
- The sponsor will also be responsible for ensuring all school information is entered onto Get Information about Schools (GIAS).
- The school will be expected to make appropriate educational provision for all learners for whom a mainstream placement is considered appropriate, including those with additional needs (SEND).
- The school is expected to be fully inclusive and address the needs of all pupils and parents.
- It will be for the school to determine any community/shared use facilities.

The proposer that establishes their school on the new site will need to carefully consider their case for relocation and their existing educational offer to the new community and the new cohort of pupils. In doing so please consider the following:

Section A – The Case for Relocation

Tell us why you think it is your school that should be chosen to relocate to the Glenvale Park site. This is your opportunity to put forward your case, with evidence, as to why you want to relocate from your existing school.

Tell us in your own words about the physical environment of your school and the current impact that this has on pupils.

Comment on the impact that you foresee the relocation will have on your pupils, your staff and your wider school community and why. You should include here details of your last Condition Survey and detail the top three highest ranked priorities with details about what has been done to action the works.

Section B – The School

This is your opportunity to tell us about how the distance from your current school to the Glenvale Park site will impact on your pupils' access to education. You should include what kind of impact the relocation may have on the following:

- The length of the school day
- Include any enrichment time and making a distinction between compulsory and voluntary activities
- Transport needs and distribution of pupils

Section C - Vision

Tell us in your own words about the overarching vision for your current school and how you live out that vision on your current site.

As a minimum, please ensure you include the following:

- An outline of your approach to inclusion and your experience in this area
- How you engage with your current local community and parents/carers
- Your commitment to excellent outcomes and high quality of teaching and learning with evidence as to how this is being demonstrated at your current site
- What the benefit to your existing pupils would there be if you were to relocate to the Glenvale Park site.

Section D – Education Plan

Your education plan must explain how your school will achieve its vision at the new site. Please ensure you include the following:

- How you will ensure the continued quality of education and fidelity to your vision through relocation, including:
 - Staffing arrangements
 - Curriculum quality and development
 - How the school will be fully inclusive
- The actions you will take to bring your existing community with you, including how you will integrate them into the new community at Glenvale Park.

Section E1 – Capacity and Capability

You need to demonstrate that your group has the capacity and capability to set up and run the school. As a minimum, please ensure you include the following:

- You need to demonstrate that your school/organisation has the capacity and capability to set up on the Glenvale Park site
- You will need to include details of your school's current financial situation and your most recently approved 3-year budget plan
- Include details of your current PAN, current NOR and forecasted NOR for the next 5 years.
- Please use this section to include reference to how any required land transfers would be managed.

Section E2 – Support for this Proposal

Tell us briefly, what the view of the broader Trust/ the Diocese is regarding this proposal.

Section F – Outcome of Consultation

Please provide a summary of the outcome of your 30 day consultation with your school community.



In partnership with



North
Northamptonshire
Council



West
Northamptonshire
Council

Glenvale Park – proposed school opening

The latest pupil projections, based on January 2022 school census, show a decrease in pupil numbers in Wellingborough primaries up to Sept 2026. These figures do not take into account the expected pupil yield from new housing developments at Glenvale Park or Stanton Cross. The forecasts show capacity to accommodate pupils coming from the new Glenvale Park development at least short term and opening the school at this point would have an impact on pupil numbers at existing schools.

Linked Area	School Year (Jan base)	PAN	4+	5+	6+	7+	8+	9+	10+	Primary Total	Yr R Surplus	Yr R-6 Surplus	Total roll (+/-)
Wellingborough	2021/22	902	733	763	782	776	830	861	864	5609	18.74%	11.17%	-496
Wellingborough	2022/23	902	746	737	769	797	779	829	858	5515	17.29%	12.65%	
Wellingborough	2023/24	902	720	750	743	784	800	778	826	5401	20.18%	14.46%	
Wellingborough	2024/25	902	709	724	756	758	787	799	775	5308	21.40%	15.93%	
Wellingborough	2025/26	902	664	713	730	771	761	786	796	5221	26.39%	17.31%	
Wellingborough	2026/27	902	664	668	719	745	774	760	783	5113	26.39%	19.02%	

Based on the below housing trajectory and an average pupil yield of 0.25 primary aged children per dwelling (based on 3 bedroom dwellings), by 2022/23 288 completions are expected, if all are occupied we could expect a yield of 72 primary aged children, by 2024-25 1006 completions could yield 251.5 primary aged children.

	2020-21	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-25	2025-26	2026-27	2027-28	Total
ESTIMATED COMPLETIONS - WELLINGBOROUGH NORTH SUE	24	55	209	334	384	280	280	199	1,765
Cumulative TOTALS	24	79	288	622	1,006	1,286	1,566	1,765	1,765

With a total capacity at existing Wellingborough primary schools of 6314 places in years R-6, and looking at the forecast totals above if we add the forecast totals to the expected pupil yield there would still be surplus places in existing Wellingborough schools.

Year	Total Places R-6	Forecast total	Additional pupil yield	Total pupils	Places remaining
2022/23	6314	5515	72	5587	727
2023/24	6314	5401	155.5	5556.5	757.5
2024/25	6314	5308	251.5	5559.5	754.5
2025/26	6314	5221	321.5	5542.5	771.5
2026/27	6314	5113	391.5	5504.5	809.5

Opening a 1FE primary school (capacity 210) in 2023/24 would risk impacting existing schools in the area. A 2FE primary school (capacity 420) would not be filled by the development until after 2026/27.

If we also include the development at Park Farm Way with the following estimated completions up to 2026/27 (using 3 bedroom dwelling average pupil yield again) we still see a surplus of places in Wellingborough.

	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-25	2025-26	2026-27
Park Farm Way	25	50	50	50	50	50
Cumulative TOTALS	25	75	125	175	225	275

Year	Total Places R-6	Forecast total	Additional pupil yield Glenvale Park	Additional pupil yield Park Farm Way	Total pupils	Places remaining
2022/23	6314	5515	72	18.75	5605.75	708.25
2023/24	6314	5401	155.5	31.25	5587.75	726.25
2024/25	6314	5308	251.5	43.75	5603.25	710.75
2025/26	6314	5221	321.5	56.25	5598.75	715.25
2026/27	6314	5113	391.5	68.75	5573.25	740.75

EXECUTIVE 8th June 2023

Report Title	Start Well Research Project
Report Author	AnnMarie Dodds – Executive Director for Children’s Services Jo Hutchinson - Head of School Effectiveness
Lead Member	Cllr Scott Edwards – Executive Member for Children, Families, Education and Skills

Key Decision	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Is the decision eligible for call-in by Scrutiny?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Are there public sector equality duty implications?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information (whether in appendices or not)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Applicable paragraph number/s for exemption from publication under Schedule 12A Local Government Act 1972	

List of Appendices

Appendix A – Start Well Initial Findings Report

Appendix B – Start Well Research Proposal

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To inform the Executive of the Start Well Research Project which links to Family Hubs.
- 1.2 To inform the Executive of the initial findings from the Start Well Research Project.
- 1.3 To seek approval from the Executive to approve the dissemination of research outcomes with partners.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 To ensure the best outcomes for children the rationale for the Start Well Research Project is based upon ‘good level of development’ (GLD) data from

July 2022. The project will address the particularly low data for the Wellingborough locality area.

- 2.2 The report provides a summary of the initial findings from the Start Well Research Project.

3. Recommendations

- 3.1. It is recommended that the Executive:
- a) Note the research project; and
 - b) Approve dissemination of research outcomes with partners
- 3.2 Reason for Recommendation: To support children and young people and their families to access high quality sustainable education that facilitates the achievement of best outcomes.
- 3.3 Alternative Options Considered: Not undertaking the Start Well Research project. This would have been a missed opportunity to gather valuable data in relation to Early Years provision in North Northamptonshire.

4. Report Background

- 4.1 This report follows the analysis of initial findings gathered from the Start Well Research Project. The findings are based on evidence collected during a period from January to March 2023. The initial findings have been drawn together from a small-scale study involving early years settings within the Wellingborough locality area.
- 4.2 Information was collected from 33 early years settings, those offering based provision and those based within school provision. In total, there were 33 (89%) respondents out of a possible 37.
- 4.3 Evidence has been gathered from questionnaires and on-site advisory visits to show:
- structural quality - building a picture of the children accessing early years provision in the locality, their backgrounds, the workforce, and business concerns
 - process quality - capturing information on the curriculum, teaching, learning, and environments
- 4.4 Early years education and childcare (EEC) advisors and school improvement partners (SIPs) held face to face discussions with setting leaders to collect this initial information. This included a tour of each provision during the on-site visits.

- 4.5 The long-term aim is to pilot the Start Well Research Project in the Wellingborough locality area, creating a successful research model which can be replicated in the other locality areas. This does not mean that other areas will not benefit in the meantime as training will be offered in the interim.
- 4.6 This research aims to explore how indoor and outdoor play and learning spaces impact on young children's communication and language development. Participants will assess children's baseline skills within this area, then undertake improvements to their environments through the use of an audit tool. After the improvements have been implemented and embedded, children will be re-assessed. Adults' views will also be sought on the perceived benefits of the intervention.
- 4.7 Through a qualitative approach and the use of observations, questionnaires and focus groups, both before and after the intervention, it is the intention that the effectiveness of this environmental project is assessed.
- 4.8 North Northamptonshire Council School Effectiveness team (SET) has shared the findings with the settings that participated in the initial activity through a detailed report. The report analysis provides depth and detail. The report can be viewed in full alongside this Executive paper and can be found in the background papers section of this report.

5. Issues and Choices

- 5.1. It cannot be assumed that the findings are representative of the whole sector. However, the findings do provide a picture of what is working well in the locality and the challenges that some settings and children are facing.
- 5.2. In summary, there were four areas selected by setting leaders as those that were perceived as challenges. These areas were identified for staff development and training. Leaders reported that receiving training in these key areas would enable them to improve outcomes for children. The top four areas are:
- SEND/SENCo
 - Speech and language
 - Safeguarding refresher
 - Communication approaches
- 5.3 Speech and language has been identified as an area of need by setting leaders. Early communication and engagement are central to learning, interaction, well-being, and life chances.
- 5.4 It is widely known that the pandemic had an impact on children in many ways. Evidence has shown that for some children learning has been lost or forgotten as a result of time out of school.

- 5.5 Arguably, however, the biggest impact appears to have been on our very youngest children, as captured a Government Document *'Education Recovery in Early Years Providers: Summer 2022'*. The document identifies that communication and language continues to be affected as a result of the pandemic. This corresponds with the initial findings of the Start Well Research Project.
- 5.6 The percentage of pupils assessed at 'expected' by the end of their reception year in July 2022 in communication and language in the Wellingborough locality area is 6.2% lower than national. It is also the locality area with the biggest gap to national in this area of learning.
- 5.7 As a result, the SET are proposing that the next stage of the Start Well Research Project is a research task centred around communication and language.
- 5.8 The research proposal links to the Home Learning workstream of the Family Hubs model programme. Therefore, work with parents/carers and families will form part of the remit within the research proposal.
- 5.9 The overall Start Well Research Project is designed to be a collaborative piece of work in partnership with the University of Northampton (UoN). The research proposal is as follows: How does the quality of the environment impact on the quality of children's communication and language?

6. Next Steps

- 6.1 The research-based part of the Start Well Research Project is very much in the planning phase with a view to starting in July 2023. SET officers will be working with Dr Tanya Richardson, Principal Investigator and Senior Lecturer in Education (Early Years) at UoN. The information below is an early indication of the research proposal and the proposed study objective.
- 6.2 The aim of this study is to ascertain how factors in play and learning environments of Early Years settings, for children aged 0-5 years, are associated with the quality of their communication and language and if so, the nature and effects of those factors.
- 6.3 The study objectives are:
1. To establish whether enhancing the quality of the environment impacts on the quality of young children's communication and language;
 2. To implement an ongoing approach to allow settings to self-audit and make changes to their environments with communication and language as a focus.
- 6.4 By collecting the data as described above this will allow the research team to assess and show impact in the following areas:

- Practitioner confidence in providing supportive environments for communication and language (assessed through questionnaires and focus groups – before and after the intervention)
 - Children’s levels of communication and language (through checklist observations and anecdotal evidence from focus groups and parent surveys – before, during and after the intervention)
 - Further enhancement of the indoor and outdoor environments (evidenced through focus group – after the intervention).
- 6.5 Through the planned interventions and associated data collection it is hoped that it will be possible to evidence benefits of enhancing the environment to support communication and language and then to communicate that to the wider education field. This will then have a wider impact through the dissemination of the evidence. Important consideration will be given to child poverty and levelling up as part of the research project.
- 6.6 It is hoped that through working with UoN, and with the approval of the Executive, this study will meet the requirements of BERA (2018) Ethical Guidelines for Educational Research and will comply with UoN ethical requirements and therefore be able to be disseminated in the following ways:
- Share case studies through social media and the media team from the Changemaker Incubator Hub at UoN.
 - Attend a national Early Years conference to share project and outcomes (BECERA or Nursery World Conference – depending on timing)
 - Attend as guest speaker on Early Years podcasts.
 - Write article for Nursery World/Early Years Educator
 - Co-write a journal article

7. Implications (including financial implications)

7.1. Resources, Financial and Transformation

- 7.1.1. An allocation of up to £8500 will need to be made by NNC to support the delivery of this research proposal.
- 7.1.2. There are sufficient funds within the Family Hubs financial envelope. Specifically, this will come from the Home Learning Environment Services (HLES) Family Hubs programme area, of which 9.60% of the overall grant received for Family Hubs has been allocated. There is a total of £95,616 in the HLES allocation.
- 7.1.3. The evaluation of the questionnaires used in the Start Well introduction work will contribute to evidence needed for the wider remit of the Family Hubs Model Programme in demonstrating whether this approach, under the HLES programme area, has longer term beneficial impact on children and families.

7.2. Legal and Governance

- 7.2.1 It was agreed by Executive in June 2022 that the development of the Family Hubs Model be overseen by a board established by the Lead Member for Children, Families, Education and Skills in consultation with the Executive Director of Children's Services. The Family Hub & Start for Life Board was launched on 7th March 2023 and will oversee the implementation of Family Hubs and Start for Life Offer by receiving reports and updates from the four identified workstreams which will report into an Implementation Board that will mobilise in May 2023.
- 7.2.2 The governance for the Family Hubs programme is through NNC as the risks and liabilities lie here. Reporting will be through Corporate Leadership team, the EAP and Executive.
- 7.2.3 The Start Well Research project sits within the Family Hub programme and specifically within the HLES programme therefore will be subject to the same legal and governance arrangements as set out above.

7.3. Relevant Policies and Plans

- 7.3.1 Within the NNC's corporate plan, vision, values and key commitments there are a number of priorities that align with the development of the Family Hub model, these include:
- Active, fulfilled lives
 - Better, Brighter Futures
 - Connected Communities
 - Modern Public Services
- 7.3.2 Other plans and strategies include:
- Community Hubs development
 - PLACE agenda
 - "Well" Northants
 - Early Years Review
 - Integrated Care Systems
 - SEND Improvement plan
 - Children and Young Peoples Plan
 - Early Help Strategy
 - Early Childhood Services Strategy
 - Parenting Strategy

7.4. Risk

- 7.4.1. There are no significant risks arising from the proposed recommendations in this report.

7.5. Consultation

7.5.1. Settings involved in the initial findings for the project have already undertaken two questionnaires as part of the Start Well initiative. The findings from the questionnaires are provided in significant details in the Start Well Initial Findings Report.

7.5.2. For the purposes of the Start Well Research Project, communication will be carefully planned with a range of groups including children, parents/carers, families, practitioners, leaders and managers.

7.5.3. Any communication with regard to evidence required for the research project will be treated as follows:

- Meaningful and have a clear purpose;
- Timely, take place when there is opportunity to influence the decision and allow people a reasonable amount of time to respond;
- Visible so that reasonable and practicable steps are taken to ensure people are made reasonably aware of what they will be contributing to and what this information will be used for;
- Accessible, easy to understand and targeted to those participants that the project needs to include and facilitate a positive impact on;
- Analysed and used effectively to inform decision making;
- Responsive with clear feedback given to participants and stakeholders;
- Be evaluated and used to improve future projects.

7.6. Consideration by Executive Advisory Panel

7.6.1 Bi-monthly updates on the development and delivery of the programme will be provided.

7.7. Consideration by Scrutiny

7.7.1. Not considered at this stage.

7.8. Equality Implications

7.8.1. NNC is committed to treating people fairly. This section should inform members and senior officers of the equality implications of the Council's functions, services, policies or procedures. This is particularly important when there is a change to, or review of, existing practice and where a decision is required, or a recommendation made.

7.8.2. NNC are committed to embedding Social Value (SV) and will contain a requirement to demonstrate social value including development training and work opportunities and providing a holistic offer of support for parents / carers

to be closer to the job market etc. Officers will also work to ensure the workforce is representative of the communities it serves.

7.9. Climate and Environment Impact

7.9.1 The Council, having declared a climate change emergency in June 2021, is committed to reducing its climate impact both within its own Council buildings and in working with businesses and the wider community to achieve net zero energy emissions.

7.9.2 The importance of both place-based services and people being able to access universal services through outreach as well as a strong virtual offer of support will be important considerations as the Family Hubs and Start for Life programme is developed. This will help to reduce the carbon footprint. The Hubs with associated spoke sites will also provide places for professionals to deliver locally based services for children, young people and their families from and thereby reducing travel across the Borough. The virtual offer will be developed to support those that find services hard to access.

7.9.3 The Start Well Research Project is part of the Family Hubs work programme and therefore adheres to the statements above.

7.10 Community Impact

7.10.1 This will become clearer as Start Well Research Project work progresses and will be addressed through the evaluation of impact. The Start Well Research Project is linked to the Family Hubs programme which is a positive approach to developing community-based partnerships and services that are accessible, either virtually or physically, by all. The approach will also include outreach which will provide access to pathways and support for families that find services hard to access.

7.11 Crime and Disorder Impact

7.11.1 No Impact

8. Background Papers

8.1 [Education recovery in early years providers: summer 2022 - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/news/education-recovery-in-early-years-providers-summer-2022) This briefing draws on inspection evidence gathered in the summer term in 2022, and discussions with early years inspectors.

8.2 Family Hubs Programme Update – Annual [Report](#) 2022/2023

8.3 Start Well Research Project Plan – Dr T Richardson

8.4 Start Well Project Letter (Sent to Settings in November 2022)

Early Education and Childcare (EEC) Advisory Service and School Effectiveness Team (SET)

Start Well findings – Spring term 2023

Contents

Introduction.....	1
Methodological note	2
Background	2
Good Level of Development data (GLD).....	3
Local Ofsted data* as of February 2023	3
Outcomes from the questionnaires.....	4
Findings from part one.....	4
Local context - children’s backgrounds of those included in the project	4
Staffing	4
Leadership structure.....	5
Staff development.....	5
Business	5
Support for children with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND)	6
Other comments	6
Findings from part two	7
Curriculum	7
Teaching.....	8
Learning.....	8
Environment	9
Summary	9
Outcomes	10
APPENDIX A - Useful links for early years settings based on the report findings.....	11

Introduction

The rationale for approaching early years settings in the Wellingborough locality area was based upon the Good Level of Development (GLD) data for the area in July 2022. It was considerably lower than national figures. This information is explored further in this report. This data must be treated with caution due to the challenges faced by schools and early years providers during the pandemic. The impact of the pandemic on some of our youngest children has been significant.

There is recognition that as a result of the pandemic, following the discussions which we have had with our early years settings, there is a very real desire to rebuild early years networks and to collaborate with others to both improve practice and share good practice.

The purpose of the Start Well Project is to develop partnerships and working practices that will facilitate continuous improvement in the quality of provision and improve education outcomes for all children and young people.

Methodological Note

In this report, we use evidence gathered from questionnaires and on-site advisory visits to show:

- structural quality - building a picture of the children accessing early years provision in the locality, their backgrounds, the workforce, and business concerns
- process quality - capturing information on the curriculum, teaching, learning, and environments

These findings have been drawn together from a small-scale project involving early years settings within the Wellingborough locality area. This consisted of day nurseries, pre-schools, maintained nurseries and school nursery provision*.

It is based on evidence collected during the Spring term 2023 from 33 early years settings within the locality area, that are registered on the Ofsted Early Years register offering group-based provision, or based within school provision. In total, we had 33 (89%) respondents out of a possible 37.

Settings completed two questionnaires. We held face to face discussions with setting leaders to collect information and had a tour of the provision during on-site visits.

We cannot assume that the findings are representative of the whole sector. However, they provide a picture of what is working well in the locality and the challenges that some settings and children are experiencing.

*For the purpose of this report, the term 'setting' is used to refer to day nurseries, pre-schools, maintained nurseries and school nursery provision.

Background

In North Northants we are committed to ensuring that all children and young people have access to good quality education and childcare. We recognise the importance of establishing strong foundations so that young children have the skills and knowledge required for success in their journey to school and beyond, with no young child left behind.

Research carried out nationally has found that fewer children are ready for the move up to Reception than would have been expected before the pandemic. Children's communication and language, social interactions and physical skills are less developed than previous cohorts. You can read more about the findings within the report [Education recovery in early years providers: summer 2022 - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/114444/education-recovery-in-early-years-providers-summer-2022.pdf).

We were keen to find out from settings what was working well and hear more about the factors that may be impacting on high quality early education locally. As a result of these

findings, we hope to invest in a professional development programme based on local need, to raise outcomes for our youngest children.

Good Level of Development data (GLD)

North Northants pupil outcome data is below national in all areas. Having studied the pupil outcome data for each of the locality areas within North Northants, it has shown that Wellingborough data is below national and below North Northants overall.

The early years GLD outcomes in Wellingborough are 6.7% lower than national (65.2%) and lower than North Northants (62.1%) at 58.8%

Children are defined as having reached a good level of development at the end of the EYFS if they have achieved the expected level for the early learning goals (ELGs) in the prime areas of learning and the specific areas of mathematics and literacy. The assessment framework, or EYFS profile, consists of 17 ELGs across 7 areas of learning. This helps teachers and parents to understand broadly what a child can do in relation to national expectations.

The 7 areas of learning are:

- Communication and Language
- Physical Development
- Personal, Social and Emotional Development
- Literacy
- Maths
- Understanding the World
- Expressive Arts and Design

The reformed ELGs are now statutory for all early years settings.

Local Ofsted data* as of February 2023

Within the Wellingborough locality area, there are:

0% of early years settings with an inadequate judgement
3% of early years settings with a requires improvement judgement
78% of early years settings with a good judgement
8% of early years settings with an outstanding judgement
11% of early years settings awaiting first inspection within 30 months of registering

*For the purpose of this report, the Ofsted data refers to day nurseries, pre-schools, maintained nursery schools and nursery units of maintained schools and academies in the Wellingborough locality.

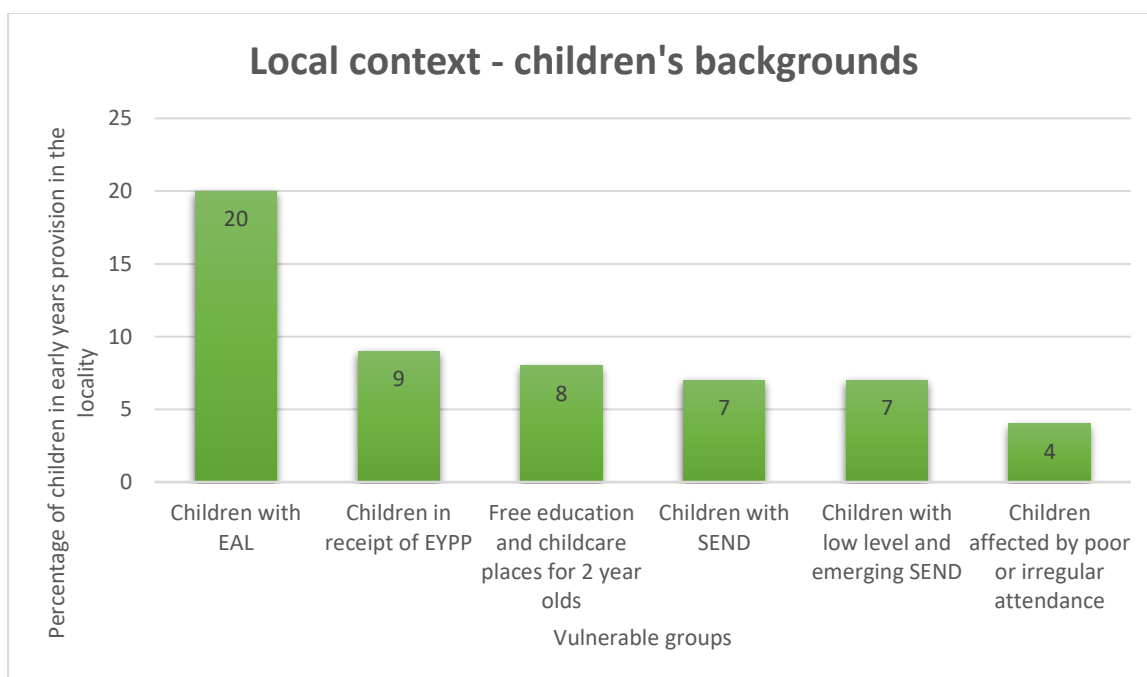
Outcomes from the Questionnaires

Findings from Part One

Structural quality - building a picture of the children accessing early years provision in the locality, their backgrounds, the workforce, and business concerns.

Local context - children's backgrounds of those included in the project

At the time the Start Well questionnaires were undertaken there was a total of 1303 children on roll across the settings that participated. The pattern emerging is that a higher number of boys have identified special educational needs and disability (SEND) and almost double the number of boys than girls have low level and emerging needs. In total, 7% of all children on roll have SEND. Additionally, 7% of children have low level or emerging SEND concerns. 20% of children on roll at early years settings within the locality area have English as an additional language (EAL). 9% of children are in receipt of early years pupil premium (EYPP). 8% of children are in receipt of free education and childcare places for 2-year-olds. 4% of children have their learning affected by poor or irregular attendance. See table below.



Staffing

There are 273 staff working within the early years settings that contributed to this project.

8% of the workforce are undertaking an apprenticeship.

10% of the workforce are qualified to level 2.

55% of the workforce are qualified to level 3.

11% of the workforce hold Early Years Teacher Status or Qualified Teacher Status.

Of the settings that engaged in the project, there were 18 vacancies for early years practitioner roles.

Leadership Structure

Over half of the early years provision in the locality area is committee or governor run, with 24% of these types of settings currently seeking full committees.

Staff Development

Nearly all settings hold formal documented supervision meetings (1-1's) to support staff development. 83% of settings complete these at least termly. 73% of settings complete peer-on-peer observations to monitor the quality of teaching. 73% of settings complete these at least termly.

Nearly all settings are up to date with core training for their workforce.



These are the top four responses from setting leaders highlighting the training or staff development opportunities they felt were needed to improve children's outcomes:

1. SEND/SENCo
2. Speech and language
3. Safeguarding refresher
4. Communication approaches

Cost, and ratios to release staff are the two most common challenges to accessing qualifying training, mandatory training and ongoing professional development opportunities. Other issues included knowing what was available, having time to complete courses and ensuring staff have a good work life balance.

The preferred way to access training were almost equally placed, as online or face to face locally.

Business

- 53% of settings have concerns about finances.
- 33% of settings have concerns about occupancy levels.
- 57% of settings have concerns regarding recruitment.

60% of settings have concerns about business costs.

Support for children with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND)

70% of setting leaders were aware of Special Educational Needs Inclusion Funding (SENIF) to support children with low level and emerging needs. According to setting feedback, 2% of children within the locality are currently in receipt of SENIF.

Other Comments

The trending feedback was about the high number of children with SEND and need for better help to better support these children.

Other comments from setting leaders were very varied and included:

- The manager is often having to work 'in number'* due to lack of staff.
- Large amount of illness amongst children is affecting attendance.
- Increasing number of children not toilet trained.
- Increasing number of children with developmental delays in the prime areas when starting with a provider.
- Increasing number of vulnerable families.
- When settings need to use agency staff, they are requested to book a block of work rather than ad hoc days.
- Health visitors need to be more involved.
- The Early Education and Childcare (EEC) communication 'Early Years Connections' is positively received by settings who said it is "*great for information.*"

*Allocated to working with a specific group of children when there is not enough staff to cover.

Teaching



These are the top six responses setting leaders felt were the key strengths in teaching:

1. Following children's lead in their play
2. Extending children's learning
3. Knowing children well
4. Modelling language
5. Encouraging independence
6. Being a good role model

Overall, setting leaders felt that the main two areas for development for teaching and learning and their continuous professional development (CPD) for staff, is using mathematical language throughout the setting and extending outdoor learning opportunities.

Other responses were very varied; however, they included the following common trends:

- using open ended questions to add challenge
- planning the curriculum
- capturing 'teachable moments' and acting on them swiftly
- strengthening knowledge of communication and language development

Learning

Physical development - gross and fine motor skills, making relationships and overall personal, social and emotional development were assessed by setting leaders as being the top three strengths in children's learning.

Speaking was assessed by setting leaders as being the main area with the biggest gap in children's development from the seven areas of learning. Early maths, self-regulation and impulse control were also identified as common trends for gaps in children's learning.

Setting leaders noticed gender gaps emerging in children's learning, with the most common observation being that boys were lower in writing than girls. Boys were also identified as

being lower than girls in managing emotions. Their preferred learning style is more active, and they choose to play outdoors more than the girls.

61% of setting leaders reported that they are facing challenges with children's behaviour. The most common behaviour noticed is a lack of boundaries, followed closely by hitting out, shouting, pushing and defiance.

Environment

Interestingly, a third of setting leaders found it challenging to articulate the purpose behind their learning environments when asked. Over half of the setting leaders also needed prompts to be able to talk about how their environment supports the characteristics of effective teaching and learning.

76% of settings offer an approach to mealtimes that effectively promote children's self-help skills.

73% of settings offer sustained access to outdoor provision.

Summary

Setting leaders reported that key strengths in their own settings were:

- having a strong staff team who were all onboard with the ethos in their setting
- staff that build strong relationships with children and families

These two strengths were the most common answers.

Other strengths were more varied and included:

- high occupancy levels
- a good understanding of the curriculum
- safe, happy and healthy children
- child led experiences
- a good learning environment

52% of setting leaders reported that the recruitment crisis was a key factor affecting practice and provision within their setting. This was closely followed by 33% of setting leaders stating a lack of SEND support is an issue. 24% of setting leaders were concerned with business costs affecting their practice and provision.

The vision for the settings for 2023 was also varied in response, however, sustainability is a key concern for 21% of settings. The other trending vision is developing outdoor provision.

Outcomes

We were keen to find out from our early years settings what is working well and hear more about the factors that may be impacting on high quality early education locally. As a result of the findings summarised in this report, we are looking into the following support and training for early years providers in the Wellingborough locality area:

1. Establishing a leader's network held in local settings.
2. Delivering training focused specifically on the quality of teaching.
3. Investing in a speech and language assessment tool.
4. Facilitating training focused on transforming boys' interest in writing.
5. Facilitating bitesize training on supporting children with English as an additional language, encouraging early maths, characteristics of effective learning, understanding children's behaviour and self-regulation as well as supporting children with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND).
6. Developing further the established communication bulletin: Early Years Connections.
7. Building on partnership working between the school effectiveness early years education officers and the Specialist Support Service (SSS), the Northamptonshire Inclusion Mentoring Partnership (NIMP), the Northants Early Years Partnership (NEYYP), the University of Northampton (UoN) and the Stronger Practice Hub, to ensure all early years providers feel knowledgeable and well supported.
8. Providing feedback about Special Educational Needs and Inclusion Fund (SENIF) to those involved in the process and ensuring that all providers are aware of the support available and how to apply.
9. Developing quality relationships across early years providers and schools, holding the child at the heart of the networking focus.

We are keen to collaborate with settings to raise the quality of education and to improve outcomes, enriching futures for the children of the Wellingborough locality area, the children that our early years providers care for. Our aim is to be our best, so that every child can achieve their best. As a result, we will be publishing a series of 'You said, we did' updates as the year progresses. Furthermore, we will be engaging with settings on the range of activities which can be seen above. We also want to hear from setting leaders and practitioners along the way so there will be further opportunities for the sharing of feedback as we work together on this 'Start Well Project'.

Useful Links for Early Years Settings Based on the Report Findings

Keep in touch
<p>Early Education and Childcare Advisory Service</p> <p>We offer information, advice and challenge to help you to achieve and maintain a ‘good’ or ‘outstanding’ Ofsted outcome with a strong focus on successfully implementing the Early years foundation stage (EYFS). We are here to give guidance to develop your practice and provision and ensure you meet all the EYFS statutory requirements to reach the highest standard.</p> <p>Email: eecadvisers@northnorthants.gov.uk</p> <p>Website: Advice and support for early education and childcare providers North Northamptonshire Council (northnorthants.gov.uk)</p> <p>Early Education and Childcare Advisers: Julie Lappin julie.lappin@northnorthants.gov.uk Claire O’Leary claire.oleary@northnorthants.gov.uk Claire Stevenson claire.stevenson@northnorthants.gov.uk</p>
<p>School Effectiveness Team</p> <p>The School Effectiveness Team’s role is to work with maintained schools, academies and other education providers to promote high standards and ensure all and children have the opportunity to fulfil their potential.</p> <p>The team works with schools in a collaborative way, supporting and challenging them to drive improvement, focusing on the quality of education and the safeguarding of all children in education settings.</p> <p>The team believe in working in partnership to improve pupil outcomes therefore we are also looking to create locality networks and locality projects in a bid to create more co-production and collaboration to facilitate a sustainable school improvement model.</p> <p>Locality working will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improve outcomes for all pupils in North Northamptonshire • support the journey of the child through their locality • improve communication between schools, settings, clusters, networks and the local authority and vice versa, collating and sharing great practice and the impact of this on outcomes • recognise schools and settings as local leaders and key partners • co-create a local education culture based on a clear moral purpose • engage all key players, schools, settings and academies • facilitate effective collaboration in a local area that supports continued improvement in provision and outcomes for our children

Email: LSEadmin.ncc@northnorthants.gov.uk
School Improvement Partner (SIP) - Early Years:
Zoe Ilott zoe.ilott@northnorthants.gov.uk
Faye Bruce faye.bruce@northnorthants.gov.uk

School Improvement Partner (SIP)
Rachel Forward rachel.forward@northnorthants.gov.uk
Johanne Tondeur johanne.tondeur@northnorthants.gov.uk
Clare Haywood clare.haywood@northnorthants.gov.uk

School Improvement Partner (SIP) - Governance
Robert Hawkes robert.hawkes@northnorthants.gov.uk

Associate Head Teacher (AHT) - Gillian Morton
gillian.morton@northnorthants.gov.uk

Keep up to date

[Early Years Connections - \(tfemagazine.co.uk\)](http://tfemagazine.co.uk) is our local authority **digital bulletin** so we can communicate directly with you on a regular basis to share key messages. We include our Ofsted ready series which notices trending Ofsted recommendations coming through from recent local inspections. We also highlight opportunities for training running locally and nationally. You can access back editions if you have not yet seen it. The March edition is the last publication in this format before re-launching in May 2023 with a fresh look for early years providers within North Northants.

Each week a **Head Teacher update** is emailed out to all Head Teachers. This contains updates from North Northants Children's Services Education teams as well as other teams in North Northants Council (NNC). Other stakeholders contribute to this communication, for example the Teaching School Hub (TSH) and many other organisations add to this regular publication.

Learning

Find information about each area of learning in the **EYFS** and get ideas for activities you can do with early years children on the government website [Help for early years providers - Department for Education](#).

Special educational needs and disabilities

[Early Years | Nasen](#) offers a range of **special educational needs and disabilities** training opportunities and resources specifically for leaders and practitioners, working in the early years.

If you want to know more about the North Northants support for children with low level and emerging needs, **SENIF**, and how to make an application visit [Special Educational Needs and Inclusion Fund | North Northamptonshire Council \(northnorthants.gov.uk\)](#).

Business needs
If you need inspiration to restructure your fees and improve your revenue take a look at this handy article Nursery fees: 10 ideas for a smarter pricing model Family .
Recruitment
Struggling with recruitment ? There are a range of useful articles available on All things recruitment Family .
Watch this Free Video: Jessica Sandall on Staff Retention - Early Years TV . Jessica starts by discussing the problems with staff recruitment , retention and finding good quality staff, explaining how Busy Bees has tackled this by cutting back on agency staff and recruiting teachers.
Staff development
The Department for Education has launched a free online child development training course aimed at childminders, nursery practitioners and nursery managers. The first four modules of the training are available now. These modules cover child and brain development, PSED as well as communication and language. Find out more about the training and enrol . Further modules will be added throughout 2023.
Early years practitioners from across England now benefiting from a high quality CPD programme Early Years Professional Development Programme - Phase 3 which is delivered through online self-study and regular facilitated webinars. Areas covered include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Early communication and language. • Early mathematics. • Personal, social and emotional development (PSED). <p>Expressions of interest are now open for cohort two which starts in September 2023. If you are a qualified Level 3 practitioner or childminder working with disadvantaged children aged 2-4 you can find more information about the Early Years Professional Development Programme – (earlyyearsdpdp.com).</p>
The Education Endowment Foundation (EEF) has launched a suite of evidence-based resources dedicated to the early years sector. These resources are designed to support early years professionals by providing insights about which approaches are likely to improve learning and development outcomes, as well as support to implement approaches in your settings.
The re-launched Early Years Toolkit summarises findings from the best available international evidence and is designed to support early years professionals to use their resources to improve learning outcomes for their children. The Toolkit includes evidence on ten topics, including parental engagement and language and

communication. For each topic, it presents an average impact in months progress, alongside information on cost and the strength of the evidence base.

The brand-new **Early Years Evidence Store**, developed to support the Department for Education's Stronger Practice Hubs, explains and illustrates how different evidence-informed approaches can be put into practice with children in early years settings.

Take a look: <https://eef.li/early-years>.

Thank you for taking the time to read this report.

Research proposal: How does the quality of the environment impact on the quality of children's communication and language

Proposal completed by:	
Applicant	Dr Tanya Richardson
Position	Senior Lecturer in Education (Early Years)
Department/Institute	Childhood, Youth and Families/FHES
Email	tanya.richardson@northampton.ac.uk

Details of project team (where applicable)

Name	Position	Department/Institute	Email
Tanya Richardson	Principal Investigator Senior Lecturer in Education (Early Years)	Childhood, Youth and Families/FHES	tanya.richardson@northampton.ac.uk
Jo Hutchinson	Lead Partner Head of School Effectiveness North	North Northamptonshire Council	Jo.Hutchinson@northnorthants.gov.uk
Claire Stevenson	Early Education and Childcare Adviser	North Northamptonshire Council	Claire.Stevenson@northnorthants.gov.uk
Zoe Ilott	School Improvement Partner – Early Years	North Northamptonshire Council	Zoe.Ilott@northnorthants.gov.uk
Claire O'Leary	Early Education and Childcare Adviser	North Northamptonshire Council	Claire.OLeary@northnorthants.gov.uk
Julie Lappin	Early Education and Childcare Adviser	North Northamptonshire Council	Julie.Lappin@northnorthants.gov.uk

Project title	
How does the quality of the environment impact on the quality of children’s communication and language?	
Start date: July 2023	End date: July 2024

Project abstract

This research aims to explore how indoor and outdoor play and learning spaces impact on young children’s communication and language development. A total of 109 settings will be asked to assess children’s baseline skills within this area, then undertake improvements to their environments through the use of an audit tool. After the improvements have been implemented and embedded, children will be re-assessed. Adults views will also be sought on the perceived benefits of the intervention.

Through a qualitative approach and the use of observations, questionnaires and focus groups, both before and after the intervention, it is the intention that the effectiveness of this environmental project is assessed.

Background and rationale

North Northamptonshire Council, via their Start Well research, have identified that speech and language is one of the main concerns of settings within the Wellingborough locality at this time. It has also been identified by these settings that this is the biggest gap in children’s development at this time. It is recognised that most approaches to this work on an intervention strategy that works on the deficit model – supporting children who are already in difficulty.

This project aims to work on a prevention rather than cure approach and proposes to encourage settings to consider how their environment supports communication and language and make improvements that have long lasting effects, hopefully resulting in less children needing intervention over the longer term.

Aims and objectives

There is evidence that there is a widening gap in the speech and language abilities of young children within the UK. This has been widened further during the recent pandemic (Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists, 2020). It is recognised that this has long lasting impacts on future outcomes (Law *et al.*, 2010). Children who have issues within this area at the age of five are one-and-a-half times more likely to be suffering with mental health issues at the age of 34 (Law *et al.*, 2010), and one third of these children’s mental health issues will be severe enough to require medical treatment in later life (Clegg *et al.*, 2005). These same children also have reduced chances of employability, being twice as likely to be unemployed than their peers with normal language development (Law *et al.*, 2010). There is also research that the early years environment, both indoors and outdoors, can impact on young children’s speech (Richardson, 2016).

This project therefore aims to support settings to consider what aspects within their environment can be enhanced with a view to improving the quality of communication and language in young children aged 0-5 years. This project would scale up an earlier small study that indicated an association between the quality of speech and the quality of early childhood setting-based learning environments (Richardson, 2019). Based on findings from the earlier study, an audit

tool, designed and tested at local level to assess the quality factors of a range of early learning environments and used in conjunction with Type/Token Ratio methods (speech and language quality analysis), indicated that specific factors in the environment affect the quality of young children's speech and language. This project will utilise the audit tool across 109 Early Years settings in Wellingborough (38 PVI settings, 24 schools and 47 childminders). Suggestions on how these environments can be enhanced will be action planned. This project will result in settings being encouraged to optimise their learning environments for young children's speech and language development.

In summary, the aim of this study is to ascertain how factors in play and learning environments of Early Years settings, for children aged 0-5 years, are associated with the quality of their communication and language and if so, the nature and effects of those factors.

The study objectives are:

1. To establish whether enhancing the quality of the environment impacts on the quality of young children's communication and language;
2. To implement an ongoing approach to allow settings to self-audit and make changes to their environments with communication and language as a focus.

The aim and objectives to be addressed in this study will focus on responding to one overarching research question:

“How does the quality of the environment impact on the quality of children's communication and language?”

In order to answer this research question and objectives 109 settings will be invited to take part in the following research activities:

- Assess practitioner confidence on how they support communication and language through their environments (online survey completed at network meetings or via newsletter)
- Prepare and disseminate training (in both a face to face and digital format) on how to audit Early Years environments and distribute audit tool (at network meetings)
- Ask settings to assess a minimum of 20% of children at outset of project using self-created communication and language checklist (include child's postcode on checklist to enable data analysis across social groupings plus EAL/SEND)
- Support settings as needed to assess their environments and develop actions plans
- Provide settings with a weekly communication and language 'top tip' to share with parents to promote home learning and enhance the home learning environment
- After six months, settings to re-assess children using same checklist as done for baseline
- Collect practitioner views on impact through focus groups (at network meetings)
- Collect parent views on impact through electronic survey

Analyse findings from above and establish themes and patterns to establish future training needs of settings and;

- Provide support/training packs to participatory settings to consider ways to further develop environments with a view to supporting speech and language
- Consider how this can be rolled out to support parents within the home environment

Impact

By collecting the data as described above this will allow the research team to assess and show impact in the following areas:

- Practitioner confidence in providing supportive environments for communication and language (assessed through questionnaires and focus groups – before and after the intervention)
- Children’s levels of communication and language (through checklist observations and anecdotal evidence from focus groups and parent surveys – before, during and after the intervention)
- Further enhancement of the indoor and outdoor environments (evidenced through focus group – after the intervention).

Through the planned interventions and associated data collection it is hoped that it will be possible to evidence benefits of enhancing the environment to support communication and language and then to communicate that to the wider education field. This will then have a wider impact through the dissemination of the evidence.

Dissemination Plan

This research will be disseminated in the following ways:

- Share case studies through social media and the media team from the Changemaker Incubator Hub at UoN.
- Attend a national Early Years conference to share project and outcomes (BECERA or Nursery World Conference – depending on timing)
- Attend as guest speaker on Early Years podcasts.
- Write article for Nursery World/Early Years Educator
- Co-write a journal article

Ethical Information

The study will meet the requirements of BERA (2018) Ethical Guidelines for Educational Research and will comply with UoN ethical requirements.


- **INFORMED CONSENT:** Once settings have indicated that they are willing to participate, they will receive a letter to forward to their staff and students’ parents and carers, outlining the study, its ethical protocols and will include the consent form. It will state explicitly that participation is voluntary.
- **THE RIGHT TO WITHDRAW:** In the information letter, all will be informed of their right to withdraw from the study until data are analysed.
- **PRIVACY:** All research data will be anonymous: no names of participants will be stored. Use, storage and management of data will be set out in the Data Management Plan (DMP).
- **DISCLOSURE:** The researchers will consider carefully making disclosure to appropriate authorities if behaviour reported or observed is likely to be harmful to the participants or to others. The researchers will seek advice from the Chair of the UoN REC before proceeding to disclosure and will inform the participants of their intentions and reasons for disclosure as appropriate.
- **POTENTIAL DETRIMENT:** Everything will be done to ensure the research does good and no harm.

Timeline
<p>June 2023 – Obtain ethical approval for project</p> <p>September 2023 – Disseminate information to settings along with consent letters. Get setting views via online survey.</p> <p>Early September 2023 – Settings to assess environment and collate results (via online survey)</p> <p>Late September/Early October 2023 – Settings to undertake baseline checklist observation on children’s communication and language abilities.</p> <p>January 2024 – Undertake focus groups to explore practitioner views on intervention.</p> <p>January 2024 – Seek parent perspectives on impact of intervention.</p> <p>January 2024 - Transcribe focus groups and begin thematic analysis of findings so far</p> <p>Early April 2024 – Settings to undertake checklist observations on children’s communication and language abilities to provide comparative data</p> <p>February 2024 – Attend BECERA to report findings so far to wider sector</p> <p>April 2024 – Analyse final data, compare to initial data sets and assess findings.</p> <p>From May 2024 – Disseminate findings by writing of report and case studies and begin to compile journal article.</p>

BUDGET
<p>Total Project Costs (Staff time and Non-pay costs e.g., conference attendance, event hospitality, travel, etc)</p>
<p>£6500 plus £2000 legal fees if contract is required</p>

Breakdown of costs
<p>Provide a clear breakdown of your project expenditure. Include any additional funding sought, income to be raised and match funding (if applicable)</p>
<p>See attached costing matrix for breakdown of costs</p>

Ethical approval from Research Lead.	
Research Lead	
Approval Confirmed?	

Signature of Lead Applicant	
Signed	

Date	3 rd April 2023
-------------	----------------------------

References

Clegg, J., Hollis, C., Mawhood, L. and Rutter, M. (2005) Developmental language disorders – a follow up in later adult life. *Journal of psychology and psychiatry*. **46**(2), pp.128-149.

Law, J., Rush, R., Schoon, I. and Parsons, S. (2010) Modelling developmental language difficulties from school entry into adulthood. *Journal of speech, language and hearing research*. **52**(1), pp.1401-1416.

EXECUTIVE 8th June 2023

Report Title	Treasury Management Outturn Report – 2022-23
Report Authors	Janice Gotts, Executive Director of Finance and Performance Janice.gotts@northnorthants.gov.uk
Lead Member	Councillor Lloyd Bunday, Executive Member for Finance and Transformation

Key Decision	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Is the decision eligible for call-in by Scrutiny?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Are there public sector equality duty implications?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information (whether in appendices or not)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Applicable paragraph number for exemption from publication under Schedule 12A Local Government Act 1974	

List of Appendices

Appendix A – Treasury Management Outturn Report 2022/23

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 This report updates the Council's treasury management and prudential indicators which includes the position following progress on the disaggregation of the assets and liabilities that were previously held by the former Northamptonshire County Council.
- 1.2 This report also updates the Committee on the Council's treasury management activities and performance for the financial year ended 31st March 2022 in accordance with the CIPFA's Code of Practice on Treasury Management.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 This report requires the Committee to note the outcome of the Council's treasury management activities and performance for the financial year ended 31st March 2023, as set out in **Appendix A**.

3. Recommendations

- 3.1 It is recommended that the Executive:
- a) Note the treasury management outturn report detailing the activity undertaken during the financial year ended 31st March 2023 and the performance achieved set out in **Appendix A** to this report; and
 - b) Note the Council's treasury management activities and performance for the financial year ended 31st March 2023.
- 3.2 Reasons for Recommendations: The Council's TMSS is underpinned by the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management ("the Code") which requires that members are informed of treasury management activities at least twice a year. Full Council has delegated the formulation and monitoring of the Council's treasury management strategy, policy, and activity to the Executive Committee.
- 3.3 Alternative Options Considered: There are no alternative options to be considered for this report, which is for noting only.

4. Report Background

- 4.1 The Council operates a balanced budget, which broadly means cash raised during the year will meet its cash expenditure. Part of the treasury management operations ensure this cash flow is adequately planned, with surplus monies being invested in low-risk counterparties, providing adequate liquidity initially before considering optimising investment return.
- 4.2 The second main function of the treasury management service is the funding of the Council's capital plans. These capital plans provide a guide to the borrowing need of the Council, essentially the longer-term cash flow planning to ensure the Council can meet its capital spending operations. This management of longer-term cash may involve arranging long or short-term loans, or using longer term cash flow surpluses, and on occasion any debt previously drawn may be restructured to meet Council risk or cost objectives.
- 4.3 Accordingly, treasury management is defined as: "The management of the local authority's borrowing, investments and cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks."
- 4.4 In line with the Code and the requirement of the Council's Treasury Management Strategy, this report provides an update on the borrowing, investments and cash flows, money market and capital market activities for the financial year ended 31st March 2023.

5. Issues and Choices

- 5.1 In line with its delegated authority, the Executive is asked to note the treasury management activities and performance for the financial year ended 31st March 2023.

6 Next Steps

- 6.1 None, the Executive is asked to note the report.

7 Implications (including financial implications)

7.1 Resources, Financial and Transformation

- 7.1.1 The financial implications are set out in the detail of the report.

7.2 Legal and Governance

- 6.2.1 None specific to this report

6.3 Relevant Policies and Plans

- 6.3.1 Treasury Management Strategy Statement, Annual Investment Strategy 2022/23.

6.4 Risk

- 6.4.1 There are no significant risks arising from the recommendations in this report.

6.5 Consultation

- 6.5.1 No consultations required for this report.

7.3 Consideration by Executive Advisory Panel

- 7.6.1 Not applicable.

7.4 Consideration by Scrutiny

- 6.5.2 Not applicable.

7.5 Equality Implications

7.8.1 None specific to this report.

7.9 Climate and Environment Impact

6.5.1 None specific to this report.

6.6 Community Impact

6.6.1 None specific to this report.

6.7 Crime and Disorder Impact

6.7.1 None specific to this report.

8. Background Documents

8.1 The following background papers can be considered in relation to this report:

Treasury Managements Strategy Statement, Minimum Revenue Provision Statement and Annual Investment Strategy 2022/23, North Northamptonshire Council, 24th February 2022 - [TMSS, MRP, IS 2022/23 – Appendix H](#)

Appendix A – Treasury Management Outturn Report 2022/23

1. Introduction

- 1.1. In February 2021 the Authority adopted the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's *Treasury Management in the Public Services: Code of Practice* (the CIPFA Code) which requires the Authority to approve treasury management semi-annual and annual reports.
- 1.2. Authority's treasury management strategy for 2022/23 was approved at a meeting on 24th February 2022. The Authority has borrowed and/or invested substantial sums of money and is therefore exposed to financial risks including the loss of invested funds and the revenue effect of changing interest rates. The successful identification, monitoring and control of risk remains central to the Authority's treasury management strategy.
- 1.3. The 2021 Prudential Code includes a requirement for local authorities to provide a Capital Strategy, a summary document approved by full Council covering capital expenditure and financing, treasury management and non-treasury investments. The Authority's Capital Strategy, complying with CIPFA's requirement, was approved by full Council on 24th February 2022.

2. External Context

- 2.1. **Economic background:** The war in Ukraine continued to keep global inflation above central bank targets and the UK economic outlook remained relatively weak with the chance of a mild recession. The economic backdrop during the January to March period continued to be characterised by high energy and commodity prices, high inflation, and the associated impact on household budgets and spending.
- 2.2. Central Bank rhetoric and actions remained consistent with combatting inflation. The Bank of England, US Federal Reserve, and European Central Bank all increased interest rates over the period, even in the face of potential economic slowdowns in those regions.
- 2.3. Starting the financial year at 5.5%, the annual CPI measure of UK inflation rose strongly to hit 10.1% in July and then 11.1% in October. Inflation remained high in subsequent months but appeared to be past the peak, before unexpectedly rising again in February. Annual headline CPI registered 10.4% in February, up from 10.1% in January, with the largest upward contributions coming from food and housing. RPI followed a similar pattern during the year, hitting 14.2% in October. In February RPI measured 13.8%, up from 13.4% in the previous month.
- 2.4. The labour market remained tight albeit with some ongoing evidence of potential loosening at the end of the period. The unemployment rate 3mth/year eased from 3.8% April-June to 3.6% in the following quarter, before picking up again to 3.7% between October-December. The most recent information for the period December-February showed an unemployment rate of 3.7%.

- 2.5. Quarterly GDP was soft through the year, registering a 0.1% gain in the April-June period, before contracting by (an upwardly revised) -0.1% in the subsequent quarter. For the October-December period was revised upwards to 0.1% (from 0.0%), illustrating a resilient but weak economic picture. The annual growth rate in Q4 was 0.6%.
- 2.6. The Bank of England increased the official Bank Rate to 4.50% during the financial year. From 0.75% in March 2022, the Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) pushed through rises at every subsequent meeting over the period, with recent hikes of 50bps in December and February and then 25bps in March and May, taking Bank Rate to 4.50%. May's rise was voted by a majority of 7-2, with two MPC members preferring to maintain Bank Rate at 4.25%. The Committee noted that inflationary pressures remain elevated with growth stronger than was expected in the March Monetary Policy Report. The March vote was also 7-2 in favour of a hike, and again with two members preferring to keep Bank Rate on hold.
- 2.7. After reaching 9.1% in June, annual US inflation slowed for eight consecutive months to 6% in February. The Federal Reserve continued raising interest rates over the period with consecutive increases at each Federal Open Market Committee meetings, taking policy rates to a range of 4.75%- 5.00% at the March meeting.
- 2.8. From the record-high of 10.6% in October, Eurozone CPI inflation fell steadily to 6.9% in March 2023. Energy prices fell, but upward pressure came from food, alcohol, and tobacco. The European Central Bank continued increasing interest rates over the period, pushing rates up by 0.50% in March, taking the deposit facility rate to 3.0% and the main refinancing rate to 3.5%.
- 2.9. **Financial markets:** Uncertainty continued to be a key driver of financial market sentiment and bond yields remained relatively volatile due to concerns over elevated inflation and higher interest rates, as well as the likelihood of the UK entering a recession and for how long the Bank of England would continue to tighten monetary policy. Towards the end of the period, fears around the health of the banking system following the collapse of Silicon Valley Bank in the US and purchase of Credit Suisse by UBS caused further volatility.
- 2.10. Over the period the 5-year UK benchmark gilt yield rose from 1.41% to peak at 4.70% in September before ending the financial year at 3.36%. Over the same timeframe the 10-year gilt yield rose from 1.61% to peak at 4.51% before falling back to 3.49%, while the 20-year yield rose from 1.82% to 4.96% and then declined to 3.82%. The Sterling Overnight Rate (SONIA) averaged 2.24% over the period.
- 2.11. **Credit review:** In August 2022, Fitch revised the outlook on the UK sovereign to negative from stable. Moody's made the same revision to the UK sovereign, following swiftly after with a similar move for a number of local authorities and UK banks including Barclays Bank, National Westminster Bank (and related entities) and Santander.
- 2.12. During the last few months of the reporting period there were only a handful of credit changes by the rating agencies, then in March the collapse of Silicon Valley

Bank (SVB) in the US quickly spilled over into worries of a wider banking crisis as Credit Suisse encountered further problems and was bought by UBS.

- 2.13. On the back of this, Arlingclose reduced its recommended maximum duration limit for unsecured deposits for all UK and Non-UK banks/institutions on its counterparty list to 35 days as a precautionary measure. No changes were made to the names on the list.
- 2.14. As market volatility is expected to remain a feature, at least in the near term and, as ever, the institutions and durations on the Authority's counterparty list recommended by Arlingclose remains under constant review.
- 2.15. Local authorities remain under financial pressure, but Arlingclose continues to take a positive view of the sector, considering its credit strength to be high. Section 114 notices have been issued by only a handful of authorities with specific issues. While Arlingclose's advice for local authorities on its counterparty list remains unchanged, a degree caution is merited with certain authorities.

Revised CIPFA Codes, Updated PWLB Lending Facility Guidance

- 2.16. In August 2021 HM Treasury significantly revised guidance for the PWLB lending facility with more detail and 12 examples of permitted and prohibited use of PWLB loans. Authorities that are purchasing or intending to purchase investment assets primarily for yield will not be able to access the PWLB except to refinance existing loans or externalise internal borrowing. Acceptable use of PWLB borrowing includes service delivery, housing, regeneration, preventative action, refinancing and treasury management.
- 2.17. CIPFA published its revised Prudential Code for Capital Finance and Treasury Management Code on 20th December 2021. The key changes in the two codes are around permitted reasons to borrow, knowledge and skills, and the management of non-treasury investments.
- 2.18. The principles of the Prudential Code took immediate effect although local authorities could defer introducing the revised reporting requirements until the 2023/24 financial year if they wish. The Council has elected to defer the introduction of the revised reporting requirements of the Prudential Code until 2023/24 financial year.
- 2.19. To comply with the Prudential Code, authorities must not borrow to invest primarily for financial return. This Code also states that it is not prudent for local authorities to make investment or spending decision that will increase the CFR unless directly and primarily related to the functions of the authority. Existing commercial investments are not required to be sold; however, authorities with existing commercial investments who expect to need to borrow should review the options for exiting these investments.
- 2.20. Borrowing is permitted for cashflow management, interest rate risk management, to refinance current borrowing and to adjust levels of internal borrowing. Borrowing to refinance capital expenditure primarily related to the delivery of a local authority's

function but where a financial return is also expected is allowed, provided that financial return is not the primary reason for the expenditure. The changes align the CIPFA Prudential Code with the PWLB lending rules.

- 2.21. Unlike the Prudential Code, there is no mention of the date of initial application in the Treasury Management Code. The TM Code now includes extensive additional requirements for service and commercial investments, far beyond those in the 2017 version.
- 2.22. The Authority will follow the same process as the Prudential Code, i.e. delaying changes in reporting requirements to the 2023/24 financial year.

3. **Local Context**

- 3.1. On 31st March 2023, the Authority had net investments of £142.4m arising from its revenue and capital income and expenditure. The underlying need to borrow for capital purposes is measured by the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), while usable reserves and working capital are the underlying resources available for investment. These factors are summarised in Table 1 below.

Table 1: Balance Sheet Summary

	Estimate 31/03/23 £000
General Fund CFR	593,127
Housing Revenue Account CFR	116,859
Total CFR	709,986
Less other debt liabilities	104,219
External borrowing	463,372
Net borrowing/(investments)	142,395

* finance leases, PFI liabilities and transferred debt that form part of the Authority's total debt

- 3.2. The Authority pursued its strategy of keeping borrowing and investments below their underlying levels, sometimes known as internal borrowing, in order to reduce risk and keep interest costs low.
- 3.3. The treasury management position at 31st March 2023 and the change during the year is shown in Table 2 below.

3.4. Table 2: Treasury Management Summary

	31/03/22 Balance £000	Movement £000	31/03/23 Balance £000	31/03/23 Rate %
Long-term borrowing	459,710	-11,338	448,372	3.18%
Short-term borrowing	26,000	-11,000	15,000	4.55%
Total borrowing	485,710	-22,338	463,372	3.22%
Long-term investments	29,295	-2,439	26,856	3.50%
Short-term investments	5,485	-2,667	2,818	4.08%
Cash and cash equivalents	218,095	-61,517	156,578	3.89%
Total Investments	252,875	-66,623	186,252	3.84%
Net borrowing/(investments)	232,835	44,285	277,120	

- 3.5. The Council repaid approximately £18m to central government in lieu of payment for prior funding that had been provided to the Council. There was also an advance payment to a key partner of approximately £7m. These two payments along with an increased spend on capital expenditure relative to last year account for the decrease in cash balance for the year.

4. Borrowing

- 4.1. The Authority did not borrow to invest primarily for commercial return and so is unaffected by the changes to the Prudential Code.

Borrowing Update

- 4.2. CIPFA's 2021 Prudential Code is clear that local authorities must not borrow to invest primarily for financial return and that it is not prudent for local authorities to make any investment or spending decision that will increase the capital financing requirement, and so may lead to new borrowing, unless directly and primarily related to the functions of the Authority. PWLB loans are no longer available to local authorities planning to buy investment assets primarily for yield unless these loans are for refinancing purposes.
- 4.3. The Authority currently holds £19.2m in commercial investments that were purchased prior to the change in the CIPFA Prudential Code. Before undertaking further additional borrowing the Authority will review the options for exiting these investments.
- 4.4. Based on CIPFA's definition of a commercial property, the Council has determined that it inherited two commercial investment properties from one of its predecessor authorities. These properties are out of the Council's territory and therefore not linked to any related local authority services provided by the Council.

Borrowing strategy

- 4.5. As outlined in the treasury strategy, the Authority's chief objective when borrowing has been to strike an appropriately low risk balance between securing lower interest costs and achieving cost certainty over the period for which funds are required, with flexibility to renegotiate loans should the Authority's long-term plans change being a secondary objective. The Authority's borrowing strategy continues to address the key issue of affordability without compromising the longer-term stability of the debt portfolio and, where practicable, to maintain borrowing and investments below their underlying levels, sometimes known as internal borrowing.
- 4.6. The cost of both long and short-term borrowing rose dramatically over the year, with rates at the end of March 2023 around 2% - 4% higher than those at the beginning of April 2022. Rate rises have been driven primarily by inflation and the need for central banks to control this by raising interest rates. Particularly dramatic rises were seen in September following the announcement of a 'mini-budget' which included unfunded tax cuts and additional borrowing to fund consumer energy price subsidies: over a twenty-four-hour period some PWLB rates increased to 6%. Rates have now fallen from September peaks but remain volatile and well above recent historical norms. The PWLB 10 year maturity certainty rate stood at 4.33% at 31st March 2023, 20 years at 4.70% and 30 years at 4.66%.
- 4.7. A new HRA PWLB rate of gilt yield plus 0.4% (0.4% below the currently available certainty rate) was announced on 15th March 2023. This discounted rate is to support local authorities borrowing for Housing Revenue Accounts and the delivery of social housing and is expected to be available from June 2023, initially for a period of one year.
- 4.8. At 31st March 2023 the Authority held £463.4m of loans. This represents a decrease of £22.3m from 31st March 2022 position. Outstanding loans on 31st March 2023 are summarised in Table 3 below.
- 4.9. The Council is currently in a position where it has surplus cash. This internally borrowed position means that the Council is not actively looking to borrow but would be open to refinance some of its higher rate loans, including its LOBO loans, if the opportunity arises.

4.10. Table 3: Borrowing Position

	31/03/22 Balance	Net Movement	31/03/23 Balance	31/03/23 Weighted Average Rate	31/03/23 Weighted Average Maturity (years)
	£000	£000	£000	%	
Public Works Loan Board	404,210	-7,838	396,372	3.00%	28.8
Banks (LOBO)	42,000	0	42,000	4.26%	42.0
Banks (fixed-term)	10,000	0	10,000	3.89%	43.2
Local authorities (short-term)	26,000	-11,000	15,000	4.55%	0.1
Local authorities (long-term)	3,500	-3,500	0	N/a	N/a
Total borrowing	485,710	-22,338	463,372	3.19%	29.4

4.11. No new loans were undertaken, while £3m of existing long term loans were allowed to mature without replacement in the financial year ending March 2023. This strategy enabled the Authority to reduce net borrowing costs and reduce overall treasury risk.

4.12. LOBO loans: The Authority continues to hold £42m of LOBO (Lender's Option Borrower's Option) loans where the lender has the option to propose an increase in the interest rate as set dates, following which the Authority has the option to either accept the new rate or to repay the loan at no additional cost. No banks exercised their option during the year.

5. Treasury Investment Activity

5.1. CIPFA published a revised Treasury Management in the Public Services Code of Practice and Cross-Sectoral Guidance Notes on 20th December 2021. These define treasury management investments as investments that arise from the organisation's cash flows or treasury risk management activity that ultimately represents balances that need to be invested until the cash is required for use in the course of business.

5.2. The Authority holds significant invested funds, representing income received in advance of expenditure plus balances and reserves held. During the year, the Authority's investment balances ranged between £186.6m and £314.6m due to timing differences between income and expenditure. The investment position is shown in table 4 below.

5.3. Table 4: Treasury Investment Position

	31/03/22 Balance £000	Net Movement £000	31/03/23 Balance £000	31/03/23 Income Return %	31/03/23 Weighted Average Maturity Days
Banks & Building Societies (Unsecured)	53,857	-37,500	16,357	4.30%	61
Government (including local authorities)	169,723	-29,223	140,500	3.89%	106
Money Market Funds	0	2,539	2,539	4.09%	0
Real Estate Investment Trusts	29,295	-2,439	26,856	3.50%	N/A
Total Investments	252,875	-66,623	186,252	3.87%	

5.4. Both the CIPFA Code and government guidance require the Authority to invest its funds prudently, and to have regard to the security and liquidity of its treasury investments before seeking the optimum rate of return, or yield. The Authority's objective when investing money is to strike an appropriate balance between risk and return, minimising the risk of incurring losses from defaults and the risk of receiving unsuitably low investment income.

5.5. Bank Rate has increased from 0.75% at the beginning of the year to 4.25% at the end of March 2023. Short-dated cash rates, which had ranged between 0.7% - 1.5% at the beginning of April, rose by around 3.5% for overnight/7-day maturities and 3.3% for 6–12-month maturities.

5.6. By end March 2023, the rates on DMADF deposits ranged between 4.05% and 4.15%. The return on the Council's sterling Low Volatility Net Asset Value (LVNAV) Money Market Funds ranged between [0.9% - 1.1% p.a.] in early April and between [3.9% and 4.2%] at the end of March.

5.7. Given the risk of short-term unsecured bank investments, the Authority has invested more with local authorities which are more secure with similar yield rates as banks as shown in table 4 above.

5.8. The progression of risk and return metrics are shown in the extracts from Arlingclose's quarterly investment benchmarking in Table 5 below.

Table 5: Investment Benchmarking – Treasury Investment managed in-house

	Credit Score	Credit Rating	Bail-in Exposure	Weighted Average Maturity (days)	Rate of Return %
31.06.2022	4.00	AA-	26%	61	1.03
31.03.2023	5.13	A+	15%	97	3.78
Similar LAs	4.84	A+	60%	64	3.77
All LAs	4.71	A+	59%	12	3.66

- 5.9. **Externally Managed Pooled Funds:** £26.9m of the Authority's investments is invested in externally managed strategic pooled property funds where short-term security and liquidity are lesser considerations, and the objectives instead are regular revenue income and long-term price stability. These funds generated an average total return of £0.9m.
- 5.10. Dividends continued to be received from the Authority's multi-asset and property funds.
- 5.11. The change in the Authority's funds' capital values and income earned over the 12-month period is shown in Table 4.
- 5.12. Because these funds have no defined maturity date, but are available for withdrawal after a notice period, their performance and continued suitability in meeting the Authority's medium- to long-term investment objectives are regularly reviewed. Strategic fund investments are made in the knowledge that capital values will move both up and down on months, quarters and even years; but with the confidence that over a three- to five-year period total returns should exceed cash interest rates.
- 5.13. The Authority had budgeted £0.963m income from these investments in 2022/23. Income received was £0.714m, whilst a further £0.248m has been declared and is due to be paid by June 2023.
- 5.14. The DLUHC published a consultation on the IFRS 9 pooled investment fund statutory override for English authorities for fair value gains and losses on pooled investment funds which was due to expire with effect from 2023/24. The options under evaluation were to allow the override to lapse, to extend it, or to make it permanent. The override will be extended for two years and therefore remain in place for the 2023/24 and 2024/25 financial years. Under the Regulations, gains and losses resulting from unrealised fair value movements relating to treasury pooled investment funds, that otherwise must be recognised in profit or loss under IFRS 9, are not charges to the revenue account, and must be taken into an unusable reserve account.

6. Non-Treasury Investments

- 6.1. The definition of investments in CIPFA's revised 2021 Treasury Management Code covers all the financial assets of the Authority as well as other non-financial assets which the Authority holds primarily for financial return. Investments that do not meet the definition of treasury management investments (i.e. management of surplus cash) are categorised as either for service purposes (made explicitly to further service objectives) and or for commercial purposes (made primarily for financial return).
- 6.2. Investment Guidance issued by the Department for Levelling Up Housing and Communities (DLUHC) and Welsh Government also broadens the definition of investments to include all such assets held partially or wholly for financial return.

- 6.3. The Authority held £0.45m of such investments in Pathfinder Legal Services Limited
- shareholding in subsidiaries £0.225m
 - loans to subsidiaries £0.225m
- 6.4. Northamptonshire County Council (NCC) was an original investor in the formation of LGSS Law Limited which has now been renamed Pathfinder Legal Services Limited. At the time, NCC invested £0.9m in the formation of the company. As one of the two successor authorities of NCC, North Northamptonshire Council inherited 50% (£0.45m) of this investment in April 2021. Also in April 2021, it was agreed that 50% of the shareholding be converted to a loan, hence the current split of £0.225m shareholdings and £0.225m loan.
- 6.5. The Authority held £19.2m of investments in directly owned properties made for commercial purpose as follows:
- Liniar House, Denby - £14m
 - Kingfisher House, Wakefield - £5.2m
- 6.6. These investments were inherited from a predecessor authority prior to the release of the 2021 CIPFA Treasury Management Code and the new requirements attached to purchasing of assets primarily for returns. The investments generated £1.368m income for the Authority after taking account of direct costs, representing a rate of return of 5.07%. This compares favourably with the returns on the council's property fund investments which generated an annual return of 3.25%.

7. Treasury Performance

7.1. The Authority measures the financial performance of its treasury management activities in terms of its impact on the revenue budget as shown in table 6 below.

7.2. Table 6: Performance

	Actual	Budget	Variance	Actual
	£000	£000	£000	%
Interest Payable	10,803	11,383	-580	5%
Interest Receivable	-4,857	-2,331	-2,526	108%

Interest Payable saving has been achieved due to loans maturing and not being refinanced during the year, saving £0.58m.

Interest Receivable Income has increased during the financial year due to the significant interest rate rises of 3.5% in 2022/23, as highlighted in para 5.5, together with high cash balances held during the year as interest rates improved generating additional income of £2.5m.

8. Compliance

- 8.1. The Chief Finance Officer reports that all treasury management activities undertaken during the year complied fully with the CIPFA Code of Practice and the Authority's approved Treasury Management Strategy. Compliance with specific investment limits is demonstrated in table 7 below.
- 8.2. Compliance with the authorised limit and operational boundary for external debt is demonstrated in table 7 below.

Table 7: Debt Limits

	2022/23 Maximum	31/03/2023 Actual	2022/23 Operational Boundary	2022/23 Authorised Limit	Complied? Yes/No
Borrowing	485,710	463,372	614,234	686,469	Yes
PFI and Finance Leases	108,112	104,219	108,112	108,112	Yes
Total Debt	593,822	567,591	722,346	794,581	Yes

- 8.3. Since the operational boundary is a management tool for in-year monitoring, it is not significant if the operational boundary is breached on occasions due to variations in cash flow, and this is not counted as a compliance failure. In any case, borrowing in the financial year was below the operational boundary.

Table 8: Investment Limits

£'000	2022/23 Maximum	31/03/2023 Actual	2022/23 Limit	Complied? Yes/No
Any single organisation, except the UK Government	20,000	20,000	20,000	Yes
Any group of organisations under the same ownership	20,000	20,000	20,000	Yes
Any group of pooled funds under the same management	225	300	20,000	Yes
Limit per non-UK country	-	-	20,000	Yes
Registered provider and registered social landlord	-	-	10,000	Yes
Unsecured investments with building societies	-	-	10,000	Yes
Money Market Funds (Per Fund)	20,000	2,818	20,000	Yes
Real Estate Investment Trusts (Per Fund)	20,000	11,130	20,000	Yes

9. Treasury Management Indicators

- 9.1. The Authority measures and manages its exposures to treasury management risks using the following indicators.
- 9.2. **Maturity Structure of Borrowing:** This indicator is set to control the Authority's exposure to refinancing risk. The upper and lower limits on the maturity structure of all borrowing were:

Table 9: Maturity structure of fix interest rate borrowing

£'000	31/03/23 Actual	Upper Limit	Lower Limit	Complied?
Under 12 months	15,950	139,012	0	Yes
12 months and within 24 months	12,674	139,012	0	Yes
24 months and within 5 years	15,000	139,012	0	Yes
5 years and within 10 years	33,638	162,180	0	Yes
10 years and within 20 years	84,609	162,180	0	Yes
20 years and within 30 years	36,401	185,349	0	Yes
30 years and within 40 years	113,750	208,517	0	Yes
40 years and within 50 years	134,350	231,686	0	Yes
50 years and above	17,000	92,674	0	Yes

- 9.3. **Principal Sums Invested for Periods Longer than a year:** The purpose of this indicator is to control the Authority's exposure to the risk of incurring losses by seeking early repayment of its investments. The limits on the long-term principal sum invested to final maturities beyond the period end were:

	2022/23	2023/43	2024/25
Actual principal invested for more than 12 months	£0	£0	£0
Limit on principal invested for more than 12 months	£20m	£20m	£20m
Complied?	Yes	Yes	Yes

EXECUTIVE 8th June 2023

Report Title	Budget Forecast Outturn 2022-23 at Period 12
Report Authors	Janice Gotts, Executive Director of Finance and Performance Janice.gotts@northnorthants.gov.uk
Lead Member	Councillor Lloyd Bunday, Executive Member for Finance and Transformation

Key Decision	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Is the decision eligible for call-in by Scrutiny?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Are there public sector equality duty implications?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information (whether in appendices or not)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Applicable paragraph number for exemption from publication under Schedule 12A Local Government Act 1974	

List of Appendices

Appendix A – Savings Schedule

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1. The revenue budgets (2022/23) and Medium-Term Financial Plans for North Northamptonshire Council for the General Fund and the Housing Revenue Account were approved by Council at its meeting on 24th February 2022. The purpose of this report is to set out the draft outturn position 2022/23 for the Council for the General Fund and the Housing Revenue Account.
- 1.2. This monitoring report sets out the material financial issues identified since the 2022/23 budget was set in February 2022 and is based on the draft outturn for 2022/23.
- 1.3. Some areas remain unchanged from the previous report; however, the detail of these variances is included within the report for completeness.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 This report provides commentary on the Council's draft financial revenue outturn position for 2022/23, the General Fund is showing an overspend of £965k and the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) is forecast to come in £473k underspent.
- 2.2 There are a number of areas which could impact on the forecast outturn that are still being finalised, these include the charging arrangements for the lead/host arrangements between West Northamptonshire Council and North Northamptonshire Council following the Local Government Reorganisation across the County, with work continuing between the two authorities to confirm the charges.
- 2.3 The Councils draft outturn reflects an overspend of £965k as a result of the Council's prudent and strong financial management the Council have been able to absorb most of the pressures from the Childrens Trust which is the Council's largest single contract and are reporting an overspend of £21.387m. The Cost to this Council is £9.444m and reflects how the contract sum is split between North Northamptonshire Council (44.16%) and West Northamptonshire Council (55.84%). This is a significant achievement taking into account the pressures the Council has had to manage owing to the significant levels of inflation which has led to increased costs, alongside this there is recognition that the demand for services has increased as a result of the current economic climate.
- 2.4 The remainder of the Council's contingency budget was applied in Period 7 to reduce the in-year impact of the costs arising from Home to School Transport alongside the pressures from the pay award which exceeded the budget expectations of 3%. The Council also has reserves available to call on for any balance remaining, however, the Council has sought to achieve in- year mitigations in the first instance.

3. Recommendations

- 3.1 It is recommended that Executive:
- a) Note the Council's draft outturn position for the General Fund 2022/23 which is an overspend of £965km and the Housing Revenue Account 2022/23 which is an underspend of £473k as summarised in section 4, alongside the further analysis which is set out in Section 5 and Section 6 of this report.
 - b) Approve the following transfers to reserves which are reflected in the draft outturn position.

Transfer to reserves included within individual Directorates:

- Place & Economy Grants (Section 5.45) - £287k
- Planning Reserve (Section 5.45) - £143k
- Capital General Fund (MRP – Section 5.62) - £3.043m
- Members Empowerment Fund (Section 5.83) - £104k

Transfer to Earmarked Reserves from Available Resources:

- Business Rates Risk Reserve (Section 5.86) - £2.728m

c) Note the assessment of the 2022/23 savings as shown in Appendix A.

3.2 Reason for Recommendations – to note the draft outturn position for 2022/23, approve the transfer to reserves and consider the impact on this year and future years budgets.

3.3 Alternative Options Considered: The report focuses on the forecast revenue outturn against budget for 2022/23 and makes recommendations for the Executive to note the current budgetary position as such there are no specific choices within the report.

4. Report Background

General Fund

4.1 The Council's Revenue Budget for 2022/23 was set at the Council meeting on 24th February 2022. The overall draft outturn for the General Fund for 2022/23, is a forecast overspend of £965k against a budget of £300.075m. This is summarised in the table below;

General Fund Forecast Outturn 2022/23			
	Net Budget £000	Forecast Position at 31/03/2023 £000	Forecast Variance £000
Net Available Resources	300,075	299,593	(482)
Total Corporate Budgets	26,494	26,494	0
Children & Education	64,501	72,755	8,254
Adults, Communities & Wellbeing Services	118,971	119,397	426
Place & Economy	60,511	60,031	(480)
Enabling & Support Services	29,598	21,881	(7,717)
Total Directorate Budgets	273,581	274,064	483
Total Budget	300,075	300,558	483
Net Position	(0)	965	965

Note – Favourable variances are shown in brackets

4.2 The net budget approved by Council was increased by £4.168m from £295.907m to £300.075m in Period 3. This reflects the use of earmarked reserves of £3.938m which was approved by the Executive at the meeting on 14th July 2022 and was to mitigate pressures relating to Home to School Transport, short-term vehicle leasing costs, commercial income for grounds maintenance and facilities management from the previous Wellingborough NORSE contract, and Knuston Hall. The Executive also approved a further contribution of £230k from the Public Health Reserve to underwrite the potential shortfall in the School Holiday Food Voucher Scheme over the Summer break.

- 4.3 The draft outturn for Period 12 is an overspend of £965k this is a favourable movement of £2.897m since the last report to the Executive (Period 11) where an overspend of £3.862m was reported. The following table summarises the movement within the Directorates which amounts to £483k – the net available resources reduced by £482k which has resulted in a draft outturn of £965k.

	Report Ref	Net Budget	P11 Forecast Variance	Movement in Forecast	P12 Forecast Variance
		£000	£000	£000	£000
Children & Education		64,501	8,431	(177)	8,254
Assistant Director of Education	5.7	7,153	619	(1,016)	(944)
Commissioning & Partnerships	5.8	57,348	9,050	839	9,198
Adult Services		118,971	(911)	1,337	426
Adult Services	5.19	107,784	(380)	311	(69)
Public Health	5.30	138	(138)	0	(138)
Housing	5.31	3,394	(746)	483	(263)
Communities	5.31	7,655	353	543	896
Place & Economy		60,511	1,776	(2,256)	(480)
Assets & Environment	5.42	2,708	(395)	(1,301)	(1,696)
Growth and Regeneration	5.44	4,192	110	(555)	(445)
Highways & Waste	5.46	50,279	1,908	278	2,186
Regulatory Services	5.48	2,274	153	(620)	(467)
Directorate Management	5.50	1,058	0	(58)	(58)
Enabling & Support Services		56,092	(5,434)	(2,283)	(7,717)
Finance & Performance	5.51	34,720	(3,081)	(2,161)	(5,242)
Chief Executive	5.65	9,547	(496)	5	(491)
Customer & Governance	5.67	11,192	(1,406)	(394)	(1,800)
Transformation	5.84	633	(451)	267	(184)
Total		300,075	3,862	(3,379)	483

Housing Revenue Account

- 4.4 The Housing Revenue Account (HRA) is a separate ring-fenced account within the Council for the income and expenditure associated with its housing stock. The HRA does not directly impact on the Council's wider General Fund budget or on the level of council tax. Income to the HRA is primarily received through the rents and other charges paid by tenants and leaseholders.

4.5 Within North Northamptonshire prior to 1st April 2021 there were two HRA accounts, covering the sovereign Councils of Kettering and Corby respectively. As part of the move to a single unitary council for North Northamptonshire, there was a statutory requirement to create a single HRA for the area. Whilst North Northamptonshire Council must only operate one HRA it will, for a period of time, operate two separate Neighbourhood Accounts, these being:

- the Corby Neighbourhood Account - responsible for the stock that was managed by Corby Borough Council and
- the Kettering Neighbourhood Account - responsible for the stock that was managed by Kettering Borough Council.

4.6 The Council's overall draft outturn forecast for the Housing Revenue Account is a forecast underspend of £701k (Period 11 - £140k overspend) against the approved budget of £36.270m. This is summarised in the table below and further details are set out in Section 6.

Housing Revenue Account Forecast Outturn 2022/23				
Directorate	Budget			Draft Forecast Outturn Variance at 31/03/23
	Expenditure	Income	Net	
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Corby Neighbourhood Account	20,141	(20,141)	0	(521)
Kettering Neighbourhood Account	16,129	(16,129)	0	(180)
Net Position 2022/23 (under)/over	36,270	(36,270)	0	(701)

National Context

4.7 The national, and indeed the global, economy continues to see significant inflationary pressures, with energy prices pushed to record levels, which in turn has contributed to high inflation. The Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) of the Bank of England has taken action to get inflation under control; this in part has resulted in higher interest rates.

4.8 The Bank of England increased the Base Rate by 0.25% to 4.25% on 23rd March 2023. This was the eleventh consecutive increase since December 2021 and the rate is at its highest level for 14 years (November 2008 – 3.00%). The rate was increased for the twelfth consecutive time by 0.25% on 11th May to 4.50%.

4.9 The inflation figures for March 2023 are slightly lower than in February 2023. The 12-month CPI figure for March was 10.1% (February – 10.4%) and the 12-month RPI figure for March was 13.4% (February 13.8%).

4.10 Councils, like most organisations, continue to see the impact of price rises, particularly around fuel and energy costs (for example, the street lighting PFI). A number of services are provided under contract, and the Authority is experiencing some pressure from suppliers regarding current arrangements and any new contracts entered in to. As part of the budget setting for 2022/23, the

Council included growth to address forecast inflationary increases in light of the position known at the time. However, the significant and continuing increase in the rate of inflation has added further pressure to the 2022/23 position which has been taken into account for the 2023/24 budget.

- 4.11 Further risk to Local Government funding comes from the high street as individuals have less disposable income and businesses face high energy and supply costs. This poses a risk for the Council's future income generation from business rates should businesses cease to trade. It may also see more people seeking to access Council Tax Support and other financial support which could reduce the overall Council Tax yield.
- 4.12 Alongside this there is a recognition that the demand for services may increase which will need to be taken into account as part of financial and service planning.
- 4.13 The context of the national and global economy along with potential changes to the local government financial landscape in the future through reforms are key considerations for the Council as it continues to deliver its services and were key considerations in developing the 2023/24 draft budget proposals and Medium-Term Financial Plan.

5. Overview of Forecast Position 2022/23

Available Resources and Corporate Costs

- 5.1 The Council is responsible for the collection of local taxes (Council Tax and Business Rates). At the end of March 2023 96.80% of Council Tax had been collected (March 2022 – 96.33%). Business Rates collection was 97.05% at the end of March 2023 (March 2022 – 95.77%). It should be noted that in 2021/22 there were technical changes to the collectable debit owing to how COVID Retail Relief was applied. Initially reliefs for the period April 2021 to March 2022 were granted at 100% and then in July 21 the reliefs were adjusted to 50% for the period July 2021 to March 2022 in line with the requirements of the scheme, this meant that where businesses had received retail relief, bills for the year were reissued in July and in effect businesses commenced payments from this point rather than April giving rise to slightly shorter collection periods in 2021/22.

Corporate Resources

- 5.2 The total net budget for Corporate Resources is £26.494m which consists of the contingency budget and budgets for treasury related costs.
- 5.3 The contingency budget is held to meet unknown or unplanned / unbudgeted costs. The contingency budget for 2022/23 was £4.750m and the contingency budget had been used in full as at Period 7. This did present a risk to the Council for the remaining five months as any further pressures would not be able to be met through the contingency budget. The following Table provides a summary of how the contingency budget has been used in 2022/23.

Contingency	Executive Meeting	Amount £'000
Total Contingency Budget		4,750
Virements		
Maintained Nursery Schools	29/03/22	(650)
Increments	14/07/22	(1,150)
Energy Costs	27/09/22	(500)
Pay award	22/12/22	(1,532)
Release to support bottom line forecast position	22/12/22	(918)
Balance		0

Directorate Budgets

- 5.4 This section of the report provides an analysis of the forecast variations against the 2022/23 General Fund for each of the Directorates as set out in the table at paragraph 4.3.

Children's Services Directorate

- 5.5 The budget for Children's and Education Services includes the Commissioning and Partnerships including Northamptonshire Children's Trust and Education Services not funded by the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG).
- 5.6 The draft outturn position for the Children's and Education Services is an overspend of £8.254m (Period 11 - £8.431m overspend). The draft outturn position consists of a net underspend of £944k (Period 11 - £619k underspend) in Education Services and an overspend of £9.198m (Period 11 - £9.050m overspend) in Commissioning and Partnerships, which also includes the Northamptonshire Children's Trust contract sum.

Education

Assistant Director of Education	£'000
Expenditure	12,848
Income	(5,695)
Net Budget	7,153
Forecast	6,209
Variance	(944)

- 5.7 The forecast underspend relating to Education Services comprises of the following variances.
- The Teacher's Pension Strain was disaggregated between the North and West, the 2021/22 budget assumed a split 44% North and 56% West which was in line with the contract sum. The budget for the North is £1.109m. It has further increased to £1.165m in-year following the contingency budget that has been provided for the inflationary pay rise recently approved for 2022/23. The Council is billed on quarterly basis, and the service have now received the final invoice for the year, totalling

£848k. This has resulted in a forecast underspend of £317k (Period 11 - £320k underspend).

- The Teachers' Pension strain is funded from DSG and the amount of DSG funding was previously understated, resulting in additional DSG income of £628k (Period 11 - £473k underspend).
- The School Improvement Monitoring and Brokering Grant was budgeted at £226k. This grant should have been disaggregated between the North and West; however, the full grant was reflected in the North. The actual grant is being phased out and 2022/23 is the final year that it will be paid – the amount that will be received has reduced to £61k in 2022/23, which has to be transferred to the appropriate budget area – resulting in a pressure of £226k (Period 11 - £165k pressure).
- The Education Health and Care (EHC) service is continuing to rely heavily on interim workers to fulfil its statutory obligations. This is due to an increased level of need being identified as a result of the impact of COVID, a high number of vacancies, and backlog of historic assessments. The service had intended to phase out the existing agency staff by December 2022, however, due to the time it has taken to finalise the substantive Children's Services structure, this will now not be completed until April 2023 at the earliest. The service is now looking to recruit and upskill staff to ensure the future needs of children, young people and their families can be met. The Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) has approved a total contribution of £1.166m from the Contain Outbreak Management Fund (COMF) to mitigate some of the COVID related pressures in EHC, which results in a net pressure of £309k (Period 11 - £553k pressure).
- The Teachers' Pension is mainly funded via the DSG, with the exception of those teachers who were employed post 2013. The budget was permanently transferred to the Corporate Finance area, where pension strain budgets are held centrally, and given in-year spend in Children's Services areas, this has resulted in a pressure of £25k (Period 11 – £34k pressure).
- The Education Psychology service are required to cover additional school-commissioned work to reduce risks of exclusion and non-engagement with education for highly vulnerable children and young people. This has resulted in a net benefit of £40k (Period 11 - £15k saving).
- There is a forecast pressure of £144k (Period 11 - £144k pressure) relating to unachievable income in Educational Psychology (£31k), Safeguarding in Education (£111k) and Northamptonshire Safeguarding Children Partnership (£2k). In addition, there are other minor variances across the services which result in a net pressure of £28k (Period 11- £16k savings).

- There is budgetary provision of £691k which was to meet any unforeseen pressures this has been used in full to mitigate the financial pressures being forecast and this position is unchanged from Period 11.

Commissioning and Partnerships

- 5.8 The net revenue budget for Commissioning and Partnerships is set out in the table below, this includes the Northamptonshire Children's Trust.

Commissioning and Partnerships	£'000
Expenditure	62,670
Income	(5,322)
Net Budget	57,348
Forecast	66,546
Variance	9,198

- 5.9 Commissioning and Partnerships is forecasting a pressure of £9.198m (Period 11 - £9.050m Pressure). The main reason for the forecast overspend relates to pressures at the Children's Trust where the forecast overspend is £21.387m (Period 11 - £20.988m overspend). The cost to the Council based on a NCT overspend of £21.387m is £9.444m, this reflects how the contract sum is split between North Northamptonshire Council (44.16%) and West Northamptonshire Council (55.84%).

- 5.10 The main pressure within the Children's Trust relates to placements for children in care – this amounts to £16.825m (Period 11 - £16.641m). The market and availability of placements remains challenging. The placements budget will continue to be closely monitored during 2023/24 as it remains extremely volatile both locally and nationally. The following table provides further detail around the pressure from placements in both Period 12 and Period 11 and shows the movement between these two periods.

Placement Type	Net Budget £'000	Projected Outturn P12 £'000	Variance		Movement £'000
			P12 £'000	P11 £'000	
In House Fostering	8,542	8,425	(117)	(145)	28
Agency Foster Care Placements	14,924	16,488	1,564	1,594	(30)
Residential Placements	17,216	24,778	7,562	7,390	172
Supported Accommodation	3,312	8,965	5,653	5,601	52
18+ Agency Placements	4,806	4,918	112	211	(99)
Welfare Secure	308	367	59	41	18
Disabled Children's Placements	3,814	5,596	1,782	1,779	3
UASC	4,569	4,875	306	255	51

Placement Type	Net Budget	Projected Outturn	Variance	Variance	Movement
	£'000	P12 £'000	P12 £'000	P11 £'000	£'000
Remand Secure	274	178	(96)	(85)	(11)
Total	57,765	74,590	16,825	16,641	184

- 5.11 There are also pressures on transport costs of £801k (Period 11 - £801k), this is as a result of an increase in fuel costs. There is a risk that the inflation on transport costs could be above current levels and the recent increase in covid infections, may reduce the opportunities to reduce demand, which could adversely impact the 2023/24 budget.
- 5.12 The current staffing budget across the Trust reflects a pressure of £1.900m (Period 11 - £1.900m Pressure). This reflects increases in relation to the uplift in agency rates, which have seen an average increase of 5%. The main pressure relates to the pay award which was budgeted at 2% and reflected in the contract sum but based on the national pay award of £1,925 per employee amounts to around 6.3%.
- 5.13 The Trust are continuing to use a managed social care team, which will provide additional capacity to the safeguarding service, ensuring that social care caseloads continue at a manageable level. The draft outturn reflects an additional pressure of £728k (Period 11 - £728k), and North Northants Council's share is £321k and West Northants Council's share is £407k.
- 5.14 The Local Government and Social Care Ombudsman made a decision on the historic treatment and compliance on Special Guardianship Allowances. This ruling has resulted in a forecast pressure of £844k (Period 11 - £844k Pressure).
- 5.15 There are other variances within the Children's Trust which amount to a pressure of £289k (Period 11 - £74k Saving).
- 5.16 The Children's and Education Services remaining in the Council include the Intelligent Client Function for the Northamptonshire Children's Trust and the Local Authority statutory education functions as listed below:
- Education Inclusion
 - Education Psychology
 - Support for children with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND)
 - School Improvement
 - Virtual Schools (lead in the North Northamptonshire Unitary Authority)
 - School admissions and school place planning
 - Early Education and Child Care
- 5.17 The forecast underspend relating to Commissioning and Partnership Services comprises of the following variances:
- The Council's share of the NCT contract agreement in 2022/23 is £60.7m. Included within the contract sum was an amount for support services provided to NCT by both North and West Northamptonshire Councils, of which the Council budgeted to receive £1.758m. This

assumed support services were provided in line with how the contract sum had been split. However, the Council provided less support services than budgeted, this is in line with those provided in the previous year and has reduced the Council's income to £1.211m, resulting in a pressure of £547k (Period 11 - £601k).

- There is a favourable variance of £172k which relates to the budget provision being higher than the contract sum with NCT this is unchanged to what was reported in Period 11.
- There is a forecast underspend of £209k (Period 11 - £255k underspend) across Commissioning and Partnerships, of which £268k relates to staffing (Period 11 - £247k saving). The remaining £59k represents minor pressures (Period 11 - £8k savings).
- There was budgetary provision of £412k (Period 11 - £412k) following the disaggregation of NCC this budget has not been utilised and is being reflected as a saving.

5.18 The Children's Trust Budget is monitored in year through regular meetings between officers of both North and West Northamptonshire Councils and the Trust.

Adults, Communities and Wellbeing Directorate

5.19 The revenue budget covers Adult Social Services, Community Services and Public Health and Wellbeing. The changes following the Leadership Review and change in responsibilities have not yet been reflected in the financial monitoring and will be picked up in due course. The details of the forecast outturn position are set out in the paragraphs which follow.

Adults, Communities and Wellbeing Directorate

Adult Social Care, Safeguarding and Wellbeing and Commissioning and Performance Services

Adult Social Care	£'000
Expenditure	139,300
Income	(31,516)
Net Budget	107,784
Forecast	107,715
Variance	(69)

5.20 Under the 2014 Care Act, local authority Adults Services have a responsibility to make sure that people aged over 18 years who live in their areas are provided with personal day to day care (helping people get dressed, washed, going to the bathroom, eating etc) where they cannot do things for themselves or access family support. The service also provides other physical or psychological support to people with disabilities in order to help them live a full life. The overriding responsibility is to keep people safe and protect them from harm or neglect.

- 5.21 Care can take in many forms and can be provided directly by the Council, through contracted organisations or families can receive a personal budget to buy suitable care for themselves. Although receiving formal or long-term care is subject to people meeting the Council's eligibility criteria, the service also has a key responsibility for helping people to stay independent and preventing or delaying the need for care.
- 5.22 The service has supported an uplift award of 6.5% to care providers for providing care packages on framework rates during 2022/23, this is expected to cost approximately £2.7m during the year which has been met through additional investment in Adult Social Care as part of the 2022/23 budget setting process.
- 5.23 Within Adult Social Care there is £3.6m for demographic growth of which £0.5m relates to Mental Health Services; these are driven by the forecast number of additional people requesting care. The past four years' growth in adult social care costs in Northamptonshire have tended to be driven by two factors, general market inflation (predominately wage related) and acute care needs for existing clients, rather than increased clients due to demographic changes. However, it is too early to confirm whether this trend will continue in Northamptonshire.
- 5.24 To support with the implementation of the Adult Social Care reform £852k of grant has been allocated in 2022/23. The impacts of social care reform include the introduction of the care cap of £86k from October 2023, which is a lifetime contribution of care costs, impact of means testing and fair funding for self-funder – following the Autumn Budget announcement on 17th November this has now been delayed until 2025. It also includes the introduction of fair cost of care.
- 5.25 In addition to this a new grant has been awarded to support local authorities to prepare for reform in Adult Social Care for NNC this is an additional £98k and Members approved the inclusion of this funding and additional expenditure at the July Executive meeting.
- 5.26 The existing savings programme includes saving proposals being delivered over a number of financial years. These include savings proposals that formed part of the Future Northants Transformation Programme covering:
- Admissions Avoidance Service (£0.647m), which is a new service (initially funded by the business rates pilot fund) provided by Adult Social Care with health partners. The Admission Avoidance care model focuses on patients/clients presenting at acute hospitals with relevant conditions who can be rapidly assessed, diagnosed and treated without being admitted to a ward, if clinically safe to do so. Currently the Crises Response Team supports the back door discharges at the acute hospitals, where Admission Avoidance will focus on the significant opportunity to provide care on/at the front door to avoid hospital admissions and care costs increases client outcomes.
 - Strength Based Working Project (£2.2m) which is the Transformation of Adults Services pathways and processes to ensure focus on client outcomes, independence, better decision making, and best practice approaches reduce delays and spend.

- Other savings include the increased use of PPP block purchased beds (£0.932m) this will involve reducing the spend within the independent market and increase the use of the beds for hospital discharges.

- 5.27 The current forecast is an underspend of £69k (Period 11 - £380k underspend). NNC is in receipt of a number of grants that are available to support with Winter Pressures and Hospital Discharge. These include the original Winter funding of £1.868m, the Adult Social Care Discharge Fund announced on 22nd September 22 of £3.242m and the further allocation off the Discharge Funding for Step Down that was announced on 9th January 2023 which has a Northamptonshire system wide allocation of £2.5m of which North Northamptonshire received £200k towards residential block care beds.
- 5.28 This additional income has enabled NNC to cover the additional winter demand on the service as well as enabling us to manage demand by the investment in preventive and reablement services.
- 5.29 Similar, to the previous reports, the current monitoring identifies a number of pressures within working aged adults, this is being offset by savings within services for older people, work is continuing to realign these budgets and to understand the potential risks into 2023-24, particularly in light of inflation and changes in demand.

Public Health

- 5.30 Public Health and Wellbeing is forecasting an underspend of £138k this reflects the split between grant and expenditure and that Public Health costs are fully funded through the Public Health grant. The in year underspent against the Public Health Ring fenced Grant is estimated to be around £1.9m this underspend will be transferred to the Public Health reserve to fund future planned Public health initiatives. There has also been a drawdown from reserves to fund projects that were planned for 2022-23.

Public Health	£'000
Expenditure	44,693
Income	(44,555)
Net Budget	138
Forecast	0
Variance	(138)

Housing & Communities

- 5.31 Housing and Community Services includes provision of housing services and support for homeless people. It also includes libraries, cultural facilities (such as museums, theatres, art galleries and heritage sites), sports and leisure facilities (such as swimming pools, tennis courts, golf, playing pitches, indoor courts/sports halls etc), archaeological archiving and activities and access to parks and open spaces for play and recreation. The Service is also responsible for community grants as well as providing education and outreach services and advice and support.

Communities	£'000
Expenditure	15,708
Income	(8,053)
Net Budget	7,655
Forecast	8,551
Variance	896

Housing	£'000
Expenditure	7,034
Income	(3,640)
Net Budget	3,394
Forecast	3,131
Variance	(263)

- 5.32 The forecast includes a pressure of £53k (Period 11 - £95k pressure) relating to the under achievement of income at the Lodge Park Sports Centre in Corby, this has not yet recovered to pre pandemic levels.
- 5.33 The forecast includes a pressure from Corby International Pool of £515k (Period 11 - £299k pressure). Increases of electricity and gas costs have been partly off-set with additional income and staffing savings.
- 5.34 Community Safety has a pressure of £183k the main pressure relates to inflationary pressures for CCTV and associated running costs.
- 5.35 There are pressures on the running costs for the community centres which amount to £69k.
- 5.36 The Council provided support of £621k to external leisure providers, £556k was funded from reserves and £65k was met from existing resources resulting in a net nil impact.
- 5.37 There are other minor pressures within Communities totalling £76k which is an increase of £87k from Period 11 where a saving of £11k was reported.
- 5.38 There are savings on staff costs of £320k which result from the salary costs being capitalised against the Disabled Facilities Grant (£296k Period 11).
- 5.39 There are savings of £183k (Period 11 - £200k) within the homelessness service where housing policies have been harmonised these are offset by additional pressures of £182k within the homelessness service which amount to a net saving of £1k.
- 5.40 There are other minor pressures within Housing Services which amount to £58k.

Place and Economy

- 5.41 The Place and Economy budget covers the following four functional areas plus Management Costs:

- Assets and Environment
- Growth and Regeneration
- Highways and Waste
- Regulatory Services

Outlined below are the details of the variances across each service area.

Assets and Environment

5.42 Assets and Environment, includes Facilities Management, Property Estate Management, Energy and Fleet Management, Grounds Maintenance, Parks and Open Spaces and On and Off-street parking enforcement. It also includes Asset and Capital Management of the Council's corporate assets and capital programmes, together with the effective management of the Council's strategic assets and landholdings. Key income and cost drivers include footfalls to the high street for parking income, number of visitors to parks and heritage sites, demand for commercial rental spaces, use of office space and use of energy.

Assets and Environment	£'000
Expenditure	23,339
Income	(20,631)
Net Budget	2,708
Forecast	1,012
Variance	(1,696)

5.43 The Assets and Environment Service is forecasting a saving of £1.696m (Period 11 - £0.395m Saving). The main variances within the Service are outlined below.

- **Country Parks and Outdoor Learning** (£383k Saving – Period 11 £257k Saving).
This relates to a projected saving of £357k (Period 11 - £232k Saving) at Knuston Hall. The main variances relating to Knuston Hall comprises of net savings in running costs of £241k plus salary savings of £488k. These savings are offset by the associated loss of income relating to the closure of the facility totalling £372k. There is also a projected saving of £26k (Period 11 - £25k Saving) within Country Parks relating to additional income from increased footfall.
- **Grounds Maintenance** – (£103k Saving – Period 11 £78k Saving)
There are additional costs incurred on specialist waste disposal of £46k (as a result of market volatility on costs of disposal), a one-off spend to purchase equipment and tools of £90k. These are offset by a one-off grant of Local Authority Tree Fund grant of £89k, additional grounds maintenance income of £25k through the capitalisation of works and salary savings due to vacancies of £125k.
- **Car Parks (Corby/Kettering/ENC)** – (£207k Saving – Period 11 £84k Saving)
This relates to the cost of Business Rates £65k, for the Corby Car Parks for which no budgetary provision had been included within the legacy authority.

This is mitigated by net salary savings due to vacancies and additional income totalling £272k.

- **Public Realm** (£68k Pressure – Period 11 £70k Pressure)
This relates to additional staffing costs for works in respect of the Corby Town Investment Plan for which there is no budget.
- **Property and Facilities Management** – (£1.654m saving – Period 11 £739k Saving)
The majority of the pressure in this area relates to an overspend on utilities across the service, which amounted to £1.3m, as a result the Council's corporate contingency included £500k for utility pressures and this was drawn down in Period 5 to partially offset this pressure resulting in an overspend of £800k. At Period 12 the outturn has reduced to £800k resulting in an overall pressure on Utilities of £300k after allowing for the use of the corporate contingency. The service is continuing to look at ways to mitigate any pressures in 2023/24. Other net savings/pressures include the following:
 - Savings in Facilities Management (FM) relating to NNDR of £176k, savings on salaries of £362k, running costs of £249k and additional rent of £189k.
 - There is a pressure in Property Management of £85k due to a loss of income at 1 -6 Eaton Walk and a saving on garage repairs of £64k.
 - There are further savings in Property management which include additional rental income of £296k, additional back rent of £291k and £412k savings on salaries.
- **Fleet Vehicles** – (£47k Pressure – Period 11 £85k Pressure)
This relates to an estimated increase in the cost of fuel £273k, and an increase in leasing costs of £131k for 2 extra vehicles this is partially offset by salary savings of £20k and an underspend on fleet costs of £260k. There are further minor savings amounting to £39k.
- **Parking (Bus Lane Enforcement)-** (£650k Pressure – Period 11 £698k Pressure)
There is a reduction in the forecasted income from bus lane enforcement of £258k and pressures in relation to the car parking service due to loss of income of £392k.
- **Street Lighting and Assets Managed** – (£114k Saving – Period 11 - £90k saving) There is a reduction in spend due to lower than anticipated costs associated with operating the service including salaries £48k, operational running costs of £60k and additional income of £6k.

Growth and Regeneration

- 5.44 Growth and Regeneration includes Planning Services, Economic Development, Growth and infrastructure, Regeneration, Digital Infrastructure, Climate Change and Flood and Water Management. Key income/costs drivers include local demand and volume of Planning services, including major development fees, availability of Planning resources e.g., Surveyors and demand for economic activities.

Growth and Regeneration	£'000
Expenditure	7,608
Income	(3,416)
Net Budget	4,192
Forecast	3,747
Variance	(445)

5.45 The Growth and Regeneration Service is forecasting a saving of £445k (Period 11 – £110k pressure). The main variances within the Service are outlined below.

- Planning Policy** – (£166k Saving – Period 11 £120k Saving)

This comprises of increased income of £375k and other net minor savings of £57k, offset by an increase in staffing costs of £91k and agency costs of £75k. This is also partially offset by a reduction in income of £100k due to income no longer being received from the Joint Planning Unit, resulting in an overall net saving of £166k. In addition there is an underspend of £143k on specialist and one-off work being undertaken by the Planning Service, the underspend has been transferred to the Planning Reserve to manage one-off specialist work in future years, this has a net nil impact on the Service. There are also a number of grants which have not been utilised in year and have been transferred to reserves for use in future years – these amount to £287k.
- Development Management** – (£398k Pressure – Period 11 £417k Pressure)

This comprises a projected overspend on staffing of £350k and £365k on legal and professional fees and other minor pressures of £16k. This is partially offset by an increase in Planning income of £333k.
- Economic Development** – (£92k Saving – Period 11 £63k Saving)

This comprises of a salary underspend of £150k due to staff vacancies and reduction in professional fees £69k, partially offset by £47k reduction on Market income, and an increase in rates of £55k and minor increases in supplies and services of £25k.
- Environment Planning, Transport Management and Climate** – (£585k Saving – Period 11 £124k Saving)

There is an underspend against the Climate budget of £482k. This is the result of needing to firstly develop and agree a Carbon Management Plan for the authority against which spend of the budget could be allocated to ensure its use to fund the projects necessary to reduce the Council's carbon footprint. The Carbon Management Plan was approved by Executive in December 2022, since which the funding of a variety of projects have been agreed from this budget including for example Corporate Properties Energy and Decarbonisation Surveys, the employment of a Residential Energy Efficiency & Energy Officer and the funding of battery-operated equipment for Grounds Maintenance. The Climate budget is fully funded from reserves and when the budget was set it was recognised that the timing of spend could vary as such any underspends would be carried forward into the 2023/24 financial year to ensure that resources are available to fund the Councils commitment to invest £1m over the three-year period (2022/23 – 2024/25). As the budget is funded from reserves this has a net nil impact in 2022/23. There is also an underspend of £124k which relates to a legacy budget and staff savings of

£59k. There are further savings of £33k relating to professional fees and minor savings of £4k. This is partial offset by additional agency costs within Flood & Water Management of £117k.

Highways and Waste

- 5.46 Highways and Waste includes street cleaning, waste and recycling collections and disposals, including the household waste and recycling centres and Transport Management. The highways services maintain the extensive network of public roads, footpaths, and rights of way, including highway related infrastructure such as streetlights, traffic signals, bridges, gullies, and highway trees. Services also include School Transport and Concessionary fares. Key cost drivers include the tonnes of waste materials collected from households, businesses, and litter bins for recycling and disposal, variations to costs per tonnage, investment on various highway assets, as well as the impact of extreme weather conditions, school age population for school transport and the agility of the older population for concessionary fares.

Highways and Waste	£'000
Expenditure	58,452
Income	(8,173)
Net Budget	50,279
Forecast	52,465
Variance	2,186

- 5.47 The Highways and Waste Service is forecasting a pressure of £2.186m (Period 11 - £1.908m). Officers looked to mitigate the in-year pressures detailed below through a number of means. The variances within the Service are outlined below:

- Highways and Traffic Management** – (£678k Pressure – Period 11 £643k Pressure)

There is a forecast pressure of £634k for streetlighting (which includes the estimated energy price cap reduction), and a further £48k for Netcom traffic signals, these are both as a result of increasing energy costs. There are net savings of £4k. Officers are looking at how to mitigate the streetlighting pressure through investment in LED lighting, therefore reducing the energy usage and costs. The Council has invested an additional £1.468m into Council's Highway's function to improve important elements of the Highways across North Northamptonshire this additional investment has been funded through the Council's Transformation Reserve – resulting in a net nil impact on the Council's budget.
- Waste Management** – (£990k saving– Period 11 £748k Saving)

This relates to a saving of £144k on domestic waste disposal costs as a result of the tonnage levels being lower than forecast. There is additional income of £253k relating to a one-off performance payment from the contractor relating to the diversion of tonnages from landfill and also a £47k saving on inspection and assessment charges, offset by a £49k pressure on ad-hoc waste as a result of changes to legislation relating to disposing of upholstered furniture. An overall saving of £595k on the Household Waste

Recycling Centre (HWRC) resulting from fluctuations in tonnages and disposal charges.

- **Refuse and Recycling** – (£482k Pressure – Period 11 £477k Pressure)
There is an increased pressure around new contract increases in recycling of £343k. There are also ongoing salary pressures of £222k and this is mitigated in part by additional income from bulky waste of £83k.
- **Home to School transport** - (£2.441m Pressure). An overall pressure on the Home to School transport budget of £3.359m (£200k is on mainstream transport, £3.186m is on SEND transport and a saving of £27k on other). This is in addition to the overspend of £2.392m reported in Period 2 for this area. The Executive at the meeting on 14th July agreed to underwrite these pressures through the use of reserves. The increase in overspend of £3.359m was partially offset by £918k from the corporate contingency – reducing the pressure to £2.441m.

The increased costs relating to Home to School transport, are a result of a continued increase in children with Special Education Needs and Disabilities (SEND) requiring specialist transport in line with Educational Health and Care Plans (EHCP) which has been rising nationally and reflected in local demand pressures. This is coupled with an increase in contract prices following the hyper-inflation of fuel, the shortage of drivers and passenger assistants, and the state of the transport sector following the Covid pandemic. More broadly, the limited availability of SEND facilities in North Northamptonshire also increases the distances travelled by children, which results in increased costs for routes.

This increase has arisen because contracts are put in place for the start of the academic year in September with a tranche of late applications processed during September ready for implementation after half-term (end of October). It is at this point that all contracts are in place and operating, that the team are able to confirm all contractual arrangements and costs for the rest of the academic year. Some further applications do occur throughout the academic term so further contracts may be required, but the numbers are significantly fewer than in September and October

- **Transport and Contract Management** – (£425k Saving – Period 11 £813k Saving). There are pressures of £423k relating to Kier contract overheads, offset by £200k underspend on Active Travel, salary savings of £150k, additional bus subsidies grant of £184k and a projected underspend of £314k which relates to a saving on concessionary fares as we are paying operators a fixed annual rate based on pre-Covid levels (i.e., an average for the actual number of journeys in the winter months prior to the COVID-19 outbreak - December 2019 to February 2020 – as per the current methodology set by the Department for Transport (DFT)). The Executive on 22nd April 2022 agreed to reimburse bus operators for concessionary travel at 100% of pre-Covid levels until 30th September 2022 and then at 90% of pre-Covid levels until 31st March 2023.

Regulatory Services

5.48 Regulatory Services includes Bereavement Services, Building Control, Emergency Planning, Environmental Health, Trading Standards, and the Travellers Unit. The main income and cost drivers include the local economy and market for Building Control income, age/morbidity demographic rate for bereavement services (burials and cremations), public health demand for Environmental Health services, and legal/statutory obligations for building regulations and licensing.

Regulatory Services	£'000
Expenditure	7,142
Income	(4,868)
Net Budget	2,274
Forecast	1,807
Variance	(467)

5.49 Regulatory services are forecasting a saving of £467k (Period 11 £153k Pressure) The variances within the Service, are outlined below:

- **Building Control** (£16k Saving – Period 11 £13k Pressure)
This is made up of a projected salary underspend of £246k due to vacancies, offset by the cost of employing agency staff to cover a number of these vacancies of £162k, resulting in a net saving of £84k. There is a loss of income of £86k relating to Building Control and Local Land charges and minor savings on supplies and services of £18k.
- **Environmental Health** (£220k Saving– Period 11 £195k Saving)
This relates to a salary underspend on vacancies of £421k and increased income of £24k, this is partially offset by increased agency costs of £217k. and minor pressures of £8k.
- **Licencing** (£242k Saving – Period 11 £189k Saving)
This relates to a salary underspend due to vacant posts of £180k offset by agency costs of £71k, and further savings on professional fees £34k and additional income of £99k.
- **Resilience** (£153k Saving – Period 11 £103k Saving)
The underspend relates to staffing vacancies due to vacant posts.
- **Trading Standards** (£3k Pressure – Period 11 £34k Pressure)
Net overspend relating to the employment of an IT consultant Project Manager to oversee the implementation of the Trading Standards Database disaggregation North/West, and migration from the current server based to a Cloud based (CX software) solution. These are offset against a combination of salary underspends and additional income.
- **Bereavement Services** (£155k Pressure – Period 11 £562k Pressure)
This relates to a loss of income of £24k in the service at Wellingborough and Kettering Crematorium. There is also a £90k pressure on the gas

budget and a £69k pressure on the Supplies and Services budget this is partially offset by net minor savings of £28k.

- **Highways and Private Sewers and Countywide Travellers Unit** (£6k Pressure – Period 11 £32k Pressure)
This relates to pressures on Street Lighting and electricity following the increase in utility costs.

Place and Economy Management

5.50 This area includes the management costs for the Place and Economy Directorate and has transformation savings due to vacancies of £58k.

Directorate Management	£'000
Expenditure	1,058
Income	0
Net Budget	1,058
Forecast	1,000
Variance	(58)

Enabling and Support Services

5.51 Enabling and Support Services consists of the following main grouping of services, which also cover a number of corporate budget areas:

- Finance, Procurement and Revenues and Benefits Service
- Chief Executive – Policy and Communications
- Human Resources and Governance
- Transformation, Customer Services & IT

Finance, Performance, Procurement and Revenues and Benefits Service

Finance & Performance	£'000
Expenditure	106,187
Income	(71,467)
Net Budget	34,720
Forecast	29,478
Variance	(5,242)

5.52 There is a pressure of £62k (Period 11 - £75k) arising within the Lead Authority finance operations functions. This follows from a detailed review of the service forecasts with the service lead and a consequent reduction in the estimated recharge from partner authorities. This pressure is offset by an underspend of £537k (Period 11 - £450k) in relation to the disaggregation of legacy pension budgets.

5.53 There is a saving in borrowing costs of £579k (Period 11 - £601k) due to lower levels of external borrowing than originally forecast. In addition, the interest receivable is £2.105m above budget due to the increases in interest rates (Period 11 - £1.100m) during 2022/23. Over the last 4 months alone, the interest

rates have increased by 1.25%, as this takes time to filter through, in particular, to money market funds. Therefore, it was not possible to fully reflect the improvement in interest rates in the forecast until confirmation of rates applied for this period.

- 5.54 There is a saving of £288k within Finance resulting from savings on staffing as a result of vacancies being carried through the year. There are further savings of £265k relating to specialist professional consultancy budgets.
- 5.55 There is a saving of £186k within the Procurement function. This arises from staff savings of £246k due to vacancies partially offset by pressures resulting from unachievable income targets of £67k and minor savings of £7k.
- 5.56 The Council held central budgets for staffing related costs this included a corporate vacancy factor which allowed for the estimated savings made through general staff turnover, together with changes in National Insurance contributions – this amounts to a £633k pressure in the corporate budget but overall is netted off against the staffing underspends across the Council.
- 5.57 There are pressures within the corporate budget relating to the provision for bad debts (£200k), insurance premiums (£300k) and unachievable historical income targets (£409k). These are offset against centrally held savings of £1.517m this includes £1.150m relating to increments the additional cost of this is reflected within the Directorates, there is also a net saving of £267k from services which are funded by specific grants and this funding is used to meet additional increases in pay, there is a further £100k which relates to an historical contingency budget from a legacy authority which results in a net saving of £608k.
- 5.58 As part of the Final Finance Settlement announcements, the Government confirmed that it would be redistributing £100m from the levy account surplus for the Business Rates Retention System in 2022/23. This is as a result of the levy payments made by authorities being greater than the safety net payments being made by the Government to authorities which has generated a surplus. North Northamptonshire Council will receive a payment of £476k.
- 5.59 There is a saving of £301k in the Internal Audit service, resulting from the new service delivery model and vacancies carried in year (Period 11 - £299k).
- 5.60 There are savings within the Revenue and Benefits function of £603k. Of this £162k relates to savings on staffing, £285k relates to additional income funding and £164k relates to the recovery of historic on court fees. These savings are offset by minor pressures of £8k.
- 5.61 There is salary savings within the Performance team of £147k (Period 11 - £131k) from vacancies carried within year. Within the Enabling services Transformation function there is a saving of £304k as a result of vacancies carried in year and the timing of recruitment. These savings were previously reported as part of the centralised Transformation function, with the posts being funded from reserves. As a result, there is a nil impact on the outturn.
- 5.62 The Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) reflects the minimum amount a Council must charge to the revenue budget each year to set aside a provision for

repaying borrowing. The amount required for 2022/23 is estimated to be £3.043m less than budget. The draft outturn reflects the transfer of £3.043m to the General Fund – Capital Reserve as such no variance is reflected in the Directorate as the underspend has been used to increase the amount held in the Capital Reserve.

- 5.63 There is a pressure of £217k resulting from the disaggregated budgets of the former County Council which incorporated savings that are no longer deemed as deliverable.
- 5.64 There are other minor savings totalling £59k.

Chief Executive’s Office and IT

Chief Executive	£’000
Expenditure	9,600
Income	(53)
Net Budget	9,547
Forecast	9,056
Variance	(491)

- 5.65 There is a net saving of £512k across Executive Support, Communications and the Web team (Period 11 - £519k). This results from staff savings through vacancies of £524k, which are partially offset by minor pressures of £12k.
- 5.66 Within the IT function, there are staff savings of £66k, together with further savings of £345k on software licences and a contribution from Public Health of £70k for support services. Along with other minor net savings of £54k the total savings within the IT function are £535k. Offsetting this, there are pressures of £556k of which £465k relates to Inter Authority charging for shared services and £91k relates to staffing recharges that can no longer be charged to capital budgets. This results in a net pressure of £21k (Period 11 £23k pressure).

Customer and Governance

Customer and Governance	£’000
Expenditure	13,583
Income	(2,391)
Net Budget	11,192
Forecast	9,392
Variance	(1,800)

- 5.67 There are savings of £705k within HR, which are partially offset by additional costs of £86k for Agency workers.
- 5.68 There are savings of £98k relating to the timing of Hay work for the pay and grading project. This work is expected to be completed in the 2023/24 financial year.
- 5.69 There is a pressure of £92k relating to the delivery of the payroll function.

- 5.70 There are income pressures of £240k within HR as a result of disaggregation.
- 5.71 There is a £195k contribution from Public Health for Payroll and HR support, which reflects the costs associated with providing Public Health.
- 5.72 There are minor savings within HR of £63k.
- 5.73 Within the Legal and Governance service there is a saving on salary costs of £1.293m, partially offset by Agency costs of £1.142m, this provides a net saving of £151k.
- 5.74 There is a pressure of £160k in the Coroner's Service, related to the usage of The Leys cold storage facility, which was brought into use in late 2021/22 (Period 11 - £139k Pressure).
- 5.75 There is a saving of £206k within Legal Services relating to income being higher than budgeted (Period 11 - £170k).
- 5.76 There is a £152k contribution from Public Health for support services which reflects the costs associated with providing Public Health.
- 5.77 There is additional income of £279k within Registration Services, this is as a result of the service offer being expanded which has resulted in additional income streams (Period 11 - £100k).
- 5.78 There is a saving within the professional services budget of £146k (Period 11 - £115k).
- 5.79 There are minor savings within Governance Services of £75k.
- 5.80 There is a pressure of £31k within the Customer Services team arising from the issuing of blue badges (Period 11 - £38k). This issue results from the disaggregation of the County Council's budget.
- 5.81 The draft outturn reflects a saving on Customer Services salaries of £319k (Period 11 - £309k underspend) due to vacant posts.
- 5.82 There are further minor savings within Customer Services of £20k.
- 5.83 An amount of £104k relating to the Empowerment Fund has been transferred to reserves this is shown as a cost within the Directorate and enables this resource to be available in 2023/24.

Transformation

Transformation	£'000
Expenditure	633
Income	0
Net Budget	633
Forecast	449
Variance	(184)

- 5.84 Following the leadership restructure the service transformation team moved from operating on a centralised service delivery model to a decentralised service delivery model. Variances formerly reported within the transformation directorate have been reported within the relevant services. Some legacy costs and budgets, such as those relating to the costs associated with staffing changes have remained within the directorate. The draft outturn reflects an underspend of £188k on salaries, which is in part offset by minor pressures of £4k, resulting in a net saving of £184k.

Available Resources

- 5.85 The total net available resources to fund the 2022/23 budget was originally budgeted at £295.907m this was then increased by £4.168m to £300.075m. The increase of £4.168m reflects transfers from reserves which have not been reflected within the Directorates, further details relating to this are set out in Section 4.2.
- 5.86 The growth from Business Rates is forecast to have reduced by £1.383m – growth is accounted for over a three-year period and 2022/23 will see the Council account for a surplus of £2.728m the available resources reflect this growth but also reflect a transfer to the Business Rates Retention Reserve of £2.728m – resulting in a net nil impact.
- 5.87 The Business Rates Retention Reserve was set up to manage and smooth timing risks associated with Business Rates. A pressure of £4.363m will be reflected in 2023/24 and will require a contribution from the reserve and a surplus of £252k will be recognised in 2024/25 which will require a contribution to the reserve. It should be noted that the growth from Business Rates is still to be audited and could change as a result of the audit.
- 5.88 The variance on the available resources relates to a lower amount being transferred from reserves – this amounts to £482k and section 5.45 provides further details.

6. Housing Revenue Account

- 6.1 Within North Northamptonshire prior to 1st April 2021 there were two HRA accounts, covering the sovereign Councils of Kettering and Corby respectively. As part of the move to a single unitary council for North Northamptonshire, there was a statutory requirement to create a single HRA for the area. Whilst North Northamptonshire Council must only operate one HRA it will, for a period of time, operate two separate Neighbourhood Accounts (Corby Neighbourhood Account and the Kettering Neighbourhood Account).

Corby Neighbourhood Account

- 6.2 The forecast position for the Corby Neighbourhood Account at the end of Period 12 shows an underspend of £521k (Period 11 - £175k underspend) This is summarised in the following table:

Corby Neighbourhood Account			
	Current	P12	Variance
	Budget	Projection	
	2022/23	2022/23	
	£000	£000	£000
INCOME			
Rents - Dwellings Only	19,480	19,426	54
Service Charges	641	595	46
HRA Investment Income	20	20	0
Total Income	20,141	20,041	100
EXPENDITURE			
Repairs and Maintenance	5,676	5,781	105
General Management	5,275	4,654	(621)
HRA Self Financing	2,125	2,061	(64)
Revenue Contribution to Capital	3,876	4,376	500
Transfer To / (From) Reserves	1,972	1,472	(500)
Special Services	763	619	(144)
Other	454	557	103
Total Expenditure	20,141	19,520	(621)
Net Operating Expenditure	0	(521)	(521)

- 6.3 The draft outturn for rental income is an overall pressure of £54k; this consists of a pressure on rental income of £62k due to the increase in void levels, which is offset by a small improvement of £8k on rental income due to a reduction in ongoing Right to Buy Sales in the year, reflecting the current economic climate.
- 6.4 The pressure on service charge income of £46k is due to inflationary pressures of £19k and pressures of £27k relating to a combination of optional emergency alarm charges not being taken up in the sheltered schemes and service charges on void properties.
- 6.5 The net underspend on expenditure amounts to £621k. This underspend is due to savings from vacant post during the year of £484k, a £248k reduction in the cost of the insurance premium due to the impact of increasing the amount of insurance excess, a saving on supplies and services of £284k, and a £66k reduction in contingency to cover the pay award. There is also a saving in interest payments of £64k on new loans not taken. These savings offset increases in repairs and maintenance costs of £182k, the under-recovery of other income of £292k, an increase in the bad debt provision of £36k and other minor adverse variations of £15k.
- 6.6 In year there has been an increase in the Revenue Contribution to Capital, this as a minimum must equal the depreciation charge and because of an increase in property values the deprecation charge has increased by £500k, this increase has been funded through attributable debt contribution to reserves.

Kettering Neighbourhood Account

- 6.7 The forecast position for the Kettering Neighbourhood Account at the end of Period 12 shows an underspend of £180k (Period 11 - £315k overspend). This is summarised in the following Table:

Kettering Neighbourhood Account			
	Current	P12	Variance
	Budget	Projection	
	2022/23	2022/23	
	£000	£000	£000
INCOME			
Rents - Dwellings Only	15,679	15,674	5
Service Charges	443	444	(1)
HRA Investment Income	7	7	0
Total Income	16,129	16,125	4
EXPENDITURE			
Repairs and Maintenance	4,025	4,133	108
General Management	2,857	2,947	90
HRA Self Financing	4,513	4,513	0
Revenue Contribution to Capital	2,728	3,008	280
Transfer To / (From) Reserves	208	(72)	(280)
Special Services	1,146	948	(198)
Other	652	468	(184)
Total Expenditure	16,129	15,945	(184)
Net Operating Expenditure	0	(180)	(180)

- 6.8 The draft outturn for rental income from dwellings is £5k lower than budget, this consists of a rent gain of £36k as a result of the Right to Buy Sales being 8 less than the budgeted amount of 30 in 2021/22 and Right to Buy Sales being 14 less than the budgeted amount of 30 resulting in additional rental income of £62k, resulting in a higher rental yield of £98k. The reduction in the number of Right to Buy Sales is reflective of the current economic climate. There is an increase in the void rate which has increased the void loss by £103k. There is a minor favourable variance on service charge income of £1k resulting in income being £4k lower than budget.
- 6.9 The forecast position for Period 12 is a reduction in expenditure of £184k. Salary costs are £125k higher than budget due to the use of agency staff and the pay award being higher than budgeted, Stock costs are £247k higher due to inflationary price increases, rates on vacant properties are £36k higher than budget. This pressure is offset by Repairs and maintenance costs being £126k lower than budget, services being £19k lower than budget, subcontractor costs being £102k lower than budget due to services being brought back in-house, grants being £36k lower than budget due to fewer home move grants being taken up, transport cost being £32k underbudget, a reduction in the bad debt provision of £70k and the unused contingency of £150k. There is an increase in the Revenue Contribution to Capital, this as a minimum must equal the depreciation charge and as a result of an increase in property values the depreciation charge has increased by £280k – this increase has been funded

through attributable debt. There are other minor underspends of £57k.

- 6.10 There could be further changes to the two Neighbourhood Accounts when the actual stock valuations are confirmed as part of the final accounts process. Any changes to the valuations and the subsequent depreciation charge would be offset by utilising the attributable debt from Right to Buy Sales.

7. Conclusions

- 7.1 The draft forecast outturn for 2022/23 is an overspend of £965k which is a favourable movement of £2.867m since Period 11 where an overspend of £3.862m was reported.
- 7.2 The prior year outturn position and accounts of the former Northamptonshire County Council and Corby Borough Council are yet to be reported and formally signed off. The Council may be required to consider any legacy issues arising as a result of the closedown and subsequent audits. Further updates relating to this will be provided at future meetings of the Executive.
- 7.3 This is a draft outturn position. The financial position will be subject to external audit.

8. Implications (including financial implications)

8.1 Resources, Financial and Transformation

- 8.1.1 The financial implications are set out in this report. The draft outturn forecast position for the General Fund is an overspend of £965k (Period 11 - £3.862m) and the Housing Revenue Account is forecasting an underspend of £473k (Period 11 - £140k overspend).

8.2 Legal and Governance

- 8.2.1 The provisions of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 set out requirements for the Council to set a balanced budget with regard to the advice of its Chief Finance Officer (Section 151 Officer).
- 8.2.2 The robustness of the budget estimates and the adequacy of the proposed reserves were considered under Section 25 of the Local Government Act 2003 prior to the Council agreeing its 2022/23 budget.

8.3 Relevant Policies and Plans

- 8.3.1 The budget provides the financial resources to enable the Council to deliver on its plans and meet corporate priorities as set out in the Council's Corporate Plan.

8.4 Risk

8.4.1 The deliverability of the 2022/23 Revenue Budget was monitored by Budget Managers and Assistant Directors. Where any variances or emerging pressures were identified during the year mitigating actions were sought and management interventions undertaken.

8.4.2 This is the draft outturn position. The final position will be subject to external audit certification.

8.4.3 Details of pressures, risks and mitigating actions implemented were provided as part of the finance monitoring reports.

8.4.4 The Council held a contingency and a number of reserves to help safeguard against the risks inherent within the budget for 2022/23. Where required pressures and other movements were included as part of the Council's 2023/24 budget and medium-term financial plan approved by Council at its meeting on 23rd February 2023.

8.5 Consultation

8.5.1 The 2022/23 budget was subject to consultation prior to approval by Council in February 2022.

8.6 Consideration by Executive Advisory Panel

8.6.1 Not applicable.

8.7 Consideration by Scrutiny

8.7.1 The budget monitoring reports were presented to the Finance and Resources Scrutiny Committee for review during the course of 2022/23 after they have been presented to the Executive Committee. Future reports including this report will be presented to Corporate Scrutiny.

8.8 Equality Implications

8.8.1 There are no specific issues as a result of this report.

8.9 Climate and Environment Impact

8.9.1 Among the new Council's priorities will be putting in place plans to improve the local environment and tackle the ongoing climate emergency. Where these have a financial impact then it will be reflected in the budget.

8.10 Community Impact

8.10.1 No distinct community impacts have been identified because of the proposals included in this report.

8.11 Crime and Disorder Impact

8.11.1 There are no specific issues arising from this report.

9 Issues and Choices

9.1 The report focuses on the draft revenue outturn against budget for 2022/23 and makes recommendations for the Executive to note the draft outturn position as such there are no specific choices within the report.

10 Background Papers

10.1 The following background papers can be considered in relation to this report.

10.2 Final Budget 2022/23 and Medium-Term Financial Plans, including the Council Tax Resolution, North Northamptonshire Council, 24th February 2022.

10.3 Monthly Budget Forecast Reports to the Executive.

Directorate	Proposal Title	Proposal Description	Category	2022/23 £000	RAG
Adults, Communities & Wellbeing	Shaw PPP	Reduction in number of residential placements made in the independent sector owing to increase utilisation beds in PPP properties.	Demographic/service demand	(497)	A
Adults, Communities & Wellbeing	Shaw PPP	Increase utilisation of capacity within discharge to access	Demographic/service demand	(441)	A
Adults, Communities & Wellbeing	VCS Delivery	Front door direction to Voluntary Care Sector (VCS) delivery as appropriate.	Contract & Other Inflation	(110)	A
Adults, Communities & Wellbeing	Contract Rationalisation	Review of smaller contracts for efficiencies	Contract & Other Inflation	(60)	A
Adults, Communities & Wellbeing	Extra care expansion	Contract Rationalisation	Transformation	(180)	A
Adults, Communities & Wellbeing	CCG Discharge Packages Covid 19	Reversal of one off Covid Pressure in 2021/22	Covid pressures	(3,399)	G
Adults, Communities & Wellbeing	Rapid response falls & admission avoidance service	A new service (initially funded by business rate pilot fund) provided by health, social care and East Midlands Ambulance Service providing support following falls in the home to reduce hospital admissions and likelihood of long term social care.	Full year effects of previous decisions	(647)	G
Adults, Communities & Wellbeing	Strengths based working	Transformation of adult social care pathways and processes to ensure focus on client outcomes, independence, better decision making and best practice approaches to reduce delays and spend.	Full year effects of previous decisions	(2,153)	A
Adults, Communities & Wellbeing	Theatre Interim Mgt Costs	Reduction in Contract Costs relating to the Castle Theatre	Full year effects of previous decisions	(98)	G
Adults, Communities & Wellbeing	Leisure	Reversal of one off Covid Pressure in 2021/22	Covid pressures	(962)	G
Place & Economy	Enterprise Centre Business Case	Increase in income based on appointed operators business case.	Full year effects of previous decisions	(178)	R
Place & Economy	Subscriptions	Rationalisation of subscriptions in Planning Services	Contract & Other Inflation	(8)	G
Place & Economy	Commercial Income	Part reversal of one off Covid Pressure in 2021/22	Covid pressures	(572)	G
Place & Economy	additional income	Garage Income	Covid pressures	(10)	R
Place & Economy	Bus Lane Enforcement	Income not included within base budget for 2021/22 following disaggregation	Technical changes	(482)	R
Place & Economy	Structure - Assets & Environment	Assets & Environment Service Improvement and Redesign	Transformation	(95)	A
Place & Economy	Promote food waste	Benefit of promoting the food waste service in the Corby East Northants Area	Demographic/service demand	(40)	A
Place & Economy	Commercial Income	Additional income from Enterprise / Innovation Centres	Demographic/service demand	(50)	R
Place & Economy	Reduction in costs asset portfolio	Efficiency savings from temporary building hibernation.	Transformation	(84)	A
Place & Economy	Household Waste Collection	Reversal of one off Covid Pressure in 2021/22	Covid pressures	(25)	G
Place & Economy	Concessionary Fares	Removal of surplus budget for Concessionary Fares based on forecast underutilisation of the scheme.	Full year effects of previous decisions	(118)	G
Place & Economy	Highways Contract Procurement	Partial release of the budget for the procurement which was originally included within the 2021-22 MTFP for the new highways services contract.	Contract & Other Inflation	(275)	G
Place & Economy	Structure - Waste	Service Improvement and Redesign to create a single tier waste authority.	Transformation	(70)	R
Place & Economy	Land charges	Adjustment to budget to reflect the closure of Land and Property Data Project	Full year effects of previous decisions	(48)	G
Place & Economy	Restructure	Rationalisation of service provision	Transformation	(69)	A
Enabling & Support Services	Housing Benefit Subsidy	Additional income relating to Housing Benefit Subsidy	Technical changes	(148)	G

Enabling & Support Services	Business Rates Cost of Collection	Additional income in relation to costs of collection for business rates	Technical changes	(53)	G
Enabling & Support Services	Blue badge income	Additional income not budgeted for due to the disaggregation of NCC	Contract & Other Inflation	(29)	G
Enabling & Support Services	Local Elections	Removal of expenditure included in base for local elections	Legislative changes	(450)	G
Enabling & Support Services	Local Elections	Contribution to reserves for future local elections	Technical changes	(150)	G
Enabling & Support Services	Replacement of Case Management System & Telephone System	Case management system replacement & Telephony	Transformation	(264)	A
Enabling & Support Services	Treasury Investments	Increase investments in property funds	Technical changes	(500)	G



EXECUTIVE 8th June 2023

Report Title	Capital Outturn 2022/23 – Provisional Outturn as at Period 12
Report Authors	Janice Gotts, Executive Director of Finance and Performance Janice.gotts@northnorthants.gov.uk
Lead Member	Councillor Lloyd Bunday, Executive Member for Finance and Transformation

Key Decision	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Is the decision eligible for call-in by Scrutiny?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Are there public sector equality duty implications?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information (whether in appendices or not)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Applicable paragraph number for exemption from publication under Schedule 12A Local Government Act 1974	

List of Appendices

Appendix A – General Fund Provisional Capital Outturn 2022/23

Appendix B – HRA Provisional Capital Outturn 2022/23

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 This report sets out the provisional capital outturn position for 2022/23 for North Northamptonshire Council (NNC), and the subsequent proposed carry forward requests due to the rephrasing of scheme expenditure profiles.
- 1.2 This report also includes requests to approve schemes, which during the process of closing the year end for 2022/23, have been identified as capital expenditure and need to be reclassified and included within the Council's Capital Programme.
- 1.3 The report also details the latest revised capital budgets (2022/23) for the General Fund (GF) and the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) Capital Programme, including new schemes which have been approved since 1st April 2022.

- 1.4 The report also updates the outturn position for 2021/22, based on the provisional outturn reported to Executive in July 2022.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 This report sets out the draft 2022/23 outturn for the capital programme. The position is provisional as the annual statutory audit of accounts for the authority is still to be completed. As part of the outturn process, active capital schemes have been identified which will carry forward and form part of the revised capital programme for 2023/24.

- 2.2 This report also identifies a small number of projects which should be reclassified as capital. These technical amendments relate to projects which either:

- were inherited from the legacy authorities and due to different policies and accounting conventions adopted, these projects were not included within the legacy capital programmes which transferred to the new Council.

Or,

- following year-end review of the nature of the spend, accounting conventions state that the spend is capital in nature and therefore these require transferring into the capital programme.

- 2.3 Within the report there is a commentary on the Council's current financial outturn position for 2022/23 for both the GF and the HRA Capital Programmes. A number of the schemes were inherited from the North Northamptonshire legacy Councils into the new Unitary Council with effect from 1st April 2021. It should also be recognised that the final outturn position may be affected by any changes arising from the outstanding audit for Northamptonshire County Council for 2020/21, Corby Borough Council for 2020/21 and North Northamptonshire Council audits for 2021/22 and 2022/23.

- 2.4 The Council will continue to assess and refine its capital profiling as part of the capital monitoring for 2023/24.

3. Recommendations

- 3.1 It is recommended that the Executive:
- a. Note the update to the provisional capital outturn for the General Fund (GF) Capital Programme and Housing Revenue Account (HRA) Capital Programme for 2021/22.
 - b. Note the provisional capital outturn position for the General Fund (GF) Capital Programme and Housing Revenue Account (HRA) Capital Programme for 2022/23.

- c. Approve the proposed capital carry forwards 2022/23 into 2023/24 for the GF and HRA capital programmes as detailed in Appendices A and B.
- d. Approve year end budget adjustments for the GF as shown in **Appendix A**.

3.2 Reasons for Recommendations: This is in line with the Council's constitution and financial regulations in relation to governance.

3.3 Alternative Options Considered: By not approving these recommendations there would be an adverse impact on service provision in North Northamptonshire.

4. Report Background

4.1 The Capital Programme is the Council's plan for investing in assets to efficiently deliver its statutory services, and to improve and shape the local infrastructure of North Northamptonshire, with the benefits lasting over several years.

4.2 Resources come from several sources including Government grants, capital receipts from surplus land and buildings, revenue contributions, other external contributions and borrowing. The Council is required to set a balanced revenue budget and therefore must ensure that where borrowing is proposed to fund the cost of capital that the cost of servicing the debt is affordable within the Council's revenue budget.

4.3 The Council captures its projected capital expenditure within the Capital Programme to monitor the same, help to control costs and ensure transparency. Given that the Capital Programme is approved by Executive, changes to it are also approved by Executive unless authority has been delegated in accordance with the Council's constitution.

4.4 This report provides an update to the Capital Programme 2022/23 as adopted by the Council in February 2022, and updates provisional outturn figures for 2021/22 as reported to Executive in July 2022.

4.5 The programme has been split into three areas:

- General Fund Committed Capital Programme containing schemes approved by predecessor councils, the majority of which are in the process of being delivered.
- General Fund Development Pool containing schemes which are in the early stages of their lifecycle and are not ready to commence. The Development Pool comprises the schemes that the Council would be prepared to take forward, subject to final negotiations, confirmation and evidencing of funding and submission of robust business cases to the Capital Approvals Board for approval by Cabinet.

- Housing Revenue Account Capital Programme which contains schemes that are either committed or in their early stages of their life cycle.

Capital Approval Process

- 4.6 The Capital Approval Governance process for North Northamptonshire Council was presented to the Finance and Governance Scrutiny Committee on 13th July 2021. The process aims to:
- provided greater emphasis on the link to strategic priorities and achievement of benefits and outcomes.
 - ensure each submission identifies any contribution to reducing carbon and/or how the development or investment will support a zero-carbon agenda.
- 4.7 The governance process consists of Directorate Portfolio Boards which develop schemes and then submit business cases to the Strategic Capital Board. Each scheme requiring approval to enter the development pool or as a commitment in the main programme must submit a business case setting out the requirement for funding, how it meets the Council's strategic priorities, benefits identification include environmental benefits, risk analysis and expected outcomes.
- 4.8 The Strategic Capital Board meets monthly to scrutinise new proposals and progress/risks in relation to schemes already in delivery as well as update on potential schemes which may be in the future pipeline. The board is chaired by the Executive Director of Finance and consists of the other Directors and finance/project management support.
- 4.9 In line with the agreed process, schemes progress from the Strategic Capital Board to be considered by the Deputy Leader and the Executive Member for Finance and Transformation. Following review, the capital scheme proposals are reported to Executive for approval each month through the Capital Update Report. These proposals will be changes to the programme for the year as originally approved by Executive.

5. Issues and Choices – Update to Draft Outturn 2021/22 and Draft Outturn 2022/23

2021/22 Update to Draft Capital Outturn GF

- 5.1 The draft outturn for 2021/22 was presented to Executive in July 2022. As part of this outturn, and in line with International Accounting Standards, assumptions were made in terms of the final year end positions, based on the information available at the time. Since then, and as part of our continual review of all capital schemes, there have been a number of adjustments required to the reported 2021/22 position that impacts both the reported outturn figure and the budget figure. The table below sets out the updated position, and are detailed within **Appendix A:**

Table 1

Directorate	Draft P12 Outturn 2021/22					Revised P12 Draft Outturn 2021/22				
	Original Budget	Revised Budget	P12 Outturn	Variance to Budget	Proposed Budget C/fwd.	Amendment to P12 Outturn 21/22	Revised P12 Outturn 21/22	Amendment to Revised Budget 21/22	Revised 21/22 budget	Amended C/fwd. into 22/23
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Place	20,412	53,337	23,185	(30,152)	30,152	(58)	23,127	*(117)	53,220	30,093
Children & Education	8,971	21,020	10,340	(10,680)	10,680	67	10,407	0	21,020	10,613
Adults, Communities and Wellbeing	11,784	25,991	11,140	(14,851)	14,851	(1)	11,139	0	25,991	14,852
Enabling and Support Services	2,245	3,034	790	(2,244)	2,244	(360)	430	0	3,034	2,604
Total	43,413	103,378	45,455	(57,854)	57,919	(353)	45,102	(117)	103,265	58,163

* Budget adjustment in 21/22 was already approved by Executive Committee but was not reflected in the revised budget position in 21/22.

Draft Capital Outturn P12 2022/23

5.2 The outturn for 2022/23 in respect of the GF Capital Programme shows a revised capital budget position of £109.3m, including slippage and in-year approved programmes. The spend is £35.4m, which represents movement (slippage/underspend) of £73.9m against the revised budget. The table below sets out the position by Directorate.

Table 2

Directorate	General Fund Capital Programme Draft P12 outturn 2022/23									
	Original Budget	Re-Profile/ Slippage from prior years plus 21/22 amendments (Table 1 £353k)	Approved in year	Year End Approvals	Revised Budget	P9 Outturn	P12 Out-turn - YTD Actuals	Movement to P9	Variance to Budget	Proposed Budget C/fwd.
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Place and Economy	2,472	30,259	33,025	24	65,780	26,083	22,260	(3,823)	(43,520)	(14,954)
Children and Education	6,544	5,079	2,730	477	14,830	8,666	5,834	(2,832)	(8,996)	(7,997)
Adults, Communities and Wellbeing Services	4,796	* Note 1 15,452	1,998	116	22,361	6,977	6,884	(93)	(15,477)	(5,447)
Enabling and Support Services	2,520	2,604	1,210	0	6,334	1,106	452	(654)	(5,883)	(1,501)
Total	16,332	53,394	38,963	617	109,305	42,832	35,430	(7,402)	(73,876)	(29,898)

* Note 1 – Adjusted by £580k, increase in budget for Rough Sleepers programme, approved at Council in November 2021 and carried forward into 22/23

5.3 The range of schemes delivered or in progress during 2022/23 include support for housing and homelessness (including rough sleeping), Alfred East Museum

Extension, Heritage Action Zone, a number of school related improvements such as continuing the work on a new Primary School at Stanton Cross which is due to complete in 2023/24, infrastructure related schemes such as the Isham Bypass, A43 Urban Extension, Hanwood Park Junctions in Kettering and maintenance schemes across a number of roads within North Northamptonshire as well as the finalisation of the main works on the Chester House Estate, which opened successfully in October 2021.

- 5.4 A significant proportion of the capital programme delivered in 2022/23 includes projects that were already in flight within the legacy authorities as well as new schemes. Focus has also been on those projects which have grant funding in order to ensure that any grant terms and conditions are met and minimise any potential risk of repayment/loss of grant.
- 5.5 As noted above, a significant proportion of the budget was not spent in 2022/23 as initially planned. The detail of the position against each scheme is set out in **Appendix A**. Reasons for the movement against budget vary and include delays due to discoveries on site, either during or in advance of works, finalising agreements and resource availability.
- 5.6 However, as part of the budget setting for 2023/24, all service areas were requested to review their projects within the capital programme in order to confirm the likely profile of spend, together with a consistent approach in how schemes are shown within the capital programme (Up front whole life costs v's profiled over medium-term financial plan). As reported to Executive in the P9 Outturn report in February 2023, £43m of budget was reviewed and re-profiled into the 2023/24 budget, therefore the proposed carry forward request from 2022/23 is only £29.9m out of the reported underspend of £73.9m.

Approval at Year End – Increase to Capital Programme including Reclassified Capital Expenditure

- 5.7 In reviewing revenue expenditure and grant funding there were items of expenditure identified that should have been shown as a capital project. Also, one scheme with additional S106 funding was identified. In total £617k has been identified to be reclassified/added to the capital programme, the adjustments are required for the following:

Table 3

Directorate	Scheme	Budget Increase £'000	Fully funded?	Comment
Place	Energy Saving Scheme	24	Yes - External Grant	Existing energy saving project which is fully funded by grant funding
Children & Education	Stanton Cross Primary School	137	Yes - S106 Contribution	Additional spend requirements identified which is fully funded by S106 Contributions
Children & Education	Schools Minor Works	340	Yes - Insurance Claim	Monies received from insurance pay out for a school roof repair, to be added back into budget where spend was originally made.
Adults, Communities and Wellbeing	Chester House Estate	98	Yes - External Grant	Items of capital spend identified within revenue, which is fully funded by external grant that can be applied to capital or revenue expenditure.
Adults, Communities and Wellbeing	Discover North Northants Tourism Hub 2022-23	18	Yes - External Grant	Items of capital spend identified within revenue, which is fully funded by external grant that can be applied to capital or revenue expenditure.
Total		617		

MTFS budget of £16.3m, together with funding for the slippage (£53.5) and in-year approved schemes (£39.2m). Below shows the expected funding for the in-year expenditure for 2022/23 (note this is estimated until the 2022/23 Statement of Accounts work is complete).

Table 4

Directorate	Discretionary Funding	Capital Reserves	Capital Grants	Total
Place and Economy	767	4,131	17,362	22,260
Children and Education	2	0	5,833	5,834
Adults, Communities and Wellbeing Services	1,427	569	4,889	6,884
Enabling and Support Services	138	280	34	452
Total	2,334	4,980	28,117	35,430

Development Pool

5.10 As part of reviewing all capital schemes to determine the carry forward budget that is required, the following schemes have been identified to transfer into the development pool, where there are uncertainties over the timing or scope of delivery, and therefore a further business case will be needed in the future to request approval back into the capital programme if the scheme is to progress.

Table 5

Directorate	Scheme	£'000
Place	Future Fleet (Ex- Wellingborough Norse)	397
Place	Residential Zones / CPE	20
Place	Electric Vehicle Charging	64
Place	CPO Fund (potential to be re-purposed for Smiths Land Scheme)	601
Adults	Social Care system replacement	939
Adults	Castle Theatre	740
Adults	Rockingham Road Pavillion	300
Adults	Empty Properties	308
Adults	Burton Latimer Community Leisure	790
TOTAL		4,160

HRA Capital Programme

2021/22 Update to Draft Capital Outturn HRA

5.11 The draft outturn for 2021/22 was presented to Executive in July 2022. As part of this outturn, and in line with International Accounting Standards, assumptions were made in terms of the final year end positions, based on the information available at the time. Since then, and as part of our continual review of all capital schemes, there have been a number of adjustments required to the reported 2021/22 position that impacts both the reported outturn figure and the budget carry forwards to ensure the correct costs are reflected in the correct financial period. The table below sets out the updated position:

Housing Account	Original Budget	Budget C/wd	Revised Budget	Original P12 Outturn	Revised P12 Outturn	Variance to draft outturn	Revised Budget C/fwd
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Corby	7,638	5,618	13,256	3,543	3,691	(148)	9,565
Kettering	6,104	5,971	12,075	6,122	7,433	(1,311)	4,642
Total	13,742	11,589	25,331	9,665	11,124	(1,460)	14,207

Draft HRA Capital Outturn 2022/23

5.12 The outturn for the HRA Capital Programme shows a revised a budget for 2022/23 of £28.3m, including slippage from 2021/22 of £14.3m and approvals in year of £0.610m. The outturn is showing a spend of £9.6m, which represents an underspend of £18.7m compared to budget, and which will be reviewed and re-profiled considering the latest position. Detailed analysis by project shown in **Appendix B**.

Table 6

Housing Revenue Account 2022/23									
	Original Budget	Slippage*	Revised Budget		P12 Outturn	P9 Outturn	Variance to Budget	Budget re-profiled as part of 2023/24 budget setting	Revised estimated variance to reprofiled budget
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Corby	8,968	9,733	0	18,701	5,192	8,043	(13,509)	(7,803)	(5,706)
Kettering	4,333	4,642	610	9,585	4,373	3,843	(5,212)	(2,202)	(3,010)
Total	13,301	14,375	610	28,286	9,564	11,886	(18,722)	(10,005)	(8,717)

5.12 As noted above, a significant proportion of the budget was not spent in 2022/23 as initially planned. The detail of the position against each scheme is set out in **Appendix B**. Some schemes are forecast to underspend due to experiencing delays in finalising new contractual arrangements and implications arising from architecture plans, but the more significant change is the reprofiling of the housing development programme for new build properties which is currently being reviewed by officers.

5.13 As part of the 2023/24 budget setting and Medium-Term Financial Planning process, several budgets have been identified to either be reprofiled into the next financial year to align with realistic dates of delivery, or to be allocated to the development pool for reconsideration and further updated business cases. Therefore, of this £18.7m estimated slippage/underspend, £10.0m of this underspend relates to schemes that have been reviewed/ reprofiled into the Capital Programme or Development Pool for 2023/4, resulting in a revised budget carry forward of £8.7m.

6 Next Steps

6.1 If approved, the proposed carry forwards will be added to the approved 2023/24 Capital Programme, as adopted by Council in February 2023. Any further adjustments required as a result of the outstanding audits for legacy authorities and the Council for 2021/22 and 2022/23 will be reported back to Executive.

7 Implications (including financial implications)

7.1 Resources, Financial and Transformation

7.1.1 The financial implications are set out in the detail of the report.

7.2 Legal and Governance

7.2.1 The council must utilise funding and deliver schemes in line with the restrictions and requirements as set out in the agreements linked to that funding and the requirements as set out in the Council's Constitution, in particular the budget setting and policy framework and the financial regulations.

7.3 Relevant Policies and Plans

7.3.1 The schemes provide a strategic fit with the Council's priorities as set out within the corporate plan.

7.4 Risk

7.4.1 The deliverability of the 2022/23 Capital Programme is monitored by the relevant accountable project manager and senior officer. There are a number of risks to be managed throughout the year and these are highlighted in the paragraphs below.

7.4.2 With most capital projects there is a risk that delays, and cost increases may arise as a result of the impact of inflation. Generally, this relates to the supply and price of materials with projects requiring increased lead in times. Whilst every attempt is made to cost these implications into the project, the risks remain. However, it must be recognised that the current "Cost of Living Crisis" has driven up the level of inflation, which is much higher than in previous periods and indeed when funding bids were originally submitted. This therefore poses a risk to the deliverability of the projects as originally envisaged, where reductions to the scope of projects may be required to ensure budgets are not overspent.

7.4.3 If any overspends or emerging pressures are identified during the year for whatever reason, then mitigating actions will be sought and management interventions undertaken.

7.4.4 There is a risk in relation to funding, particularly S106 where works may be required to take place in advance of S106 triggers/funding being payable. This occurs where a road or school is needed to provide infrastructure for the first residents/businesses utilising the site. Where this is the required, the Council will fund costs at risk in relation to the funding being received to reimburse its costs.

7.5 Consultation

7.5.1 The 2022/23 Capital Strategy and Capital Programme were subject to consultation prior to approval by the North Northamptonshire Shadow Authority in February 2020.

7.6 Consideration by Executive Advisory Panel

7.6.1 Not applicable

7.7 Consideration by Scrutiny

7.7.1 The report will be considered at a future meeting of the Finance and Resources Scrutiny Committee.

7.8 Equality Implications

7.8.1 None specific within this report

7.9 Climate and Environment Impact

7.9.1 The climate impact of each capital project will be considered and managed within the relevant scheme.

7.9.2 A number of the capital schemes include initiatives to offset/reduce carbon impact as a priority for the Council and in recognition of the Climate Emergency declared by the Council.

7.10 Community Impact

7.10.1 These proposals can be considered to have a positive impact on the community as the Capital Programme delivers the infrastructure to support, educate, connect and regenerate communities. This includes enhancing the cultural offer and promoting a positive environmental impact.

7.11 Crime and Disorder Impact

7.11.1 None specific within this report

8. Background Documents

8.1 The following background papers can be considered in relation to this report:

Capital Programme Budget 2022/23, North Northamptonshire Council, 24th February 2022

[Capital cover report.pdf \(moderngov.co.uk\)](#)

Capital Programme Budget 2023/24, North Northamptonshire Council, 23rd February 2023

[Capital Programme Report 2023-26 - Feb Council.pdf \(moderngov.co.uk\)](#)

Capital Outturn 2021-22 – Draft Outturn as at Period 12, Executive, 14th July 2022

[P12 Draft Capital Outturn Report vdraft - report to Exec Members 1.pdf \(moderngov.co.uk\)](#)

Appendix A	General Fund Capital Programme										
	Original Budget	Budget C/fwd inc £117k 21/22 adj	Amendment to P12 Outturn 21/22	Approved in year	Year End Approvals	Revised Budget	P12 Out-turn YTD Actuals	P9 Outturn	Movement to P9	Variance to Budget	Proposed Budget C/fwd.
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
DIRECTORATE - PLACE											
Department For Transport - Capital Maintenance	0	1,060	0	8,404	0	9,464	8,175	9,248	(1,073)	(1,289)	(1,289)
Street Lighting LED Upgrade 2022-23	0	0	0	3,033	0	3,033	0	25	(25)	(3,033)	(3,033)
Isham Bypass	0	1,451	(2)	1,573	0	3,022	2,184	1,451	733	(837)	(837)
A43 Corby Link Road	100	586	(25)	0	0	661	157	162	(5)	(503)	83
Integrated Transport Block	0	1,058	0	251	0	1,309	364	2,058	(1,694)	(946)	(395)
Northamptonshire Superfast Broadband	1,563	1,800	0	0	0	3,363	1,504	2,054	(550)	(1,859)	(550)
Shire Lodge Cemetery Extension	0	812	0	0	0	812	581	757	(176)	(231)	(231)
High Street - Heritage Action Zone	0	1,983	0	504	0	2,487	2,292	2,200	92	(195)	(195)
Corby Town Fund - 6th Form College	0	0	0	9,500	0	9,500	2,571	2,000	571	(6,929)	(2,179)
Corby Town Fund - Train Station to Town Centre	0	0	0	8,055	0	8,055	0	100	(100)	(8,055)	(100)
Corby Town Fund	0	975	0	0	0	975	0	25	(25)	(975)	(25)
Garden Communities 2022-23	0	0	0	1,428	0	1,428	0	750	(750)	(1,428)	(1,428)
Priors Hall Sustainable Urban Extension- A43/Steel Road junction	0	2,728	0	0	0	2,728	1,732	2,000	(268)	(996)	(996)
Stock Improvement & Compliance	250	496	0	0	0	746	72	420	(348)	(674)	(78)
New Depot	0	2,000	0	0	0	2,000	0	0	0	(2,000)	0
CPO Fund	0	601	0	0	0	601	0	0	0	(601)	0
Tithe Barn Road Office Refurbishment	0	2,521	0	0	0	2,521	0	10	(10)	(2,521)	0
Wellingborough Norse	0	418	190	0	0	608	211	25	186	(397)	0
S106 FUNDING - CYCLE & PEDESTRIAN	0	736	0	0	0	736	376	200	176	(360)	(360)
East Kettering (Hanwood Park) Junctions D & E	0	1,693	0	0	0	1,693	42	19	23	(1,651)	23
All other schemes (individual budgets under £500k)	560	9,283	(107)	277	24	10,036	1,997	2,579	(582)	(8,039)	(3,366)
TOTAL PLACE	2,472	30,201	56	33,025	24	65,778	22,260	26,083	(3,823)	(43,518)	(14,954)

	Original Budget	Budget C/fwd inc £117k 21/22 adj	Amendment to P12 Outturn 21/22	Approved in year	Year End Approvals	Revised Budget	P12 Out-turn YTD Actuals	P9 Outturn	Movement to P9	Variance to Budget	Proposed Budget C/fwd.
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
DIRECTORATE - CHILDREN AND EDUCATION											
Stanton Cross Primary School	4,564	(1,054)	(21)	0	137	3,626	3,626	4,184	(557)	(0)	(0)
Devolved Formula Capital 2022-2023	0	0	0	837	0	837	837	0	837	(0)	(0)
Schools Minor Works	968	1,392	(25)	0	340	2,925	698	1,101	(404)	(2,228)	(1,492)
East Northants Restructure - Prince William Academy phase 3 works	0	4,173	0	0	0	4,173	360	360	0	(3,813)	(3,813)
Isebrook SEND College School expansion	0	522	(6)	341	0	857	30	837	(807)	(827)	(827)
Childrens Residential Home Provision 2022-23	0	0	0	762	0	762	0	762	(762)	(762)	(762)
Children's Trust	1,012	0	0	(187)	0	825	0	400	(400)	(825)	(225)
All other schemes (individual budgets under £500k)	0	113	(13)	977	0	825	284	1,022	(738)	(541)	(877)
TOTAL CHILDREN AND EDUCATION	6,544	5,146	(65)	2,730	477	14,830	5,834	8,666	(2,832)	(8,996)	(7,997)

	Original Budget	Budget C/fwd inc £117k 21/22 adj	Amendment to P12 Outturn 21/22	Approved in year	Year End Approvals	Revised Budget	P12 Out-turn YTD Actuals	P9 Outturn	Movement to P9	Variance to Budget	Proposed Budget C/fwd.
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
DIRECTORATE - ADULTS											
Housing and Homelessness Prevention	2,000	3,424	0	(3,711)	0	1,713	215	250	(35)	(1,498)	1,502
Refugee Resettlement Programme 2023	0	0	0	3,711	0	3,711	0	0	0	(3,711)	(3,711)
Disabled Facilities Grant NNC	1,900	2,669	12	662	0	5,243	2,148	2,000	148	(3,095)	0
GLaM	0	1,964	(59)	546	0	2,451	2,405	2,361	44	(46)	(46)
Social Care system replacement	0	939	0	0	0	939	0	0	0	(939)	0
Capitalisation of Community Equipment	540	44	4	0	0	588	0	0	0	(588)	0
Castle Theatre	0	740	0	0	0	740	0	0	0	(740)	0
Burton Latimer Community Leisure	0	790	0	0	0	790	0	0	0	(790)	0
Rough Sleepers Accommodation RSAP	0	1,160	0	0	0	1,160	618	580	38	(542)	(542)
All other schemes (individual budgets under £500k)	356	3,719	44	790	116	5,018	1,498	1,786	(293)	(3,520)	(2,650)
TOTAL ADULTS	4,796	15,450	1	1,998	116	22,355	6,884	6,977	(97)	(15,470)	(5,447)

	Original Budget	Budget C/fwd inc £117k 21/22 adj	Amendment to P12 Outturn 21/22	Approved in year	Year End Approvals	Revised Budget	P12 Out-turn YTD Actuals	P9 Outturn	Movement to P9	Variance to Budget	Proposed Budget C/fwd.
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
DIRECTORATE - Enabling Services											
IT Strategy	2,000	0	0	0	0	2,000	0	0	0	(2,000)	0
All other schemes (individual budgets under £500k)	520	2,244	360	1,210	0	4,327	452	1,106	(654)	(3,875)	(1,501)
TOTAL ENABLING	2,520	2,244	360	1,210	0	6,327	452	1,106	(654)	(5,875)	(1,501)

	Original Budget	Budget C/fwd inc £117k 21/22 adj	Amendment to P12 Outturn 21/22	Approved in year	Year End Approvals	Revised Budget	P12 Out-turn YTD Actuals	P9 Outturn	Movement to P9	Variance to Budget	Proposed Budget C/fwd.
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Total General Fund Capital Programme	16,332	53,041	353	38,962	617	109,305	35,430	42,832	(7,406)	(73,876)	(29,898)

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix B

Directorate - Housing	Original Budget	Revised Budget C/fwd.	Approved Budget in year	Virements	Revised Budget	P12 Actual Outturn	P9 Outturn	Movement to P9	Variance to Budget	Budget reviewed/re-profiled as part of 2023/24 budget setting	Revised estimated variance to reprofiled budget
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Housing Corby											
New Build	5,300	8,234	0	0	13,534	2,138	4,018	(1,880)	(11,396)	(7,803)	(3,593)
Decent Homes - Electrical Upgrades	1,032	512	0	0	1,544	520	1,188	(668)	(1,024)	0	(1,024)
Central Heating Renewal	503	50	0	0	553	250	641	(391)	(303)	0	(303)
Heath & Safety and Fire Precautions	615	146	0	0	761	199	411	(212)	(562)	0	(562)
Improving access for disabled people	180	79	0	0	259	317	167	150	58	0	58
Property Stores Project	0	0	0	163	163	84	145	(61)	(79)	0	(79)
Decent Homes - Kitchen & Bathroom Renewal	187	187	0	0	374	481	496	(15)	107	0	107
External Door Replacements	107	26	0	0	133	157	143	14	24	0	24
HRA - Wall Finishes [CBC]	100	22	0	0	122	366	182	184	244	0	244
HRA - Unallocated Labour & Overheads [CBC]	750	291	0	(163)	878	600	614	(14)	(278)	0	(278)
Environmental Improvements	194	156	0	0	350	70	28	42	(280)	0	(280)
HRA Housing Management System [CBC]	0	30	0	0	30	10	10	0	(20)	0	(20)
Total Corby Housing	8,968	9,733	0	0	18,701	5,192	8,043	(2,851)	(13,509)	(7,803)	(5,706)

Directorate - Housing	Original Budget	Revised Budget C/fwd.	Approved Budget in year	Virements	Revised Budget	P12 Actual Outturn	P9 Outturn	Movement to P9	Variance to Budget	Budget reviewed/re-profiled as part of 2023/24 budget setting	Revised estimated variance to reprofiled budget
Kettering Housing											
Decent Homes - Kitchen & Bathroom Renewal	400	198	0	0	598	435	362	73	(163)	0	(163)
Central Heating Renewal	500	(10)	0	0	490	417	317	100	(73)	0	(73)
Roof Renewals	100	280	0	0	380	205	206	(1)	(175)	0	(175)
Improving access for disabled people	200	(19)	0	0	181	231	226	5	50	0	50
Decent Homes - Electrical Upgrades	400	75	0	0	475	361	222	139	(114)	0	(114)
External Door Replacements	50	60	0	0	110	99	96	3	(11)	0	(11)
Voids Repairs and Improvements	400	16	0	0	416	500	378	122	84	0	84
External Insulation	100	57	0	0	157	30	25	5	(127)	0	(127)
Environmental Improvements	100	79	0	0	179	87	78	9	(92)	0	(92)
Sheltered Housing - "Sparkle" Programme	50	55	0	0	105	58	54	4	(47)	0	(47)
Window Renewal	100	33	0	0	133	17	19	(2)	(116)	0	(116)
Heath & Safety and Fire Precautions	20	16	0	0	36	49	47	2	13	0	13
New Build	1,913	3,802	610	0	6,325	1,882	1,813	69	(4,443)	(2,000)	(2,443)
Total Kettering Housing	4,333	4,642	610	0	9,585	4,373	3,843	530	(5,212)	(2,000)	(3,212)
Total Housing Revenue Account	13,301	14,375	610	0	28,286	9,564	11,886	(2,322)	(18,722)	(9,803)	(8,919)

Agenda Item 17

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank